

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:
OR,
Love's Master-Piece:
Being that SO-MUCH-ADMIR'D
ROMANCE,
INTITLED,
CLEOPATRA.

IN TWELVE PARTS.

Written Originally in FRENCH, and now Elegantly
render'd into ENGLISH,

By **ROBERT LOVEDAY.**

EVAND.

*Quid magis optaret CLEOPATRA Parentibus orta
Conspicuis, Comiti quàm placuisse Thori?*

VOL. III.

L O N D O N :

Printed and Sold by J. WATSON, in *Wardrobe-
Court, Great Carter-Lane.* M.DCC.XXXVI.



HYMN'S PRÆLUDIA:

1568/1575

Love's Master-Piece:

Being the 30. and 31. of

ROMANCE

INTITLED

CLEOPATRA

IN TWELVE PARTS.

Written Originally in French, and now English
Translated into Verse

BY ROBERT LOVEDAY.

REVISED

And with other Alterations, by
Christopher Cooke, and Thomas Tuck

VOL. III.

LONDON:

Printed and Sold by J. WATSON, in Whitehall.
Court, Great Chamber-Lane, M.DCC.LXXV.





Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART III. BOOK IV.

THE Death of their Commanders distributed a Terror among the common Soldiers, which froze up those Courages that were so hot at the Fight's Beginning; and losing all Hope of Victory, they disputed it so poorly, as the Pirates almost had it in Possession when they least suspected it: They were upon Point to board our Vessels, wherefore the Decks were then but very faintly defended; when inspir'd with a Thought that deafen'd me to the Threats of Danger, I boldly stept upon the Deck, and heightning my Voice that I might be understood by those in *Orestes's* Vessel, ' My Friends, cry'd I, if you desire Safety, or with Victory, they are only to be had from the Hands of *Artaban*; ease him of those Irons that will

' not suffer him to succour you, give him but
 ' Arms for your own Defence, and hope for all
 ' from his Valour, that Man can do when he once
 ' fights at the Head of you.' These Words suc-
 ceeded to my Wishes, for since *Orestes's* Death,
Artaban had no more Enemies left in the Vessel;
 the *Parthians* that adored his Virtue, whom the
 sole Authority of *Orestes* inforc'd to keep him
 Captive, that had so often taught them the Art
 of Overcoming, no sooner saw themselves at li-
 berty to restore him his, but they ran down in
 Throngs to release him, and even envied his own
 Squire the Glory of putting the first Hand to take
 off his Irons. While the overjoy'd young Man
 was doing this Office to his dear Master, others
 hastily employ'd themselves in stripping *Orestes's*
 Carcass of those Arms he had unworthily usurp'd,
 and *Artaban* no sooner saw his Chains unlock'd,
 when he felt his manly Limbs re-invested in the
 same Armour that had faithfully serv'd him in so
 many Victories, and when his warlike Dress was
 compleated, lifting up his Sword and Voice with
 a fierce Cry: ' My Friends, *said he*, in Exchange
 ' of this Freedom you have given me, I do here
 ' promise to requite you with Victory.

As he brought forth these Words, he flew be-
 fore them at the audacious *Ephialtes* that had new-
 ly boarded the Vessel, and by that bold Act pro-
 vok'd his Fate; for the furious *Artaban*, darting
 himself upon him, with a Force and Swiftness
 like that of Lightning, prevented his Design with
 a deadly Thrust, which finding a Default in his
 Arms, pierc'd him quite through the Body, when
 after he had reel'd two or three Paces backward,
 he fell dead into his own Ship.

The Death of *Ephialtes* congeal'd the Courages
 of his Men, but the following Actions of *Artaban*

ban quickly stifled all their Hopes of Victory, and as if there secretly lodg'd a Fatality in his Sword to all that oppos'd him, he carried it to no Part of the Fight, wherein he did not cut down Enemies in Heaps, and change the Fortune of both Parties, with a prodigious Promptitude. The Actions he perform'd with his own Hands, his admirable Conduct, and the strong Belief the *Parthians* had entertain'd, that his Valour was invincible, brought forth such marvellous Effects, as in less than one quarter of an Hour, the Pirates chang'd their Design of assaulking their Enemies to the defending themselves, and prosper'd so ill in that too, as in less than another, they beheld their Ships cover'd with their Fellows Carcasses, and the Sea painted with their Blood.

So soon as *Artaban* had chas'd out those Pirates that invaded his Vessel, he leap'd into mine, and there it was I saw him do Things in my Defence, that would make an Infidel of the easiest Credulity.

In fine, the Victory became entirely ours, the greater Part of the Pirates lost their Lives, two of their Ships were taken, and the rest sav'd themselves by Flight, or rather by the small Regard we took to pursue them. *Artaban* contrary to the *Parthians* Inclinations, gave the Prisoners their Lives; but he left all the Booty to the Soldiers, and commanded divers of the Pirates into our Vessel, to serve in the Places of those Mariners that we had lost in the Combat. Thus after he had set the Face of Order upon all Things that Haste would permit him, he ran to me all cover'd with Blood, in a Posture that had half affrighted me, if he had not taken off his Casque as he threw himself at my Feet, and discover'd his Face, wherein methought the Heat of Combat had disclos'd

some new Beams of masculine Beauty, that I never saw there before; at least my Fancy was so deeply enchanted with that Apprehension, as it degraded my Judgment: so far, to let the *Modes* and *Parthians* then present see me throw my Arms about the Neck of the kneeling *Artaban*, and lean my Head upon his with an Action so tenderly passionate, as, at this very Confession of my Weakness, I feel the warm Blood is come into my Cheeks to accuse me.

Madam, I will not trouble your Patience with the Repetition of those disorder'd Words that *Artaban* and I exchanged at that Point of Time, and indeed they were too full of Confusions to deserve Recital: And if his Liberty gave him some Satisfaction, I was so ravished with Joy to see him in so different a Condition to that he appeared in but a few Hours before, as I could not express my Contentment better, than in shewing, by a few disjointed Words, that I could not express it. In fine, after I had rais'd him upon his Knee, and presented him to the *Parthians*, 'Well, *Parthians*, said I, do you judge *Artaban* worthy to return to his Chains, or enjoy his Part of that Liberty his Valour has given you? If you have done him a Courtesy in permitting him to fight for your Defence, I hope he has fairly enough requited it to deserve the Continuation.

'The *Parthians answered me with loud Cries*: *Artaban, said they, is not only free, but still our General; and you, Madam, are our Sovereign Mistress, to whom we owe, and will ever be ready to render all Sorts of Obedience.*' 'Do you all promise me this, reply'd I, and may I securely repose a perfect Confidence in this Affection you have express'd to your Princess?' 'Yes, Madam, answered they, you shall never desire
' any

‘ any thing at our Hands that we will not undertake at the Peril of our Lives to serve you.’ ‘ If that be so, said I, turning towards the Median Ambassadors that escaped the Combat, you may go home to your Master *Tigranes*; and tell him from me, that *Elisa* will never be a Partner of his Bed.’ The chief Ambassador reply’d something in the King’s Behalf, and assuming the Liberty that his Office and Quality allowed him, menac’d the *Parthians* with the Power of *Tigranes* and his Allies to revenge that Indignity: But in fine, they were forc’d to suffer what they felt themselves too feeble to prevent; and with those few Men that Fight had left him, he enter’d into a Ship I had caus’d to be consigned him, and took the Way towards *Media*, full of Grief for the sad Success of his Negotiation.

If *Artaban* had left any anguish for what was past, he then saw his sufferings drowned in a flood of unexpected Joy; and though he had utterly given over treating with any Hope, at least not such a one, as aimed at my rejection of *Tigranes* to put him in his Place, without the Consent of those that nature impowered with a right to my submission, he took such a comble of contentment, to see me openly renounce a Rival, who in a few Days he thought would be confirmed in the Possession of his *Elisa*, as he felt some time to tye himself to the Rules of temperance, fell again at my Feet, gave them a thousand kisses, made me as many Discourses full of transport, that was Rhetorical without method or connexion, and proved it by all his behaviour, that a Courage able to defend itself from the rudest blows of Fortune, had not strength enough to hold in a head-strong Joy. But if *Artaban* was seized with these excesses of satisfaction, and if my own

were little short of his, to see myself freed (by such a favourable accident) from the Power of a Man I detested, and another pluck'd from the jaws of Death, and restored to my Arms, that I loved above my Life, I think their Pride of his contentment and mine, was abated at the same time with the same Thoughts that assaulted it.

'Tis true, I saw myself delivered from the Hands of *Tigranes*, or rather from an insupportable Slavery, that looked with a more dreadful Face than death itself; but when some soberer Thoughts had gained my Attention, I easily perceived by the help of their Eyes, to what a perplexing Dilemma that event had reduced me. 'Tis true, I loved *Artaban*, and if the election of a Husband had depended upon none but *Elisa's* Will, I preferred him (as he was) before the greatest of that Sex, but I never humoured the least Inclination to espouse him without my Parent's Consent; nor harboured any intent of exposing my name to the Age's obliquy, by an unexamined Act so full of Levity, and so little akin to the greatness of my Birth; besides the publick notice of his Passion gave me some apprehension of blasting my repute by remaining in his Power, against the King my Father's intent; but then to condemn myself again to the rigid Hands of *Phraates* was that I could not resolve; for besides my Inducements to dread a Man that never had Pity for the nearest of his Blood, the gentlest Treatment I could expect from that furious Father, was first to be used with a great deal of Cruelty, and then sent shamefully back to *Tigranes* to wear out my Life in a bondage that had no parallel.

Artaban saw something in my Looks that secretly pain'd me, and requiring the cause, I discovered

covered all with an innocent Freedom, not so much as reserving the least Part of the truth from his knowledge; he was troubled to make his defence good against their Consideration; but as he was a Friend to reason, and had always a ready Submission to my Will, he quickly brought his Judgment to an agreement with mine, and easily cleansed his Breast of those desires that might expose me to reproach: ‘Madam, *said he*, ‘I am resolved that neither Passion nor Interest shall dissuade the execution of your Commands; ‘no though they should condemn me to lead you back to *Pbraates*, or give you up into the Hands of *Tigranes* himself, I would not disgrace my Obedience so much as with a murmur; but if ‘Heaven has not been deaf to your adorer’s Wishes, ‘that you think the retreat to either of those ‘Courts can neither be safe nor pleasing, command me to carry you whither you please, and ‘I beseech you do not wrong me with a thought, ‘that I will ever take advantage of your sweetness to name a request (though in the humblest manner) that may make the same a sufferer. ‘But if my Opinion be not erroneous, the securest and most decent receptacle that can be ‘thought of, will be to the King of *Lybia*, Father to the Queen your Mother. ‘Tis true, the ‘way thither is long, and you will be constrained to travel Part of it by Land; but if you can ‘take a Resolution strong enough to overcome ‘the difficulty, there are many inducements to ‘the Voyage that declare their Favour to your ‘Wishes; besides that affection which the nearness of Blood; and the Fame of your Virtues ‘has gained you in the King your Grandfather, ‘the distastes he has justly conceived of *Pbraates*’s ‘cruel Humour, and his mortal Enmity against

' *Tigranes*, will, doubtless, induce him to protect
 ' you from the latter, and impower you, by de-
 ' grees, to make your Peace with the King your
 ' Father. In the mean time, you may live there
 ' in the quality of his Daughter, till time and
 ' nature shall mollify your Father's marble Heart,
 ' and beget an occasion to break his Conditions
 ' with *Tigranes*.

This Advice of *Artaban* appeared so rational,
 as I could find no objection weighty enough to
 fill the other Scale against my Consent; and af-
 ter I had tenderly acknowledged how much his
 virtuous Complacency to my Will, and the no-
 ble care he took of my reputation, had obliged
 me, I readily consented to the present execution
 of his prudent Advice, protesting that no consi-
 deration should ever lessen the faith and fervour
 of my Love. And if my Parents proved inexora-
 ble to all Mediations and Entreaties that labour-
 ed our Marriage, at least their Threats and Pro-
 mises, Reasons and Rigours should all be lost up-
 on *Elisa*, who would never admit any other in
 the quality of a Husband.

The Comfort of this Promise, and the Vows
 we both interchanged, for a time quitted the
 greatest part of our Cares; and after *Artaban* had
 caused the Vessels to be cleansed of the Blood
 that defiled them, and the dead Bodies to be bu-
 ried in the Sea, we disposed our Canvass to ac-
 cept the favourable Breath of a wind, that blew
 towards the shore of *Iberia*, where we were first
 to Land.

Madam, it is not necessary to tire you with
 the recital of a tedious Voyage. In short, we
 traversed the *Caspian* Sea to the Port we intend-
 ed, and the providing such things as were re-
 quisite for our journey by Land; we passed by the
 the

the foot of mount *Caucasus*, saw the *Sarmatique* Ports; and having crossed *Iberia* and *Colchis*, we re-imbarqued; and, passing through the *Euxine* Sea with three Vessels that we hired, spread our Sails for the Coast of *Africk*.

Alas! how treacherous was the tranquillity of the Winds and Waves? how short lived the quiet of our Spirits? it seems the Gods had not freed us from a foregoing misery, with any other intent than to plunge us in a greater, or rather the deepest that ever imagination sounded. Poor *Artaban*! thy Valour only served to prolong thy Misfortunes; and wretched *Elisa*, the Gods only brought some ease to thine, with a purpose to exquisite the Sense of thy last Calamities.

The fourth Night after we imbarqued was already well advanced, when the mutinous Waves began an insurrection, abetted by the most raging Tempest that ever frightened a Pilot; and the Winds declared themselves against our Safety, the Waves flew up as if they had taken up the Giants quarrel to storm Heaven again, and the danger became so dismal, as the skilfullest Heads, and the hardiest Hearts among us began to despair of Life.

We had only three Ships in the Company, whereof two carried our Soldiers, and the third only myself, *Artaban*, my Women, and the Officers of my House. A while they withstood the angry Elements without separation; but, in fine, dispersed by the impetuous Winds, and driven to a large distance from each other without Hope of rejoining, our Vessel was left alone to the mercy of those enraged floods, that flew upon us with a sensible encrease of fury. A thousand Images of death presented themselves to our affrighted fancies; but the unfortunate *Artaban* took

took all his Fears upon my account, and the care he had of my safety, made him neglect his own in that manner, as he seemed to let fall and disavow his Title, to wit, his great Courage was utterly unable to charm the Pangs of his Grief, and he detested his own Life, because his uncharitable sorrow charged it with the guilt of destroying mine. In the mean time, the Tempest roared every moment louder, and at last raged to that extremity, that our Mast was broken, and our Ship reduced to the miserable Obedience of being governed by the Tyranny of Sea and Fortune. All my Women were half dead with Fear of death, and (the weakness of Sex considered) 'tis easy to believe I felt my share in the common calamity; but the inconsolable *Artaban* was all this while embracing my knees, letting fall new floods of Tears at my Feet, and offering the Gods, with a Prodigality of Nobleness, to die a thousand times over, upon condition they would pity me, and save my single Life.

Thus we had spent two entire Days, and a great part of the third Night, when the Billows (as if they had been tired with so violent a motion) began to take a repose, that gave a little glimmering of Hope, to *Artaban* and the Pilots, I say a little, for the storm had so miserably torn our Vessel, as the forwardest among us could see but little more than a possibility of escape. The Ship drank water on all sides, the Mast and Rudder were both broken, and the Mariners forced (all their skill now became ineffectual) to refer themselves only to the courtesy of Heaven for deliverance. The rest of that Night we were carried up and down at the uncontrouled will of the Winds, and she had scarce begun to disband her shades, when we descry'd a great fire upon the water :
though

though this Spectacle appeared very strange, yet it lent us some rays of Comfort, and our Men took Courage at that sight to employ all their strength and art, to get our miserable Vessel nearer to a Place, where they expected to receive some Succour.

The Day's arrival drowned a great part of that light, in his own that out-shined it; but by the aid of those clearer beams, we received Objects at a truer Dimension, and the first that saluted our Eyes, was presently known by the Pilot for the stately *Alexandria*.

The comfortable sight of this City perfected some half-drawn Hopes within us, when in the midst of our Toil to get near the fire, we beheld two Ships of War make towards us, to oppose our Passage, and having laid us aboard on both sides, they commanded us to yield.

Artaban, unused to be overcome by Words, quickly got into his Arms, and presented himself upon the Deck like a Man resolved to sell his Liberty: But he was followed by none but his own Squire; and of all those that wore the Faces of Men in our Vessel, there was scarce one beside himself that had a Heart undismayed at the number of our Enemies. I was terribly affrighted at the sight of *Artaban's* rashness, and believing (unless stopt in time) it would infallibly cost him his Life, I commanded him to render himself, as well because it was as utterly hopeless, that he alone should maintain the Combat against five or six hundred armed Men, as likely by a perverse resistance, he would provoke the Cruelty of our Enemies upon us, (who if we set the Face of Submission upon our Miseries) might perhaps be drawn to some Compassion. The Fear to involve mine in his own Destruction, gave a sudden Birth

to his Obedience; and he had no sooner let fall the Point of his Sword, when our Ship (grappled on both sides) was become full of Enemies in an instant. At the sight of me, their Captain let fall some Signs of Respect; but the Faces of him and some of his Men were no sooner discerned by those Pirates we had taken to supply their Places in our Vessel, that we lost in the last Combat, (who with the rest of our People had followed us all our Land-Voyage, with outward Pretence of Obligation and Acknowledgment for the Mercy and mild Usage they received at our hands, tho' indeed with an Intent very different) but running to him with loud Cries, 'Ah, my Lord! *said they*; Ah, *Zenodorus*! see the cruel Man that has made us his Slaves, defeated your Forces, and killed your Nephew *Ephiastes* with his own Hand.

These Words spread the Face of *Zenodorus* with a Trouble that presaged a fatal Effect; and regarding *Artaban* across, 'Is this the Man, *said he*, that slaughtered my Forces, and murdered *Ephiastes*?' The Pirates confirmed their Language with loud Exclamations; and *Zenodorus*, no longer doubting the Truth, 'Let him die, *said he*, let the Butcher of *Ephiastes* die, or rather let the Wretch be taken alive, and suffer such Punishments as are cried for by his bloody Crime.

This barbarous Doom was no sooner given, but an hundred Swords were drawn upon *Artaban*; who daring all with a brave Derision, and shooting a furious Look at the Face of *Zenodorus*, 'Yes, Pirate, I will die, *said he*, if he that killed *Ephiastes* must not live; but before I dismiss mine, perhaps I shall send thy black Soul to keep thy Nephew's company.' At these Words
he

he flew at *Zenodorus*, through the Throng of his Men, for he knew it impossible for himself to escape. *Zenodorus* avoided *Artaban's* Thrust by starting aside; yet he could not throw himself so far from his Reach, but he caught him in his strong Arms, and desperately pressing towards the Deck, he threw himself and his Enemy (as his Revenge had tied them together) backwards into the Sea: But the Waters would not suffer him to perfect his Intent; and separating those hateful Embraces in the Fall, *Zenodorus* (not incumbered with Arms) easily kept his Head above Water, by swimming till his Men brought him Succour; and the unfortunate *Artaban*, carried to the bottom by the Weight of his, did there sink down with himself all my Hopes, all my Joys.

When the Princess arrived at this deplorable Passage, she felt it impossible to pursue her Story, before she had paid such lamentable Obsequies to the Death of her dear *Artaban*, as touched the fair *Æthiopian's* tender Heart with a true Grief for her Misery; and instead of staying the Course of *Elisa's* Tears, she mingled the Stream with a silver Shower of her own, let loose by a just Compassion.

It was long before *Elisa's* Sighs and Tears would let her speak; but when she had once cleared the Passage for her Words, 'Thou didst die, said she, my faithful, my generous *Artaban*! and I stay here among the living, to consecrate the wretched Reliques of a languishing Life, to register and repeat what I owe to thy dear and illustrious Memory; in thee I have lost all that in my Eye was lovely upon Earth, and I think the World could not have parted with any thing greater, and more truly estimable than thyself. But, *Artaban*, I must adventure to say, that thou didst

‘ didst not totally die, since there is still a Part
 ‘ of thee (unravish’d by the Hand of Death) in
 ‘ the Heart of *Elisa*; and so long as that little
 ‘ Parcel of Life shall last, to which the Gods have
 ‘ condemn’d me, thy Memory shall ever be as
 ‘ dear, and never die but with herself.

After this Rhapsody of Grief, she dried her Eyes;
 and turning towards *Candace*, ‘ What remains
 ‘ to tell you, Madam, *said she*, (besides, that my
 ‘ own Weakness acquaints me with a Necessity of
 ‘ drawing to a Period) is very inconsiderable.

I was present at all that pass’d, had heard the
 Pirates Words to *Zenodorus*, trembled at the cruel
 Command he gave them, and turn’d pale at *Ar-
 taban*’s furious Resolution. But when I saw him
 fall into the Sea, I fell too into a desperate Swoon,
 that snatch’d all the Knowledge from me of what
 had pass’d. The Recovery of my Spirits roused
 the remembrance of my Loss; and I regained the
 use of my Tongue to no other end, but to breathe
 Complaints, that would have softened any thing
 with Pity, but the rocky Souls of Pirates. When
 my Senses returned, I found myself laid upon a
 coarse Bed, with *Urinoe* and *Cephisa* standing on
 either side; and only them two the Pirates could
 not fright from my Attendance, who had reso-
 lutely told them, they would sooner chuse to throw
 themselves into the Sea, than forsake their Mi-
 stress. They had put the rest of my Servants in-
 to another Vessel, and divided them into several
 Shares, (before I knew how they were used) as a
 part of the Booty.

Zenodorus essayed to give me Comfort; but
 when he saw I was utterly incapable of receiving
 it, he left me to his Lieutenant’s Care; himself ap-
 pearing with the Marks of a deep Discontent in
 his Face, for something that had befallen him.

It

It was the loss of you, Madam, that touched him to the Quick; and, I think, (with design to learn what had befallen you) after he had rode at Anchor in the same Place the rest of that Day, without going nearer the Shore, the Night following he secretly landed with twenty of his Men, leaving me in the Vessel under the Guard of his Lieutenant, whom he commanded to attend them there, and not to stir from that Place till he came back again.

This Pirate permitted me, during the Remains of that Night, to take such Répose as my Sortows would license; but coming the next Day to my Bedside, (where I lay breathing out my Soul in Sighs, and melting into Tears the Winds and Waves of Grief for my Loss, resolving a quick Dispatch of my Life, by shutting up my Tears from Comfort, and my Mouth from Nourishment) he began to make love to me with a brutish Rhetorick. If my Force had equall'd my Spight, I think I had torn out his Eyes; however, weak as I was, I made shift to handle him coarsely enough to put him to a cold Retreat; but a few Hours after he renewed the Assault, and by the hateful Prosecution of his Suit, taught me so true a Repentance for surviving *Artaban*, as, if *Urinoe* and *Cephisa* had not violently rescued me from my own desperate Resolution, I had infallibly thrown myself into the Sea. He was content for a few Hours more to attend his Captain's Return; but at last, perceiving *Zenodorus* came not, and spurred by a base and bestial Inclination to rob him of the Prey he had committed to his keeping, he quitted the Place where he promised to attend him, put off to Sea, and took a contrary Course to *Alexandria*, with all the Haste his Canvass Wings could make.

When

When once he saw himself absolute Master, he easily resolved to abuse his Authority; and after he had lost some Breath in persuading my Consent to his Will, he began to make Force his Executioner of the black Purpose; which certainly would have made me run blushing to my Death, if the Gods had not sent some Ships to my Succour, commanded by *Cornelius* to scour the Sea, upon report of Pirates that infested it. By these *Romans* the Sea-robbers, with their Captain, were all cut in pieces: And thus the unfortunate *Elisa* was snatched from the Gulph of her greatest Danger, conducted to this City, and brought to these Lodgings, where she had the Honour to see and embrace the great *Candace*, from whose dear Society alone she has already received more Comfort, than she could ever have hoped while her Soul and Body are Companions.

‘ And now, Madam, *continued she*, I have brought my woful Story to a Period, and acquainted you with Accidents rarely found in the Fortunes of a Princess of my Age and Extraction: You have heard the Confessions of my Faults; and though perhaps they have justly incurred your Censure, I have laid them naked before so perfect a Candour, as I can hope for nothing less than your Pardon, as a just Debt to those Merits that made me guilty. And my *Artaban*, as he lies in his watery Grave, is now more glorious than ever, since a Princess has thought him worthy of her precious Tears, whose Compassion is able to change the Condition of the Miserable, and sweeten the very Gall of Fortune’s Malice.

Thus did *Elisa* wind up the Clew of her Story; and *Candace* had scarce Patience to stay the finishing, when she tenderly pressed her between her Arms,

Arms, and making some affectionate Kisses speak the Prologue to what followed, 'Tis true, my Fair Princess, *said she*, your Misfortunes are capable of engendering an equal Grief to your's; not only in the tender and unpractised Heart of a young Princess, but even stagger the surest-footed Constancy in the firmest and best fortified Souls; yet (all this granted) I cannot recant my Opinion, that the valiant *Artaban* may still be among the Living, the Place where he fell into the Sea (as I guess by your Recital) is near the Shore, since it cannot be far from that where I fired the Vessel, and forsook the Thought of a Possibility to escape the Danger. Madam, why might not Heaven send him Succour as well as me, especially since Experience makes it no wonder to see Persons overcome and survive greater Perils, than the same you saw him assault so fiercely.' 'Ah! Madam, *reply'd Elisa*, with a *Gesture wherein Sorrow had apparelled itself in Sweetness*, how deeply am I obliged to your generous Compassion, and how well pleased with the Knowledge, that (to flatter my Grief) you are contented to shape me out some Comfort, which is not the Workmanship of your own Opinion? However it be, in obedience to you, I am willing to wait for some extraordinary Favour from Heaven, and make room in my Soul for a few of my banished Hopes to come home again, which I could not entertain without a previous Consideration, how hard it is for your excellent Judgment to mistake.

They had amplified these Civilities, if *Gallus*, returning from the Dispatch of some Affairs that detained him that whole Day, had not come into the Chamber and interrupted the Progress. His Presence broke off the Dialogue; and as well during

ring the Time of their Repast, as the rest of that Evening, which he passed away in the Ladies Company, they only entertained him with Discourses of indifferent Things, till the Night came of age to send them to their several Couches. The Ladies were very loath to part, though their Separation was to last no longer than the next Morning.

We will leave them for a few Days in possession of those mutual Sweets they tasted in each other's Society, to follow the Track of *Cesar*, whom we left in pursuit of the Pirate *Zenodorus*.

The END of the THIRD PART.



Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. BOOK I.

ARGUMENT.

Cæſario purſuing Candace's Raviſher, meets with his Brother Alexander in the Company of a fair Lady, miſtakes him for Zenodorus, and deſies him to a Combat; but having loſt much Blood in a former Fight, he falls from his Horſe: He is courteouſly taken up by Alexander and his Company, carried to their Manſion; there, by the Help of Surgeons he recovers his Spirits; and after ſome mutual Endearments, Alexander gives him the Hiſtory of his Life. He gives a Relation of the Infant Affections between him and the Armenian Princeſs Artemiſa, in the Egyptian Court. The Ruin of Anthony and Cleopatra part them. Artemiſa
is

is sent into Armenia, Alexander to Rome, where he is nobly educated. He accompanies Tiberius in his Dalmatian Expedition, where he contracts an Amity with a noble Armenian, call'd Artamenes, who shews him Artemisa's Picture, and acquaints him with his unsuccessful Love to that Princess. The Sight of that Picture renews Alexander's former Flames, and engages him to visit the Armenian Court. Artamenes dies of his Wounds received in the Battle: After which Alexander privately takes a Voyage into Armenia; and there, by the Assistance of Narcissus, now his 'Squire, he gets a Sight of the Princess, under the borrowed Name of Alcippus, a pretended Servant to Artamenes. He gives her an Account of his Death, which he receives with Pity. She entertains Alcippus into her Service: She suspects his Quality; and at last he discovers himself to be Alexander.



THE valiant Son of Caesar ran after Candace's Ravisher, with a Fury fleet as the Wings of Lightning; and the Swiftneſs of his Courſe was ſuch, as he ſcarce left any Print of his Horſe's Feet upon the Sand: The Loſs of the Blood that ran along his Arms, from two or three deep Wounds in purple Streams to the Earth, had much enfeebled him; but neither his Grief nor Weakneſs had Power to retard his Purſuit, and a deeper Wound than any of thoſe he receiv'd from the Arms of his Enemies, ſtill forcibly detain'd ſome Spirits, that would fain have ſwam down thoſe Rivulets of his Blood, with the reſt that were already gone; yet he ſadly felt them ſteal away by
De-

Degrees; but if he regretted their Loss, it was rather because they withdrew their Forces from the Succour of his Princess, than the Conservation of his own Life; and in the Height of his Career, lifting his Eyes to Heaven, with a bewitching Plea for Aid in his very Action: ' Gods, *said he,*
' Gods, that in extreamest Perils, have reach'd
' me Rescue with a miraculous Hand, do but re-
' spite your Decrees, and either preserve or restore
' Forces to this languishing Body, sufficient for
' *Candace's* Relief; and then, without a farther
' Reprieve, dispose of my Destiny as you have or-
' dained it; but do not increase your Severity
' with a counterfeit Mercy, and after (when un-
' prepared with Expectation) you have threw'd her
' to me, and snatch'd her back again like Light-
' ning, do not blast the Blooms of your divine
' Goodness; let me not be mock'd with seeming
' Bounty, and lose her the same Moment you
' gave her back again.

The Deities did not listen when he utter'd this ardent Prayer, and his angry Fortune decreed it; that by Reason that Part of the Coast was cover'd with a great Quantity of Sand, he soon lost the Track of *Zenodorus's* Horses; and quitting himself to the insensible Direction of Chance, and the Providence of those Divinities he invoc'd, he struck into a tall Wood that lay in the Way, which presented more Likelihood of Refuge to a Thief in his View, than any of the adjacent Places: The Roads were fair and beaten; the first he saw was his indifferent Choice, and he ran upon it for a great many Furlongs, as if he had been loath his Horse should tread upon any thing but Air: He warm'd the Winds as he rode with a thousand Sighs, and the Woods got the Name of his Belov'd by Heart, which (in imitation of him) they
echoed

echoed round in loud Repetitions; he could not keep any Patience when he consider'd the fantastick Tricks of his Fortune: 'Candace, cry'd he, must the same Minute be a Witness to thy Restauration and Ravishment? Am I doom'd to meet with harsher Usage in my native Country, than in either *Nubia* or *Ethiopia*? After I had vainly travell'd a vast Tract of Waters, where thou wert lost, in quest of thee, must Fortune shew thee to me upon Earth, and steal thee away again like a flying Shadow? Or am I so wretched to abuse myself with the Force of a wounded Fancy, and believe *Candace* presented to my Eyes, because she was always present in my Memory?

That Thought for a few Moments made some Impression upon his Spirit, but when he call'd to mind some Particulars that quickly wip'd it out, and his Fancy urging the fresh Idea of what had befall him: 'No, no, continued he, I am not deceiv'd, it was the true Person of my fair Queen that appeared unto me; my Ear has not yet parted with the Sound of her celestial Voice, since she pronounced the Name of *Cleomedon* so often; and I saw *Eteocles* with her, who I know came to me, and took up Arms in my Defence; 'tis *Candace* herself I seek, and these unfortunate Places where I took my Birth, are the very same that detain her from me, and of them I must demand her.

His Reason then blinded with excess of Passion, he address'd himself to Things insensible, and inquir'd News of *Candace*, even of dumb Objects; but at that Time discerning another Road, that cross'd the same he had long followed, he spy'd the fresh Tract of divers Horses that had lately pass'd that way: This Sight revived his little Hope,
and

and quickly concluded his Choice of that Road, not so much as taking a List of his own Forces, or considering the Number of his Enemies; pursuing his Track, he left *Alexandria* at a pretty Distance on his right Hand, and in a short Time, finding himself at the End of the Wood, he spy'd through some Clouds of Dust that rose from the Feet of divers Horses, a fair House, situated upon a neighbouring Hill: At the View of this, *Cesario* redoubled his Cateer, and when a nearer Approach had given him the Objects at a truer Dimension, he discover'd a Chariot drawn with six black Horses, and guarded by some Cavaliers. As he came nearer he heard the Voice of a Woman, and taking an easy Belief from the Anticipation of his Fancy, that it could be no other than his Queen, furiously spurring towards the Chariot with a great Cry: 'Stay, Traitor, *said he*, stay, ' Barbarian, thou carriest away but half thy Booty, ' and thou ought'st to win what remains untaken, if thou desirest to purchase an entire Prey.' At these loud Menaces, and the Sight of him that pronounc'd them, preparing for the Combat with an Action wholly terrible, the Chariot being staid, there leap'd a Man out of it, and mounting a Horse that was led by for him, he spurr'd up to *Cesario* with a Countenance fierce as his, and drawing his Sword which he carried advanc'd in the Air as he approach'd his Enemy: 'And what ' art thou, *said he*, that darest thus disturb our ' Progress with thy Audacious Menaces?' The Son of *Cesar* lifted his Eyes to the Face of his Enemy, where he met with Features that already began to ingender a Doubt of his Mistake, when those Forces that his Passion had powerfully detain'd above the Laws of natural Order, forsook him, and left not so much Strength behind, as would

VOL. III. B either

either serve him to lift up his Sword against his Enemy, or return him one single Syllable in answer; his Arms hung down with a loose Negligence upon his Thighs, no longer able to hold an erected Posture; his Head was fallen as low as the Saddle-bow, and a little after he dropt from his Seat, and fell without Sense upon the Sand.

When his Foe, that was ready to charge him, saw him weakly reel upon his Saddle, he stopp'd short in his Career, and presently after perceiving him fallen to the Earth, and there lie stretch'd at his Horse's Feet, insensibly sending away the rest of his Blood through divers large Avenues, he was struck with Amazement at so strange an Adventure: Compassion presently took the Place of his Surprizal; and though he had achiev'd a Defiance from that Man, whom he believ'd he had never injur'd, he could not behold him in that distress'd Estate, and not resign his Anger to a generous Resolution of essaying to relieve him. Besides the Beauty and Riches of his Arms (where in those Places that were not defil'd with Blood, the *Roman* Eagles might be seen to glitter among the Gold and Jewels about them) easily perswaded him that their Owner was no ordinary Person. Possess'd with this Opinion he suddenly leap'd from his Horse, and having call'd some of his Servants that attended, to assist him, he approach'd the swooned Prince, and commanding the rest to stop the Current of his Blood, if possible, he disarm'd his Head of the rich Casque that cover'd it, to facilitate his Breathing: The majestick Visage of *Cesar's* Son seiz'd the officious Stranger with a deeper Astonishment than the first, and suddenly touch'd with some secret Motions of Respect and Affection of an unknown Lineage

Lineage (by their Incitement) he added every Moment a tenderer Care to the Prince's Assistance.

He was thus diligently busied, when a Lady of an excellent Beauty, with two others that followed her, came out of the Chariot, and desirous to share in that charitable Action, she approach'd *Cesar*, and imploy'd Part of her Women's Linnen to stop the Mouths of his Wounds. The Prince's brave Aspect did at once beget and excuse her Wonder, and in spite of those Disadvantages that flow'd from the Loss of his Blood, and the Flight of his Spirits, even in that dying Condition, he preserv'd still Grace and Beauty enough to inform his fair Spectator what he might possess in the Supplement of those pale Defects, and animated by this Spectacle with an unusual Ardour to succour him, she did not disdain to make her own fair Hand the Instrument of her Pity, thus by her Example inviting and obliging the rest to Imitation of her Charity.

They had already taken off the Prince's Arms, and directed by the Blood in his Wounds, had begun to bind them up, while one of the Company ran for Water to recover his Spirits; when they saw a Man on Horseback spurring towards them upon the same Road, and was no sooner come near enough to discern *Cesar* in the Middle of the Troop, that environ'd him; but suddenly throwing himself from his Horse, and hastily cleaving the Crowd to get to him: 'Ah, my Prince, cry'd he, ah my Lord, in what a sad Estate have I found you!' It was the faithful *Eteocles* that had swiftly followed his dear Master by the sad, yet certain Directions of his Blood that he had lost in the Way.

The Name of Prince pronounc'd by his inconsiderate Grief, drew the Company's Attention to

his Words with more Curiosity, and while with a greater diligence than the rest, he laboured his Master's recovery; the fair Lady in very civil terms demanded his Name and Quality. *Eteocles*, who till then had scarce strayed one single glance upon any other object from *Cesar*'s Wounds, at that summons did a little loosen his regards, and raised his Eyes to the Lady's Face, where reading the Respect was due to her in the lines of a Majestick Beauty: 'Madam, *said he*, Pardon me, if
' my trouble, derived from the sad Estate where-
' in I find my Master, has too long deferr'd the
' Payment of what your Quality my challenge:
' I dare not speak his Name without his Per-
' mission (at least if the Gods leave him still up-
' on Earth) and while I timorously attend the
' event of his Wounds, can only tell you, that
' there is not a Prince in the World more worthy
' than himself of those succours you have lent him.

The fair Lady was ready to reply, when *Cesar*, whose Blood had been stop't by the Linnen they applied to his Wounds, having drawn in some fresh air since they uncovered his Face, began to open his Eyes, and returning to himself by degrees, at last intirely recovered the use of his Senses; the first Service they did him, was amazedly to regard the Troop that intour'd him, and Part of that little Blood left unspilt, proved the servant of shame in his cheeks to see himself half naked before Persons of an extraordinary appearance; when *Eteocles*, willing to ease him of the Pain of that Surprizal: 'Come, *said he*,
' rouse your great Courage to your aid, if possi-
' ble, and do not reject the Courtesy of these no-
' ble Persons that have so generously assisted you.

Cesar presently knew *Eteocles* by the tone of his voice, and turning towards him with the lively

ly Signs of Comfort in his looks: ' Ah! my Father, *said he*, and where is the Queen?' *Eteocles* unable to make him an agreeable Answer, was dumb to his question; and the Prince easily guided to find the truth by his Silence, lifting his Eyes to Heaven: ' Oh Gods! *said he*, and why do you not permit me to die, if my Life be decreed ineffectual to my Princess's succour. Sir, *said Eteocles*, when I saw you pursue the Ravis-her, I took no other care than to follow your Foot-steps, which does not disprove the likelihood that those we left in the Combat, almost in Possession of a certain Victory, recovered her. Alas! *reply'd the Son of Caesar*, how long will be the file of my Misfortunes that are yet unsuffered?

The beautiful Lady, and he that was Master to the rest, regarded the Face, Actions, and Discourse of *Cesar* and *Eteocles*, with a serious Attention; and the young Cavalier, that in so small a number of Minutes, had voted his ruine and safety, borrowing desire of a new-born Affection to comfort him, and already shaping his behaviour to a fit apprehension of the Prince's Quality: ' Sir, *said he*, there is much error in my Observation, if you have not Courage and Constancy enough to contest with the greatest Misfortunes; and I make it my earnest Request, that you will not hinder our ambition to be instruments of your safety, by giving up those weapons to this that afflicts you: I hope your Wounds are not dangerous, and if you will accept of a place in the Chariot with this fair Lady (who you see does interest herself in the return of your Health) and trust my Promise of a hearty Entertainment in a House of mine a mile distant from hence, I must presume to say, you

B 3

will

' will there find every thing more commodious,
' and more care within those walls to serve you,
' than any *Alexandria* is likely to afford you.

The civility of this Language fastened *Cesar*'s Eye upon him that spake it, and judging him the same that a little before his error had chosen for an Enemy:

' You throw away your Courtesy, *said he*, upon a Man that has deserv'd a coarser treatment; but I see you can pardon the offence of my mistake, when I rudely interrupted your Voyage, and I am contented you should freely dispose of a Life which you have entirely purchas'd by the care you took to preserve it.

To confirm these Words, he no longer oppos'd their Desires, and feeling his Limbs so fettered to that degree of weakness, as he could scarce raise himself from the Earth, at the earnest Intreaty of *Eteocles*, he permitted them to carry him from thence into the Chariot, where the Ladies placed themselves about him: In the mean Time, the young Cavalier remounted his Horse, and rode by the Chariot-side, as it softly advanced towards a fair House, that shew'd itself upon a hill, while one that attended the Chariot, by his Master's Command, posted away for Chirurgeons to *Alexandria*.

By this Time *Eteocles*, and *Cesar* himself, tormented as he was, with the double anguish of his Grief and Wounds, found leisure to contemplate these unknown Persons that succoured him: And if the noble Strangers had been surpriz'd at the confluence of graces they met in *Cesar*'s mind, he did not find fewer marvels in their Faces, nor less cause of admiration; the Lady was fair to that degree of excellence, as there were few ornaments of Nature's skill upon Earth had a right

to plead precedency ; in her Eyes, Port and Actions, there shined something so sweet; so noble and attractive, as it was not safe, for them that loved their Liberty, to look upon her ; she was clad in a Gown that hung loose about her, beset before upon the Sleeves and Skirts, with high prized Gems, her arms and neck half naked ; and unless her hair, nearer to black than fair, that fell down in long curls about it, with a negligence preferable to the best Art, might pass for a vesture. But if the Lady had few parallels of her Sex in Beauty, he that accompanied her was one of the miracles of his own, and possibly the World had not another, whose Face, Features, and Symetry came so near perfection ; he had then scarce lived above nineteen or twenty Years at most, and at that Age, if but assisted with the habit of the softer Sex, might have passed for one of the fairest Ladies in the World ; yet his Beauty, though very delicate for a Man, deciphered no effeminacy ; sweet and fierce were both due Epithets to that rarely mingled Lustre of his Eyes, wherein the braided contrarieties of Soldier and Lover seemed to contest for Priority. Instead of a close Casque, he wore nothing but a little Murrion covered with Feathers upon his Head, that denied no part of his Face to the view ; the colour of his Armour was composed of a shaded Argent, enriched with little Landships of Gold, curiously wrought ; the sleeve and skirts of his Cassock were tissu'd with Gold and Silver, his Buskins of the same materials, beautified in certain spaces, like the lower Parts of his Cassock, and the sleeve covered with little Tassels of Silver, like that of his Cuirasse. In this double dress of Art and Nature (far more lovely than the fair *Idalian* Boy, when he gave away the Golden Apple) he drew the Eyes of *Ce-*

sario upon him, with a more serious regard, than in that estate he could have bestowed upon any other object; he felt his Grief and Anguish too weak to take off his Eyes from the deep study of some old Ideas, which that young Face, by the help of a natural instinct, awaked in his memory. *Eteocles* (not exempted from such Thoughts as these) being got on Horse-back near the young Unknown, fell greedily to examine his Features, or rather to devour them at the Eyes; which, observed by *Cesar*, confirmed his Opinion that he had not mistaken that Face, when his Conjectures told him 'twas not a total stranger to his knowledge.

As they were taking the glad account of these Thoughts, which yet they had not mutually imparted, they arrived at the House, where the young Gallant and the Lady were attended by some domestick Servants, who, in obedience to their Commands, received the Son of *Cesar* with a grand Respect, and served him with a great deal of Care and Affection; he had not been long in Bed, before some Chirurgeons they had sent for to the City arrived, and presently search'd his Wounds, which they found very great, but not mortal, owning no other danger of the Prince's Life, than what might be imputed to his loss of Blood. The two fair ones gave a glad Welcome to these Hopes of *Cesar*'s recovery, and imposed a Care upon themselves to see him diligently served with all Circumspection. He was no sooner left alone with *Eteocles*, but he asked him a hundred questions in a throng, and whatever caution that Loyal Servant intended for his Master's health, he could have no quiet till he had related all that befel the Queen since he first trusted her to his charge, till her last surprizal. It was well *Eteocles* had not seen the Face
of

of *Zenodorus*, nor known it was he that carried *Candace* away; for if the Prince had understood that she was fallen again into the same rude Hands that had storm'd her Honour so violently, not all his wounds and weakness could have kept him from presently spending the miserable remains of his Life to the last sigh in her Succour. He first began to hunt for comfort in the height of his unconquered Courage, capable to make good his Defiance against the cruellest Attack of Fortune; thence did his Thoughts recur to the memory of those Perils, which Heaven, against all appearing possibility, had so often helped him to overcome; and from this last Consideration he learnt to trust some Hopes of *Candace's* safety to the same goodness. Besides these, the Anguish of his Wounds did a little dull the sense of his inward sufferings, and at last his Fever became so violent, as it scarce left him any judgment or reason with his Misfortunes; this inforced his obedience to the Chirurgeons orders; and the good *Eteocles* more passionately desirous of his Master's Cure than he that wanted it, that he might oblige him silence, resolv'd to answer him no more. While some of the first Days past away in this manner, his beautiful Entertainers discreetly paid him their Visits at such Seasons when their Courtesy might not disturb him, and so soon as the Remission of his Malady gave them leave to see and discourse with him oftner, they let fall no occasion to be civil, and there were very few hours in the Day, wherein either the fair Lady, or the handsome Stranger were not still by his Bed-side, to keep him Company. Without discerning the reason, they felt a secret Impulse of extraordinary Affection one towards another; and if in the manly and Majestick Mind of *Cesar's* Son, the noble Youth

met Charms that taught Respect, and ingaged Affection; *Cesar* made himself acquainted with some resemblances in his, that besides the Obligation he received, had got a very kind Entertainment in his Heart; they were both pain'd with an equal Desire to know each other, but because he had already try'd it upon *Eteocles*, in vain Discretion bridled the young Man's Curiosity; and *Cesar* contented himself to be indebted to him for his Life, without naming a request that might oppress his Civility; yet at last he could not overmaster some motions of Tenderneſs that carried him beyond Circumspection; and as his Suspicious were stronger, and his Conjectures groundd upon clearer Appearances than any the unknown could frame to excuse his Curiosity, he was the first that ventured to put his Desire into Words; and one Day perceiving him near his Bed, where he still carefully rendered him such Offices, as are seldom found, in so young a Friendship, after his Eye had seriously pursu'd his Face: 'Sir, said he, 'tis just I should content myself with the knowledge that my Life has lately been the Gift of your Nobleness, without stepping farther into fresh Obligations, or hastily exacting younger Proofs of your Bounty, especially being newly laden with others so great and weighty; but besides that, Nature's law enjoins all mankind to court the acquaintance of those that have ingag'd us, methinks I see somewhat in your Person, that by a particular interest, has inflam'd me with another kind of Curiosity than I ever yet represented; if therefore my request be not too unwellcome, pray let me know to whom I am indebted for my Life; and yet I had rather sit down unsatisfied, than ever offer you the trouble of changing any Resolution to keep yourself concealed.' The
young

young Cavalier, that burned with an equal Desire to *Cesar*'s, tenderly embraced that Occasion to content him; and willing to engage the Prince, by the Infination of a free Confidence to a Requital by a like Discovery, ' Sir, *said he*, I shall ' not offend Truth in affirming, that I never felt ' a stronger Passion in my Life, than to obtain ' the same Favour from yourself that you demand; for besides that, I have taken an Impression from your Looks, of something in you ' that is very great and sublime; methinks I discern some Resemblances there, that Time has ' not totally wiped away from my Memory, ' which do equally beget and awake within me ' the Sense of a high Respect, and a tender Love ' to your Person. I shall gladly know when you ' are pleased to reveal it, for whose sake it is I ' have so suddenly conceived them. In the mean ' time, for you I shall get an easy Victory upon ' my Repugnance, in breaking the design to keep ' myself concealed from other Persons. I am ' called *Alexander*, Son to the unfortunate *Anthony*, and the great Queen *Cleopatra*; and ' born in the first Year of their Marriage, at ' the same Birth with my Sister the Princess ' *Cleopatra*.

Cesar, confirmed by these Words, that he had not guess'd awry, was almost extasy'd with an intemperate Joy; and all those passionate Workings of the Soul that ever bubbled the secret Sympathy of Blood at such Encounters, did then powerfully possess themselves of his with an Excess of Tenderness, prompted then by the ripen'd Beauties of his dear Brother: At the same Moment did he call to mind what they were in their Blossoms, while they were brought up together in their Age of Innocence at the Court of *Alexandria*; nor had a

ten Years Separation spread so great a Change upon his Visage, that he could not easily retrieve those first Marks of his Infant Beauty. *Alexander* had a harder Game to play in his Discovery, for besides that *Cesar*'s Complexion, by Reason of his Residence in the broiling Climate of *Ethiopia*, must needs suffer a greater Alteration than *Alexander*'s could do at *Rome*: They were divided, at a Time when *Cesar*'s Fancy was far stronger to retain the Images of Things, than his Brother's, that wanted four or five Years of his Age; besides, his Memory drew another Disadvantage from the general Report of *Cesar*'s Death; and therefore no Wonder if his Aims were made unsteady by a supposed Impossibility of ever seeing him again.

In these Agitations of Nature's raising in his Spirit, the Son of *Cesar* had all the Pain in the World to restrain himself, and how strongly soever he held the Bridle of his Passion, he could not hold in these Words: 'How, said he, are you *Alexander* Son to *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*?' Which again confirm'd by the young Prince, he was ready to reveal himself, and throw up his Arms to give and receive such Caresses as were mutually due on both Sides, when some other Considerations step in to stop the Passage of that Freedom, and defer his Discovery for a few Days longer.

Eteocles, that had kept his Affection like Religion, to the Memory of his royal Mistress and her illustrious Family, had no sooner heard the Name of *Alexander*, but in the loyal Heat of his Transport was ready to throw his Embraces about him; yet Prudence check'd his Passion with a strong Hand, till he saw which way *Cesar* would bend his Behaviour; but collecting from his Carriage that he had no Intent to make himself known

known so suddenly, he compos'd his own by that Pattern, that he might not slack his Master's Resolution.

Cesar for a Time kept a fix'd Eye upon his Brother's Face, and press'd his Hand with a great deal of Ardour; at last, *said he*, ' Indeed you are sprung from a royal Stock, that for many weighty Reasons I must ever honour; I cannot hear the Names of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, and not bow my Heart in reverence to their Memories: Within a few Days I shall give you some particular Reasons why I mention them in this Manner, and undisguise you my Birth, and Fortunes, with the whole Story of my unhappy Life, whereof some important Considerations forbid me now to tell you any more than that I am call'd *Cleomedon*.

Alexander, unwilling to press him farther, for fear of disobliging; ' I will wait the Time your Pleasure shall prefix, *said he*, for a clearer Declaration; and perhaps the free and unreserv'd Relation I intend you of my Life, may purchase from you a greater Confidence to trust me with yours; but, if the Request might not importune you, I would gladly demand if you be the same *Cleomedon*, whose Reputation is arriv'd among us, and the same that in a few of these latest Years, for the *Ethiopian* Crown, has done such great Actions, and gained so many famous Victories in *Nubia*. ' The Report of those inconsiderable Things I did there, *reply'd Cleomedon*, could never have come so far, if Fame in the publishing had not adulterated the Truth with some of her own Additions; but 'tis true I am *Cleomedon*, that in the Queen of *Ethiopia*'s Service did make War, and got some Battles against the Rebels in *Nubia*. Do not use me so
' hardly,

' hardly, to think that any distrust of you can
 ' perswade me to keep a drawn Curtain betwixt
 ' us, if I were not strictly forbidden by some
 ' strong Reasons, which you yourself will not
 ' disapprove, when you once understand them.
 ' I would open my Heart unto you as my pro-
 ' per Brother; and when I may safely give my-
 ' self leave to appear to you without a Mask, I
 ' shall acquaint you with Things that will chal-
 ' lenge your Astonishment, and I hope shew you
 ' Cause to confirm me that Affection, which is
 ' yet only the Gift of an unmerited Nobleness.

Alexander, that in his Travels had every where
 met with the high-voic'd Renown of *Cleomedon's*
 Actions, regarded him as a Person extraordinary;
 and the fair Lady, that had all this time been
 present at their Parley, gave him all the Respects
 which the Bruit of his Virtue (that had likewise
 travell'd itself through the Country where she was
 born) made her believe he had right to.

Casario, who had Cause to think he never saw
 any Face (*Candace's* only excepted) that equall'd
 her's in Beauty, kept his Eyes fasten'd upon
 her Visage, in a Posture that express'd his Asto-
 nishment, and by degrees reviving Things in his
 Remembrance that had long lain gasping there,
 he sensibly began to fancy some Lineaments in that
 Face he had seen before; this Apprehension quick-
 ly rais'd an unquiet Dispute in his Thoughts, and
 he had concluded her to be the Princess *Cleopatra*,
 if an imperfect Retention of his Sister's Air and
 Aspect, very different from those, had not pre-
 vented that Opinion; besides, he saw *Alexander's*
 Behaviour carried a great Respect, and a deeper
 Observance to the Lady, far distant from that
 Freedom and Familiarity which such a nearness
 of Blood might allow.

Alexan-

Alexander, that had heedfully trac'd the several Steps of his Eye, was resolv'd to unshadow all to his Curiosity, as well to make known by the entire Reposal of such a Secret, how highly he esteem'd him, as to offer a fair Invitation of Requital again in the same Nature; and after he had turned towards the Lady, in a Posture that seem'd to ask her Permission of what he had to say: ' I see, *said he*, you have met something in my Words that you think very strange; and if Report has exactly told you of my Birth and Education, you cannot but wonder to see me in this Equipage, in the Train of this beautiful Princess, in a Country (that though it be my Native Soil) is now to me grown as foreign as any other in the *Roman* Dominion; in a private Melancholy House; and in fine, in a Condition that implies some extraordinary Events in my Fortune: But if my Lady pleases to license the Relation, I will give you a single Survey of every Link, as it hangs upon the Chain of my Story, and render you a precise Account of the weightiest and most estimable Accident of my Life.

' If *Cleomedon* thinks, *reply'd the Princess*, that a Discourse of this Nature can deceive or insensate his Pains, I shall be very unwilling to oppose it; and though you cannot give it him entirely, *continued she*, with a delicate Composition of Smiles and Blushes in her Cheeks, without recounting some Passages, that I have cause to fear may purchase me his Censure; I have too little Repentance for what I have done, not to suffer the recital without Displeasure, provided it may sweeten his with an Allay or Mitigation.

Cesara

*Cesar*io's sick Mind and feeble Body might well have accus'd his Refusal of a long Attention to the Story of a Stranger's Fortunes; but the Interests he took in that noble Brother's, caused him for some Moments to keep in awe the violent Effects of his Grief; when after he had smoothly acknowledged her obliging Complacence to the Prince, and handsomely complemented *Alexander*'s Freedom in parting thus with his Secrets to a Stranger, he disposed himself to receive him.

The Princess modestly conceiving that some Parts of the Story were not fit for her Presence, left the Chamber to go walk in the Garden with her two Women; and *Alexander* making choice of a Seat near *Cesar*io's Bed, after he had called the Surgeons, and taken their Assurance, that neither the Noise of his Words, nor the Prince's Attention, were in any danger to controul the Approaches of his Health, he began the History of his Life in these Words.

The History of Alexander and the Princess Artemisa.

THEY have much Truth on their Side, that say we have no stronger Inclinations than those, which first establish themselves in our Spirits; and 'tis certain that they take much deeper Root in a Heart which never received any other Impressions, than in those who having been long acquainted with Passions, have found out the means of fortifying themselves against their powerful Assaults. You will see a sufficient Evidence of this in the Discourse I have to make you; and you will find in this Conjecture of my Life, somewhat so various, and possibly so extravagant, that I should hardly find Examples to authorize what
it

it hath made me do, if I should have need either of Authorities or Excuses after the Success of my Enterprize.

I was born in *Alexandria* upon the same Day with the Princess *Cleopatra* my Sister, and I came into the World at a Time, when possibly no Family whatsoever could boast of a Fortune, which might equal that of our's: I had scarcely saluted the Light, but I had a great Train of Princes at my Service, and we could hardly go, but the Queen our Mother, being prepossess'd with the excessive Affection she bare us, or that Pride, which without doubt drew down the Indignation of Heaven upon our House, instead of making us to be educated like Princes, she caus'd us to be revered in *Alexandria* like little Gods; she made us take their very Habits, and oftentimes presenting my Sister and myself to the People under the Form of *Apollo* and *Diana*, she made us receive servile Adorations from them. *Anthony* being pre-occupied with the extream Love he had for her, approved all her Actions, and by her Solicitation in our very Infancy, we were declared publickly Sovereigns of the greatest Kingdoms of *Asia*, and the Prince *Cesar* our Brother, the Son of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, was proclaim'd King of Kings, and brought up in those Hopes, which afterwards the Event did cruelly frustrate. I pass these Things slightly over, both because they are known to all the World, and also because the Memory of them is unpleasing, and in some Sort shameful to some who saw themselves afterwards, and do still see themselves reduc'd to a far different Fortune. Nevertheless I am obliged to make some Stay upon my Infancy, since in that Age it was that I received, though imperfectly, the Characters which I carry at this Day, and I shall
eter-

eternally carry in my Heart. You may possibly have heard the Relation how *Anthony* at his Return from the War which he made against the *Parthians*, wherein, though he gained many Victories, he received very considerable Losses, whereby he was obliged to return into *Egypt*, without any Fruit of his Expedition, made high Complaints against the King of *Armenia*, accusing him for being the Cause of the Loss of his Army, by not sending those Assistances and Supplies which he was obliged to furnish him with, according to their League and Agreement, and for favouring the *Parthians* in all Things, out of Envy to his Glory. And, in fine, after he had published the Reasons which he had, or believed he had to accuse him, he surprized him, and took him Prisoner, with a part of his Family, and brought him, as it were, in triumph to *Alexandria*; where he presented him to the Queen, laden with Chains of Gold, and detained him in an hard Captivity.

‘ I have heard something of that, said *Cæsario*,
 ‘ (who knew all those Things more perfectly than
 ‘ *Alexander*; and yet, seeing him pass them suc-
 ‘ cinctly over, would not interrupt him;) and
 ‘ there are few Persons who have not heard of
 ‘ the Puissance of *Anthony*, at the Time of your
 ‘ Birth; as also of his Expedition against the
 ‘ *Parthians*, and the unfortunate Imprisonment
 ‘ of *Artabafus* King of *Armenia*.’ ‘ This Know-
 ‘ ledge of your’s, reply’d *Alexander*, will spare
 ‘ me many Things, which I must have declared
 ‘ to a Person less acquainted with the Affairs of
 ‘ our Family; and I shall only tell you, that
 ‘ there were taken with *Artabafus* three of his
 ‘ Children; a Son of ten Years old, and two
 ‘ Daughters of the Age of seven or eight Years.
 ‘ These three young Persons were three Miracles
 ‘ in

‘ in Beauty, Wit, and all the Qualities which can
‘ be remarkable in Children. The little *Ariobarzanes* (for this was the Name of the young
‘ Prince) had a Mind so excellent and sublime,
‘ and did already shew so much Vivacity and
‘ Greatness of Courage in the meanest of his
‘ Actions, that there were wonderful Hopes conceived of him; and the two Princesses, at that
‘ Age, gave all that saw them cause to judge of
‘ their Beauty, that it would one Day rank them
‘ amongst the most sovereign Beauties of the Universe. I was about their Age, and yet, notwithstanding my tender Youth, I remember
‘ very well all Things which came to my
‘ Knowledge: I was near the Queen when *Antiochus* was brought into her Presence.’ ‘ And
‘ I too, said *Cæsar* within himself.’ ‘ I saw,
‘ continued Alexander, how he threw himself at
‘ her Feet, being followed by his three Children;
‘ and how the Queen, after she had received him
‘ with Disdain enough, and given him some Reproaches for his want of Friendship to *Anthony*,
‘ sent him back to the Place appointed for his
‘ Securement, and commanded him to place all
‘ his Hopes in *Anthony*’s Goodness, and to support his Fortune with Patience.

This great and powerful King, but much inferior in all Things to *Anthony*, who possess’d, with an absolute Authority, the Moiety of the World’s Empire, continued Prisoner at *Alexandria*, and endured his Misfortune with a remarkable Constancy. His Confinement being of great Importance, he was guarded with a great deal of Care; and his Son likewise was very straightly looked to, (though he were but the youngest; and the eldest, *Artaxus*, Heir to the Crown, continued in *Armenia*, *Anthony* failing of getting him

him into his power, as he did the rest of the Family;) but the Daughters enjoyed as much Liberty as they could with, and they were brought up at Court, not as Prisoners, but as the Companions of the Princess *Cleopatra* my Sister. There was little Difference in their Beauty, and yet some there were which gave the Princess *Arfinoe* some Advantage over her Sister *Artemisa*: Nevertheless, though I were acquainted with the admirable Qualities of *Arfinoe*, my Inclinations, without knowing any reason for it, directed themselves towards *Artemisa*, who was younger than *Arfinoe* by a Year. This Princess, by a Sympathy which powerfully acted in the beginning of our Affections, permitted at the first that I should contract all the Amity with her that we were both capable of. Her Beauty, which gave at that time marvellous Hopes of its future Excellence, already made Impressions in the Soul of a Child of seven or eight Years old; and the Sweetness of her Spirit, and the Gracefulness which accompanied all her Actions, did so captivate my Heart, that it was impossible for me to live without her. I disdain'd all sorts of Entertainment, and all manner of Company to enjoy her's; and I had this Happiness too, that she express'd no greater Inclinations towards her own Brother and Sister, than she did to me. If any from *Anthony* or *Cleopatra* enquired after the little *Alexander*, they must look for him in the Company of the little Princess of *Armenia*; and they had so much ado to get him from her, that she was fain oftentimes to follow him to the Place whither he was sent for, or otherwise they would have hardly got him thither without Tears, and grand Expressions of his Displeasure. The Queen diverted herself sometimes with these innocent Testimonies of our Affection;
and

and causing us to play together in her Presence, she pleased herself to hear our Conversations. She heard me one Day talking to her more seriously than my Age did seem to permit. ‘*Artemisa*,
‘*said I to her*, I am afraid you do not love me.
‘*I love you*, *said she*, as well as my Sister.
‘*That is not enough*, *reply’d I*, for I love you
‘*much better than the Princess Cleopatra*. And
‘*how would you have me love you then?* *answer-*
‘*ed the young Princess.*’ ‘*As you do yourself*,
‘*said I.*’ ‘*As myself*, *reply’d Artemisa?* Ah!
‘*Alexander*, that will be impossible, for I love
‘*nothing like myself*; and I am very sensible,
‘*that when I take any Hurt*, I could wish it to
‘*any Person in the World rather than to myself*;
‘*but, next to myself*, I will love you as much as
‘*any thing else in the World besides.*’ ‘*Artemisa*,
‘*answered I*, I protest to you, that when I see you
‘*suffer any Harm*, I resent it so much, that I would
‘*willingly endure it myself to ease you*. If it be so,
‘*said she*, I confess, *Alexander*, that you love me
‘*better than I have loved you hitherto*, but for the
‘*future*, I will do what I can to render you the
‘*like Affection.*’ ‘*I humbly intreat you to do it*,
‘*added I*, otherwise I shall never be satisfied.

The Queen, my Mother, was much pleased to hear this Discourse; and having told *Anthony* of it, he was pleased oftentimes to make use of the same Diversion. Jealousy too began already to mingle itself with our Affection; and I remember, that *Anthony* seeing me one Day extraordinary sad, and having asked me before the Queen, and before *Artemisa* and her Sister, (who at that time was in the Chamber) the Cause of my Sadness: ‘*I am sad*, *said I*, because that *Artemisa*
‘*hath not looked kindly upon me to-day.*’ ‘*You*
‘*have nothing to do with my Looks*, *answered*
‘*Arte-*

' *Artemisa disdainfully*; and you are sufficiently
 ' satisfied with the Caresses which my Sister hath
 ' rendered you all this Day.' ' *Artemisa, reply'd*
 ' I, your Sister's Kindnesses do not please me like
 ' your's; and, if you would have me, I will tell
 ' her in your Presence, that I love her not in
 ' comparison of you.' ' You will do me a Plea-
 ' sure, *briskly answered the young Princess*; for
 ' she hath bit me in the Teeth all this Day, that
 ' you have quitted me for her, with Disdain,
 ' which hath angered me very much. *Arfinoe*,
 ' *continued I, turning myself towards her Sister*,
 ' if you have any such Thoughts, you deceive
 ' yourself; and I desire to acquaint you in your
 ' own Presence, that I love *Artemisa* much bet-
 ' ter than yourself.

Arfinoe, who, in an Age so full of Innocence,
 had a composed Spirit, and admirable Know-
 ledge, troubled not herself at my Discourse; and
Artemisa was so satisfied with it, that from that
 Moment she began to look more kindly upon me.

I am tedious in relating to you these petty
 Effects of Nature; but these Beginnings of my
 Life have been of such Importance, in relation
 to the last Events which have happened to me,
 that I am forced to make you a slight mention of
 them, and to prepossess you with the Opinion that
 I was really amorous of *Artemisa* at that time,
 when by the Privilege of my Age I was permitted
 to see her, that you may be induced to excuse
 those things which the Memory of these Begin-
 nings caused me to do at an Age more capable of
 Reason. During this time, as without doubt you
 have heard, the War between *Anthony* and *Octa-
 vius Caesar* broke out into such a Flame, that all
 Hopes of Peace were extinguished; and these two
 being Masters of the greatest part of Mankind, did

so

so eagerly pursue each other's Ruin, that nothing was capable to divert the Destruction of him that was most unfortunate. In the mean time of this War, the King of the *Medes*, the Ally and Friend of *Anthony*, but an irreconcilable Enemy to *Artabafus*, continually importuned *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* to put him to death, and offered them, in requital, his Forces to serve them in the War against *Cesar*; but they rejected his Propositions, and could not resolve to use so much Cruelty to a great Prince, who by his ill Fortune had fallen into their Power. They persevered a long time in this Resolution; and I believe they would have continued so still, if her Misfortunes had not exasperated, or rather changed the Inclinations of *Cleopatra*.

The famous Battle of *Actium* was fought, wherein, by the Queen's Flight, the Fortune of our Family was totally ruined; and the victorious *Cesar* found himself in a Condition to pursue the Remainder to the Gates of *Alexandria*. Then it was that the King of the *Medes* redoubled his Sollicitations for the Death of the King of *Armenia*, and sent to offer *Cleopatra*, in the absence of *Anthony*, the whole Forces of his Kingdom for the Head of *Artabafus*. The pressing Necessity of her Affairs, and the Despair to which she saw herself reduced, might make the Queen hearken to the Propositions of the cruel *Mede*; but yet she would not have disposed herself to grant him what he demanded, nor have stained her Memory with a Blot which will never be wiped off, if at that time she had not been informed, that the eldest Son of *Artabafus*, who remained in *Armenia*, having declared himself King, served *Cesar* with all his Forces, and did highly threaten to ruin *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, and be cruelly revenged for

for the Injury they had done to his Family. The Resentments of this Prince were just ; but the Spirit of *Cleopatra* being, as I told you, exasperated by her Misfortunes, she did that out of Despight, which she would never have done for any other Interest ; and giving ear to the pressing Sollicitations of the King of the *Medes*, out of a boiling Precipitation, which was too late repented of, she caused the Head of the unfortunate *Artabafus* to be cut off, and sent it to his Enemy.

I pass over these Things succinctly, as being known to the greatest part of the World, and as belonging to the Life of that great Princess, whereupon we have less occasion to insist. As very a Child as I was, I remembred, that this Action struck me with such an Horror, as by all likelihood I was not capable of ; and the young *Artemisa* having received this Loss otherwise than might have been expected from her Age, I continued weeping with her divers Days, nobody being able to get me out of her Company. As I wiped away her Tears, I mingled mine own abundantly with them ; and though after their Father's Death neither the Prince nor Princesses came any more to the Palace, but confined themselves to a Sorrow conformable to their Condition, those who had the care of my Education had no Quiet with me, if they did not continually have me to *Artemisa* ; and the Queen, who did much indulge me, and could not condemn this Inclination of mine, permitted them to give me this Satisfaction as often as possibly they could. I said to her then, with a Countenance as sad as her own, ' You will love me no more now, *Artemisa* ; and possibly you will hate me, after the Displeasure you have received from the Queen my Mother.' I repeated these Words to her divers times, and she

all,

answer'd me: '*Alexander*, I will love you still, ' for it was not you that killed the King my Father.' ' No, *Artemisa*, reply'd I, it was not I; and I believe I should part with my own Life, to restore the King your Father his.

We were about ten Years of Age when we had this Discourse, for it was almost about the same time that the final Misfortunes of our Family happened. You have heard, without doubt, that *Cesar* came to besiege us in *Alexandria*; and that *Anthony* having lost all his Hopes, and believing he had lost the Queen too, who was more dear to him than all the World, dispatched himself with his own Hands; and that *Cleopatra*, desiring to avoid the Shame of the Triumph for which *Octavius* intended her, ended her Life by the Sting of an Aspick; which, at that rate, saved her from the Ignominy that was prepared for her; and that *Cesar*, having render'd himself quiet Possessor of all Things that were in *Anthony's* Power, carried us to *Rome*, my Sister *Cleopatra*, my Brother and I; I mean my Brother *Ptolomy*, younger than I by a Year: For, as for the Prince *Cesarion*, the Son of *Julius Cesar* and the Queen, a Prince incomparably hopeful, (whose Memory you have awakened in me by your sight, and by some Resemblances which I find in your Visage, according to the old Idea which remains in my Memory) he was killed by the cruel Order of *Augustus* by the way to *Æthiopia*, whither the Queen our Mother had sent him.

Hitherto, as out of Complaisance only, and for fear of discovering himself, *Cesarion* had heard Things which he knew as well as the Person who related them; but seeing him about to enter upon the Discourse of these Passages, which were not as yet come to his Knowledge, he gave ear with

more Attention than before, and heard him pursue his Narration in this manner:

Before we departed from *Alexandria*, *Cesar* sent back the Prince, and the two Princesses of *Armenia*, into their Country with an honourable Convoy, and many Presents and Testimonies of his Amity to the young King of *Armenia* their Brother. I was almost as sensible of this Separation, as I had been of the greatest of our Misfortunes; and having obtained Permission to bid *Artemisa* adieu, I thought I should have melted into Tears at her Departure, she embracing me divers times; and, according to the Liberty indulged to our tender Years, she permitted me to render her my Caresses in the same manner.

Artemisa, said I, with a Rationality somewhat above my Age, you are going at your Liberty, but we remain Slaves; but I assure you my Captivity is not that which afflicts me most; and, amongst all our Miseries, I find nothing so insupportable as our Separation. This was, at least, the Sense of what I said to her; but I know not whether I could range my Words in this order at that Time or not. *Artemisa* seemed to be moved with them; and accompanying the Tears I shed with some of her's, *Alexander*, said she, I would with all my Heart you may go with us; and I am sensible that I shall be much afflicted when I shall be deprived of your sight. Ah! *Artemisa*, reply'd I, you will remember me no more; and when you are grown bigger than now you are, you will be served by so many Princes, that you will entirely forget your poor *Alexander* you leave behind, who loves you so dearly. I will never forget you, reply'd *Artemisa*; and if you love me still, when you are grown a Man come and

‘ and see me, and you shall know whether I have
‘ lost the Affection I have for you.’ ‘ I will do
‘ it, *Artemisa*, I will do it, *answered I with*
‘ *Precipitation* ; I will come one Day and put
‘ you in mind of the Promise you have made
‘ me ; and if I had now liberty to wait upon
‘ you, nothing in the World should separate me
‘ from you.

This was our Conversation ; after which I
was constrained to let her depart ; and I staid be-
hind with all the Grief that at that Time I was
capable of.

A few Days after their Departure, *Octavius*
took us with him to *Rome*. We arrived there ;
and since I must needs confess our Shame, we
served as an Ornament to the Triumph of our
Vanquisher. If we had been of riper Years, we
had, without doubt, according to the Example of
the Queen our Mother, avoided, by our Death,
the Ignominy they made us suffer ; but besides,
that our Youth took from us almost all Sense and
Knowledge of our Condition, we find some Ex-
cuses for it, and accuse Fortune only for the Ca-
lamities whereinto we were fallen through her
Cruelty. Not long after, the vertuous Princess
Octavia, Sister to *Augustus*, and Wife to *Anthony*
our Father, whom he had forsaken for
Cleopatra, and who, in spite of the unworthy
Usage she had received from her Husband, had
always taken his part at *Rome* against her Bro-
ther, although he took up Arms partly for her
Quarrel, dwelling still in his House, and ma-
naging his Estate as if they had agreed the best
in the World, received us not as if we had been
her Husband’s Children, but as her own. She put
us entirely into the Possession of *Anthony*’s Estate,
which *Cesar* had left him ; and she treated us in

the same manner as she did her Son *Marcellus*, and her Daughters, as well those which she had by *Marcellus* her former Husband, as those two which she had by our Father. We began, according to her Will, to converse with her Family, as if we had been all Brothers and Sisters; but the Empress *Livia* finding somewhat extraordinary in the Princess *Cleopatra* my Sister, by the Permission of *Augustus* took her to Court, and bred her in a Garb little different from that of the Princess *Julia*. We were brought up with as great a Care as we could have been in the greatest Lustre of our Family; and if at *Rome* we were not called King of Kings, and had not Titles full of Pride and Vanity, nor a numerous Train of Princes, as at *Alexandria*, yet it is certain that we were educated like *Marcellus*, *Tiberius*, and the greatest young Princes that were bred at *Rome*; and, thro' the generous Care of *Octavius*, there was nothing wanting that might form our Nature to Things worthy of our Birth. My Brother *Ptolemy* and I had towardly Inclinations, and a Disposition great enough to learn as well the Exercises of the Body, as those Sciences wherein they employ'd our Minds; and we proceeded in both with a general Approbation. *Augustus* having extinguished, in the Death of *Anthony*, all the Hatred he bore him, looked upon us, and treated us as if we had really been the Sons of *Octavia*; and, according to his Example, all the Persons of the greatest Importance in *Rome*, or of the most illustrious Families, took it as an Advantage to be allied to our's, and considered us almost in the same manner as they could have done in the Time of *Anthony's* greatest Fortune. In the mean time, (that I may return to give an Account of the Inclination I had to *Artemisa* in my very Infancy)

I will

I will tell you, that the tender Youth wherein we were separated, being not capable of a strong and solid Settlement, Time, as you may well imagine, did partly wear out of an Infant's Mind an Impression which it could not long conserve. It was a hard matter, that at nine or ten Years' old a firm Affection should be formed in my Soul: But certain it is, that the Continuation of Time was never able to banish this Memory out of my Spirit; and though I grew to a more rational Age, the Image of *Artemisa* never returned into my Thoughts, without leaving some Tenderneſs and Paſſion behind it, without drawing Sighs from me, and without putting me for ſome time into the ſweet Thoughts of my Infancy. I carefully likewiſe preſerved a Ring and a Bracelet of her Hair, which I had received from her; and whatever Coldneſs there arrived in a Paſſion, which at an Age like ours could not ſtrongly eſtabliſh itſelf, I deſired always to carry about me, with high Reſpect, the precious Marks of the Affections of a great Princeſs. This is all that War left of it then; and it is probable, that no more could have remained of it, and that this Remembrance would have been totally laid to ſleep, if it had not been awakened again afterwards; as I will relate unto you. In the Interim, if *Ptolomy* and I grew in Stature, and divers Qualities, wherein, according to the Judgment of the *Romans*, we had ſufficiently perfected, *Cleopatra* (our Siſter) arrived to ſuch a degree of Beauty, that the general Voice of *Rome* publiſhed it for the moſt rare, and the moſt accompliſhed that ever appeared within the Circumference of the Empire; and all thoſe who had formerly pretended to Handsome- neſs, yielded her the Advantage, at an Age when ſhe had hardly had time to ſhew herſelf. Amongſt

a great Number of illustrious Adorers that she had acquired, *Tiberius*, the Son of *Livia*, by *Drusus* her former Husband, and *Juba*, surnamed *Coriolanus*, the Son of *Juba*, some time King of *Mauritania*, were the most considerable. *Marcellus*, as I believe, at the first had a very strong Inclination for her; but his Compliance to *Augustus's* Will, who had designed his Daughter *Julia* for him; or, as others believe, the Amity he had for *Coriolanus*, obliged him to disengage from it; and *Tiberius* and *Coriolanus* stood single to dispute their Affections in publick. Though *Tiberius* was a Person worthy of Esteem for his Birth, and many Qualities he was Master of; yet, I confess my Inclinations were entirely for *Coriolanus*; and that Prince hath such great and amiable Parts in him, that it is impossible to know him without being absolutely his. I could tell you some Things both of his Valour and the Virtues which accompany it, which possibly would make you prefer him before all the Persons in the World: But I will reserve a more full Relation till another time; and will openly tell you at this present, that the Advantage which, in my Judgment, he had over *Tiberius*, and all other Persons that I knew, made me take his part, and obliged me to favour him in all that possibly I could. Those of either side signalized themselves by their Addresses in divers Actions of Gallantry, and we began to appear amongst them when we approached our sixteenth Year, and to put ourselves forward in all Things, even beyond what our Age did seem to permit. The Emperor approved our Forwardness, proceeding, as he said, from Courage worthy of our Birth; and *Marcellus* and *Coriolanus* shewed us as much Favour in it as possible could be. At last I attained to the seventeenth

teenth Year of my Age, and I began then to desire some Occasions to acquire a little Reputation, and seek out Means to advance myself by some Actions of Valour; I already perceived myself strong and valiant enough to undertake and support all Things; and the Glory of *Coriolanus*, *Marcellus*, and *Tiberius*, who had their Essays in Arms at an Age not much different from mine, and by a thousand brave Effects had already rendered themselves commendable to all the *Romans*, spurred me with Emulation. Fortune quickly gave me the Means to satisfy myself; and upon some Combustion that happened then at *Rome* between *Coriolanus* and *Tiberius*, about the Love and Pretensions they both had for *Cleopatra*, the Emperor, to regulate their Differences, and to encourage them to his Service by their mutual Jealousy, and the Hopes of gaining *Cleopatra*, gave them two equal Employments, and sent them to command two Armies. *Tiberius* was designed for *Germany*, against the *Pannonians* and the *Dalmatians*, and the Son of *Juba* against the *Austrians* and *Cantabrians*. At first, my Resolution was to follow *Coriolanus* in his Expedition; but the Emperor, at the Entreaty of his Sister *Octavia*, who saw me at that Time a little indisposed, refused to give me leave, and forced me to stay at *Rome* till the Departure of *Tiberius*, who went for *Germany*. I had no Inclination to march with *Tiberius*, seeing I could not go with *Coriolanus*; but the Empress *Livia* having told me, about that Time, that if I would essay my Fortune in Arms with her Son, she would obtain me Permission. I thought I could not handsomely refuse this Occasion of going to the Wars; and I feared that the Difficulty I should make of it, would rather have

been attributed to some other Motive, sooner than to the Inclination I had to march with *Coriolanus* rather than with *Tiberius*. I resolved then upon that Voyage, which was in some sort contrary to my Humour in relation to the Commander in chief, under whom I was to fight, and yet conformable to my desire too, in regard it conducted me to the near occasions of acquiring Glory. The Empress procured me Liberty to go, and I took my leave of the Emperor, and of *Octavia*, and all Persons to whom either out of respect or affection I owed that regard, and having put myself into a very magnificent Equipage, little different from that of our General *Tiberius*, I departed from *Rome* with him, and marched towards *Germany*. *Tiberius*, the greatest Dissembler in the World, though he knew upon several accounts that my Affections inclined towards his Rival much more than towards himself, yet remembring that I was Brother to *Cleopatra*, and that he might have need of me in the Course of that Service he had vowed to her, received me with all kinds of Caresses, he treated me with a thousand Respects and Civilities; and when we were come to the Army, he offered me my choice of Employments and Commands over his Troops, but I did not abuse his offers; and being sufficiently conscious, that by reason of my youth and want of experience, I was incapable of a Command, I desir'd to continue without charge, and to associate myself with the better experienced Commanders in those occasions which were presented. I was fortunate enough in my entrance upon Arms, and if I may speak it with modesty, there were few encounters passed, wherein they that saw me fight, did not report very advantageously of me. *Tiberius* wrote to *Rome* concerning me with such Elo-

gies

gies as I could attribute to nothing but the interest he had to flatter me; and he would have persuaded all the Army that he had seen few Persons so very young as I was, give such fair Testimonies of Valour. In exchange of that which he spake of me out of complacence, I must needs really confess of him, that through the whole War he carried himself as well as the most valiant, and most experienced Captains could have done; and if his dealing sometimes with those he had conquered, had not savoured of an humour inclined to cruelty, he could not have returned with a greater perfection of Glory than he acquired in this Expedition. He took a great number of Towns, and was Victor in two signal Battels, and by his Valour and good Conduct, in less than ten Months he finished a War which in all Probability might have lasted many Years. *Caius Drusus* his younger Brother by a Year, who under him commanded the Cavalry, performed there a number of gallant Actions both for Valour and Conduct, and gave great Hopes to them which knew him, that he would be one Day one of the greatest Men of the Empire: I was present at all, which passed even to the smallest skirmishes, and I received some Hurts, but they were all so slight that they never deprived me of occasions to receive new ones. My mind at that time enjoyed Tranquillity enough; and since the Death of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, our Captivity and Continuance at *Rome*, I had passed over eight Years which were troubled with no other Cares but what might proceed from my Ambition, and a rational Desire of re-ascending by honourable ways to those Dignities from which we had been precipitated; but, about this Time, my destiny, which for all that, I will not now complain of, raised me new

troubles, and made me change for another Course of Life, wherein I have continued ever since, and to which I shall be fixed to my very last Breath.

There was in our Army an *Armenian* of an illustrious Birth, being allied divers ways to the Royal Family, and of no common Virtue; his Name was *Artamenes*; he was at first presented to *Tiberius* to serve him without any Command; but the Knowledge we had of his Condition in a short Time, and the Testimonies of his Valour and Prudence which he gave of himself, soon after obliged *Tiberius* to treat him with great Civility, and to give him the most important Employments of the Army. The sweetness I found in his Conversation, and the characters of Virtue I observed in him, quickly fixed me into great Friendship with him; and after being augmented by little and little by our frequent Society, became at last so great, that we were but seldom asunder, and hardly concealed any thing from each other: He was ordinarily very sad, but it might be easily perceived that his sadness proceeded from some secret cause, and not from his temper. I never enquired it of him, fearing to be troublesome to him; at last I learned it when I least expected it. I knowing that he was an *Armenian*, and brought up in the King of *Armenia's* Court, desired to enquire some News of him concerning the Princess *Artemisa*, to whom I had devoted my first Inclinations, even at my very Birth. I was informed that of all the Royal Family there were no more left in the World but the King *Artaxus* and the Princess *Artemisa*, and that the Prince *Ariobarzanes* and the Princess *Arfinoe* being sent to *Rome*, by their Brother, to the Emperor, who had demanded them, were cast away at Sea, to the great regret of all the *Armenian* Court.

After

After I had heard this News, which was unpleasant to me, I enquired more particularly concerning *Artemisa*, and the better to oblige *Artamenes* to inform me, I related to him the beginnings of my Fancy, the acquaintance I had with the young Princess, and besides what I have told you, divers other Things more at large that I have not mentioned to you. Whilst I made him this Discourse, I perceived that he blushed and grew pale again, and sighed every moment, and that in all his Actions he expressed an extraordinary trouble: The Fear which I had at first of his health obliged me to enquire of him the subject of that alteration which appeared in his Countenance, and *Artamenes*, seeing himself no longer in a Condition to dissemble with me: ‘ Ah! ‘ *Alexander*, said he, you have touched me to ‘ the quick with your Discourse; and how happy ‘ are you that you did not know *Artemisa*, but ‘ at a Time when she was not old enough to ‘ do you much harm, nor yourself of sufficient ‘ years to be sensible of any? Alas! *continued* ‘ he sighing, I have made but too sad Proof of ‘ those Powers from which your youth exempted ‘ you, and by them it is that I see myself now ‘ reduced to the most sad Condition that ever was; ‘ I loved her but too much for my own repose, ‘ and to punish me for having too audaciously ‘ advanced mine Eyes towards her, she hath condemned me to eternal Banishment. It is for the ‘ expiation of this Rashness that I have forsaken ‘ my native Country, and yet my flight cannot ‘ preserve me from an ill to which all the rest of ‘ my Days are destined. *Alexander*, you see my ‘ present Condition, and that you may not judge ‘ that I am brought to this pass by ordinary ‘ Powers, take notice by the Portraiture of that ‘ Prin

‘ Princess, which by Artifice is faln into my Hands,
‘ whether *Artemisa* may be ranked among the
‘ meaner Beauties: Compare, *said he, as he was*
‘ *drawing out the Box wherein the Picture was*
‘ *inclosed*, compare the imperfect draughts of a
‘ young Child with the completest Points of Per-
‘ fection; see if you can still find there the Marks
‘ of that which seemed so beautiful in your Eyes,
‘ and judge if you have not some obligation to
‘ your Fortune, that it did not make you sensi-
‘ ble of her Forces, but when they were not great
‘ enough to wound incurably.

Artamenes had not quite finished this Discourse, whereby in discovering to me his Wounds, he made mine bleed afresh, but I had already opened the Box, and greedily cast mine Eyes upon the Portraiture of *Artemisa*. True it is, that the Idea of the former Beauties of that Princess which remained in my memory, made me expect somewhat very handsome, yet that which then presented itself to my Eyes appeared to me very different from what I had imagined, and the Beauty of *Artemisa* had received such a wonderful growth with her Age, that I could not behold so much as her Picture without being dazled at it. I easily discovered the same Lineaments that I had formerly seen, and the same sweetness in her Eyes that she had in her infancy; but all was admirably heightned by a Lustre which eight Years Time had added to it, and to the former Sweetness there was joined a Majesty capable of imprinting Respect and Love in most insensible Souls. I could not untye my sight from this dear Image, which unperceivably recalled all my old Affections, and if I had not feared to displease *Artamenes* by keeping his Picture so long, I should have passed the whole Day in this agreeable
Con-

Conversation; at last he took it again out of my Hands, which did not quit it without some Violence, and looking upon me with an Action which seemed only to require my judgment of what I had seen: ' Well, *Alexander*, said he, ' do you find the Princess *Artemisa*, such as you ' left her at your Separation? Ah! *Artamenes*, ' answered I, with a sigh, how fair is *Artemisa*, ' and what a marvellous Increase has that Beauty ' received, which she had at the Time of our ' first Acquaintance? Take heed, reply'd *Artamenes* with a smile, that you do not find her ' too fair for your own Repose; and if you will ' take my Counsel, do not embark yourself upon ' that dangerous Sea where I have suffered shipwreck. Lions and Panthers have nothing in ' them so cruel as the Disposition of *Artemisa*, and ' Pity which is natural to Persons of her Sex, ' hath no access to her. She hath reason to be ' cruel, answered I, if extraordinary Advantages ' may create Haughtiness in any, there is no Person in the World in whom it may be more ' justly placed than in the Princess *Artemisa*.

We had spoken more to this Purpose, but that our Discourse was interrupted by some of our Friends; I was not at all displeased at it, for I thought it long before I was alone to entertain myself with the fair Image which did re-assume its former place in my Heart: I passed the rest of that Day and all the Night following in a deep Musing, which would not let me sleep, and never possibly was any Spirit more troubled than mine was at this Rancounter. *Artemisa* presented herself to me then in a Condition which could hardly find any Resistance in a mind which had been prepossessed with Affection for her, at a Time when her Powers were much different from
what

what they were then; and the natural Disposition I had to love, made my Soul incline to that relapse with such Forces, as it would have been in vain for me to oppose. Whatsoever Advantages there were in the Princess *Artemisa*, the sight of the Picture was not capable to give Birth to my Passion, if I had known them only by that, and the impressions of Love which I had received in my Fancy, were not strong enough to kindle that fire in my Soul, if they had not been otherwise assisted; but my former Inclinations being joyned to the view of the Picture, and my destiny, as I believe, having operated above all these natural causes, that Passion whereof I had made essays in my Infancy, insensibly possessed itself of my Soul. All the most sweet and agreeable passages which had happened in the beginnings of my Love, returned then into my Memory; and all the Proofs I had received of the innocent Amity of that Princess, presenting themselves to my Memory, I began to condemn myself either of lightness or negligence, in slighting a Fortune which well deserved that I should entirely engage myself therein: ‘Why did I not continue, *said I*, what I had so happily begun? and why, having loved according to my Power when I was not capable, why do I cease to love now when I am so? Ah! without doubt the Gods by their just decree reduce me to my duty which I had ungratefully forgotten, and they have permitted me to have knowledge of the present Beauties of *Artemisa*, only to make me acknowledge my fault, and to bring me back into the way, which without any Reason I had forsaken: They remember better than I, that I have promised that Princess a thousand Times to
‘love

‘ love her Eternally, and I remember very well
‘ myself, that I promised her, at our Separati-
‘ on, to come and see her one Day in *Arme-*
‘ *nia*, and that she required this Promise of me
‘ as a Proof of my Affection : Why, shall not
‘ I acquit myself of a Word which I gave volun-
‘ tarily? And what Reason can dispense with me
‘ for the many and deep Protestations of eternal
‘ Fidelity, which I made to that Princess as young
‘ as I was? Ah, *Alexander*, rouse thyself out of
‘ this Sleep which hath possess’d thee so many
‘ Years; pursue thy former Inclinations, thy Du-
‘ ty, and thy Destiny itself, as thou may’st judge
‘ by so uncommon an Adventure, calls thee to
‘ the Service of *Artemisa*. She will not possi-
‘ bly be so cruel to thee as *Artamenes* represents
‘ her: If by what is past thou may’st judge of
her Inclination, she is not so inaccessible to Pity
as she hath appeared to this repulsed Lover; and
possibly she will call to mind her own Promises,
when she shall see thee perform thine.

By this kind of Reasoning which flattered me,
I introduc’d Love into my Heart with Precipita-
tion; but yet I wanted not another Counsellor
within me which represented such Difficulties to
me as might have been able to divert me from
my Enterprize, if I had been capable myself to
consider them. I knew that I was the Son of *An-*
thony and *Cleopatra*, who against all Right, both
divine and human, had cruelly put to death the
Father of that Princess; and besides that, I might
justly fear lest the Princess herself being come to
more Maturity of Age, might bear Regret against
the Children of her Father’s Murderers. I was
not ignorant that the King of *Armenia* her Bro-
ther had conserved that irreconcilable Hatred
against the Memory of *Cleopatra*, that he pub-
lickly

lickly declared it; and that he had used all Endeavours to be revenged upon all those who by any Proximity or Alliance might have relation to her; and that upon this Quarrel he made cruel War upon the King of *Media*, who was Son to him that had procured the Death of *Artabafus* at *Cleopatra's* Hands, which had not been ended but by the Authority of *Augustus*; and that besides the just Resentments which filled him full of Animosities, he was reputed a severe Prince, and one obstinately wedded to his Passions. Knowing these Things, I saw myself deprived of all Means ever to serve *Artemisa* by the Consent of her Brother, and to obtain her of him by any Service, though of never so great Importance: I could not so much as see her without throwing myself into an Enemy's Country, and exposing myself to great Dangers; but all these Considerations were not strong enough to oppose the Birth or Return of my Passion: *Artemisa*, said I, is the Daughter of *Artabafus*, her Brother, and all her Relations are our Enemies, and there is little Hope of prevailing with them, and some Danger in engaging myself in seeking Occasions to see and serve her; but for all that I must love *Artemisa*, and all the Obstacles which can oppose themselves to that Design are too weak to divert me from it. I cannot openly desire her of her Brother, because he is an Enemy of the Children and the Memory of *Cleopatra*, but I may visit her privately, who possibly hath not conserved Resentments like to his; and I am not the first of those who upon Occasions of less Importance have passed divers Years unknown and disguis'd in their Enemies Territories. My Face is not known in *Armenia*, and in the Croud of a great Court, I may continue long enough disguis'd

guised without being discovered; at the most, 'tis the Enterprize of a young Man, in whom his Age may apologize for all; and though I shall hazard the Danger of miscarrying in it, that is not enough to divert me from so glorious a Design, and I cannot perish more honourably, nor more contentedly, than in the Service of *Artemisa*.

These were my Thoughts which possess'd me for many Days, and this was at last my Resolution, from which nothing was able to move me. I visited *Artamenes* oftentimes, who finding me musing and unquiet, contrary to my ordinary Humour, imagin'd Part of the Truth; he gave me some Knowledge too of the Suspicion he had, and modestly questioned me about it; but though in those Affairs I should have made no Difficulty of confiding in his Friendship, I did not believe that in this Business, wherein he had so great Interest, I ought to repose too much Confidence in him. In the mean time, I thirsted after nothing more than the Battle which was to be fought within few Days, being resolved to depart immediately after, to go into *Armenia*, without Communicating any thing concerning my Voyage, but only to those whom I intended to take along with me. As Fortune would have it, I lighted upon a Conveniency for the Execution of my Design much greater than I expected; but I purchased it with a very sensible Displeasure, which did strongly moderate the Satisfaction I might have received from thence. The Battle was fought as we had expected; and we gained the Victory with all Manner of Advantages, which put a Period to the War; it having reduced the *Barbarians* into a Condition which made them submit to whatsoever Articles *Tiberius* was pleased to impose upon them:

them: But in this Day's Work he lost divers valiant Men; and amongst the first *Artamenes* was brought back to his Tent, having received two mortal Wounds. The Affection I bore him made me run thither as soon as I had heard the News, and I found him drawing towards his End, having but some few Moments to live. I expressed to him presently by all manner of Testimonies, the Grief I had to see him in this Condition: But if he were sensible of the Marks of my Affection, he shewed but little Apprehension of his approaching Death; and he disposed himself to receive it with a Constancy very conformable to the Opinion I had of his Virtue. After he had briefly answered my Civilities, he prayed me to cause those that were in the Chamber to withdraw a while, desiring that none might be Witnesses of what he had to say to me, but only one of his Servants which he retained with him: And when he saw that no body heard us, *Alexander, said he to me, with a feeble Voice, but an assured Countenance, what Care soever you have taken to conceal from me the Pain you have endur'd some Days since, yet I knew it, or at least supposed it so; and I am too well acquainted with the Powers of Artemisa to be ignorant of the Effect they might produce in a Soul, over which heretofore they had some Power. You love her without doubt, or am I deceiv'd in my Conjecture? And the Opinion I have that it is so, obliges me before I die to make you a Present which possibly will be acceptable to you; and I cannot put it into better Hands than your's. 'Tis the Picture of Artemisa that I leave you, by the Sight of that, as I imagine, you have relapsed into your ancient Affections; and in the Possession of it you will find without doubt some*
Con-

‘ Consolation for the Evils which her Absence
‘ makes you suffer: If I be not deceived in my
‘ Opinion, you will carefully preserve it; and all
‘ the Recompence which I desire of you for it, if
‘ ever you see that adorable Princess, do me only
‘ the Favour to testify to her my last Thoughts,
‘ and the Regret which accompanies me to my
‘ Grave, for having incensed her by the rash De-
‘ claration of my Love. *Artamenes* spake in this
‘ Manner, and I was so surprized with his Dis-
‘ course, that I continued a long Time without
‘ being able to reply. He thought I had made
‘ some Difficulty to declare myself to him before
‘ the Man who stayed with us, and desiring to
‘ remove that Scruple: Fear not, *added he*, to dis-
‘ cover your Thoughts to me because of *Narcis-*
‘ *sus’s* Presence, he shall be gone if you please;
‘ but he is a Man faithful and discreet above all
‘ others; and possibly you may have Occasion to
‘ make trial of his Fidelity and Discretion. This
‘ was not the principal Reason that hindered me
‘ from answering, though it was some Obstacle;
‘ but seeing myself assured on that Part, and ob-
‘ liged to acknowledge by mine own Freedom,
‘ that of the obliging *Artamenes*; ‘ *Artamenes*
‘ *said I to him*, the Testimonies of your Affec-
‘ tion are so dear to me, that I can no longer dis-
‘ guise my Thoughts to you; and if I have done
‘ it hitherto, it was not out of any Distrust, but
‘ only out of Fear of displeasing you, in confessing
‘ myself to be your Rival. It is true, that by the
‘ Sight of what you shewed me, my former Affec-
‘ tions are reviv’d with such a Force, as hath to-
‘ tally deprived my Soul of all Liberty; and that
‘ I am resolved to serve *Artemisa*, (since by rea-
‘ son of your Misfortune I may do it without
‘ offending you) to the utmost Moment of my
‘ Life.

‘ Life. I receive the precious Gift you bestow
‘ upon me, with all the Acknowledgment which
‘ is due for such a Present; and I not only pro-
‘ mise you, that if I see *Artemisa*, I will acquit
‘ myself of the Charge you give me, but that I
‘ will go within these three Days to see her; and
‘ I shall never be at quiet till I am in her Pre-
‘ sence, and shall make her a faithful Relation of
‘ the Obligations she hath to your Fidelity.’ *Ar-
tamenes* having understood my Resolution, seem-
ed a little astonished at it, and continued a long
Time without replying, keeping his Eyes fixed
upon the Ground, like one in a deep Muse; but
a little after looking upon me, ‘ *Alexander*, said
‘ he, you undertake no small Enterprize, and you
‘ affront all manner of Dangers which possibly
‘ you have not foreseen; but if you are fully re-
‘ solved to see and serve *Artemisa*, which in the
‘ present Condition of your Affairs, you cannot
‘ do but in private, I can facilitate the Means to
‘ you by making you another Present, which is
‘ the faithful *Narcissus*, whom I bestow upon
‘ you, and of whom I desire at my Death the
‘ same Fidelity to you, that he hath expressed to
‘ me in the whole Course of my Life. He is of
‘ a very noble Extraction among the *Armenians*,
‘ and he hath Acquaintance in that Court that
‘ will not be ungrateful to you. You cannot find
‘ a more favourable Adventure to advance your
‘ Designs; and I believe I cannot give *Narcissus*
‘ a better Recompence than to leave him in your
‘ Service.’ I was about to thank *Artamenes* for
his Cares so full of Goodness, when he fell into a
Fainting before us, and a little after breathed his
last, without being able to utter one Word more.
I had really all the Regret of the Loss of a virtu-
ous and obliging Friend as he was; and it contin-
ued.

nued a long Time in my Heart before I could receive any Consolation. The faithful *Narcissus* remembering his Command, threw himself at my Feet, and gave me the Picture which his Master had given him; and protested to me, that if his Service were acceptable to me, he would never forsake me while he lived; and that after the Death of a Master who had been so dear to him, he could receive no Comfort but in me alone. I found so much Conveniency in this Accident, and *Narcissus* was so agreeable to me at the very first, for the sincere and real Grief he expressed for the Loss of his Master, that I received him with open Arms, and promised him whatsoever he hop'd from *Artamenes*, and from a Master much more affectionate. *Artamenes* was interr'd according to his Condition; and *Tiberius*, who assisted at his Funeral, with all the principal Commanders of the Army, testified a great deal of Regret for his Loss: His Equipage, according to his Order, was parted amongst all his Servants, and I employed myself to get them Entertainment, and engaged them to other Masters, to hinder them from returning into *Armenia*, where perchance they might meet me, know me, and discover me; I took the greatest Part into my own Service, but with a Design to send them to *Rome* with my Equipage, meaning to take no more with me into *Armenia*, than *Narcissus* and two Squires, whom I loved above all the rest of my Domesticks. After this I dreamt of nothing more than my Departure; and having disposed all Things to that Purpose, as well as I could desire, I took my leave of *Tiberius*, but I told him I was returning to *Rome*, being obliged to make all possible Haste thither by some Letters which I had received from *Octavia*, which did not give me Time to wait his Return,

turn, whereunto he began to prepare himself. *Tiberius* made me a thousand Caresses at my Departure, and protested that he would render me a Testimony before the Emperor, of the gallant Actions that I had done; and he forgot nothing that might serve to acquire him the Brother of *Cleopatra*. I parted from the Army, and marched one Day's Journey upon the Way to *Rome*, but afterwards, in a Place where we had lain, pretending some small Impediment, I commanded all my People to go directly to *Rome*, without staying for me by the way, promising to be there within two Days after them; and telling them, that, for some Reasons, I was obliged to make this Voyage without a Train, which might make me be taken notice of. Nevertheless, I delivered to one of my Servants a Letter for the Princess *Ottavia*, (thinking that I was obliged to render her an Account of my Actions for the good Offices we received from her) wherein I signified to her, that a youthful Curiosity engaged me to make a Voyage into *Asia*, with a Design privately to visit some Provinces, and to frame myself, with the more Conveniency, to the Foreign Languages and Manners; and that I would return to her in a short time, and ask her Pardon for this little Ramble without her Knowledge.

After my Equipage was gone, I took my way out of *Dalmatia* through *Greece*, which I cross'd, attended only by *Narcissus*, whom *Artamenes* had given me, and two Squires; the one a *Roman*, named *Valerius*; and the other an *Egyptian*, named *Tideus*, Son of *Androclion*, who was my Governour, and Master of this House where we are. With this small Company I came to *Bizantium*; and having crossed the *Hellepont*, I began to enter into *Asia*. I fed myself, during my

my Voyage, with the most agreeable Hopes I could conceive, making no Reflection upon Dangers and Obstacles which opposed my Intentions. An hundred times a day I opened the Case wherein the fair Present of *Artamenes* was enclosed, where I fixed my Sight upon the beautiful Visage of *Artemisa* with incredible Ravishment; and oftentimes addressing my Discourse to it, as if it had been capable of giving me Satisfaction, I demanded of it the Performance of the Promises which the Princess had made me, to love me as long as she lived. I concealed nothing of my Designs from *Narcissus*, resolved to commit the Conduct of them to him, as I was necessitated to do it in a Country where I had no Acquaintance but by his means; and having taken notice, in the frequent Conversations I had with him, of the Excellency of his Understanding, and the Address which he had to manage an Affair of the same Nature with mine, I made no Difficulty to communicate to him my most secret Thoughts. He gave me Hopes, which without him I should hardly have conceived; and I promised him Remunerations conformable to the Greatness of the Services which I expected from him. But why do I trouble you with a Relation of our Voyages? There happened nothing to us worthy of your Knowledge; and after we had seen divers Cities, and crossed over divers Provinces, without making any Stay, or receiving any Hindrance, by reason of the profound Peace which those Provinces, through which we passed, began already to enjoy, we entered into *Armenia*; at last arrived at the great and famous City of *Artaxata*, the Seat of the *Armenian* Kings, where the Princess was at that time with her Brother. *Narcissus* had an House in the City, where he alighted, and
where

where I was resolv'd to stay, not being willing to shew myself at Court in publick, for fear (as it probably might happen) that there might chance to be some Person there who had seen me at *Rome*, and might discover me. At *Narcissus's* House I pass'd, amongst his Friends and Kindred, who came to visit him, for one of his Friends, and a Servant of the deceased *Artamenes*; and in their Presence, according to the Command I had given *Narcissus* to that purpose, he convers'd with me as with one of his Familiars. The longing Desire I had to see the Fair Princess, for whose sake I had taken so long a Journey, deprived me of all Rest for the first Night I pass'd in *Artaxata*; and I could not conceive that I was enclosed within the same City with her, without abandoning myself to transporting Thoughts. I flatter'd myself with a thousand pleasing Imaginations, in expectation of my approaching Happiness, and I meditated an hundred ways what discourse I should entertain her with at first, and the Means I should use to come into her Presence. Upon this Account I was in no small Disquiet; and though the Princess was of very easy Access, it was difficult for an unknown Person, who desired to appear in a mean Quality, to find an Occasion to entertain her with any Liberty. Besides, I was not willing to discover myself to her too soon, not knowing whether she did yet retain the Thoughts of good Will she formerly had for me; or, like her Brother, she were possess'd with Resentments and Hatred against all the Family of *Anthony*. In this Uncertainty I desired, I feared, I hoped, and I was, at the same time, distract'd with divers different Agitations, which held me till the Morning. I resolv'd, at the last, to take the Commission which *Artamenes* had given me for the Ground of the
first

first Discourse I intended to make to *Artemisa*; and having communicated it to *Narcissus*, whose Prudence might extreamly assist my Youth in the Conduct of my Affairs, I found him of an Opinion conformable to mine; and desiring to be guided by his Counsel in all Things wherein I might need it, I gave him an Account of the greatest part of those Thoughts that had troubled me the Night before. As soon as I was ready, having understood by *Narcissus* the Hour at which the Princess was accustomed to come, almost every Day, to the Temple of *Diana*, which is in *Artaxata*, I went out without any Company but himself; and under his Conduct I went to wait at the Temple, with those Impatiences that are not conceivable. I took my Station near the Gate, that I might see her at the nearest Distance, both coming in and going out; and though I was a Stranger in a Place which might entertain me with some Novelty, I had all my Thoughts so fixed upon one Subject, that I hardly cast mine Eyes one Moment upon all the other Objects that presented themselves. I believed that Day, as my Impatience made me judge, the Princess came much later than she used to do; and this Delay being insupportable to my Desires, I turned myself divers times towards *Narcissus*, to tell him that *Artemisa* was the slowest Princess in the World. At last she came; and in my Opinion, all that deserves the Style of Beautiful came with her into the Temple; and if the Picture which *Artamenes* gave me did surpass the former Knowledge I had of her, it seemed to me then that the Picture was infinitely transcended by the Truth. In her Infancy she could only have imperfect Lineaments, such as might ground an Hope of those Miracles she should one Day be Mistress of; and

VOL. III. D though

though the Form of her Visage, and the Colour of her Hair were presented in the Picture, yet the sweet Motion of her Eyes, the Majesty of her Port, and a thousand Graces which were in her, could not be expressed by the Pencil. I no sooner saw her appear, but my Heart knew her, and took its Flight towards her, and continued always with her; yet it was not without feeling at first a Shivering and Trembling throughout my Body, which testified my Transport; and if *Narcissus*, being less passionate than myself, had not pulled me behind to give me warning to retire, I took so little notice of those who commanded to make way, that I should have directly opposed her Passage. ‘ Ah! behold, *said I, within myself*, behold that adorable Princess, to whom ‘ the Gods and mine own Inclinations design me; ‘ I discern her by a thousand Marks which bespeak her so; and though mine Eyes might ‘ have mistaken, my Heart would have shewed ‘ her to me amongst all the Persons upon Earth. During all the Sacrifice, having seated myself in a convenient Place for that Design, I kept my Eyes fixed upon her Face, and I was so happy at this Beginning, that once she turned her’s upon me, and staid them there a good while. ‘ Ah! ‘ *Artemisa, said I, with a Language which my Looks only expressed*, do you not know me? ‘ And have you so far forgot your former Amity, ‘ that there remains no Idea of *Alexander’s* Visage in your Memory? I am the very same ‘ whom, at an Age full of Innocence, you began ‘ first to love; the same whom you commanded ‘ to return one Day to you; and the same, who, ‘ by your Orders only, comes to confirm at your ‘ Feet the Protestations he hath made you.

Though

Though my Mouth was silent, *Artemisa* might read this Discourse in mine Eyes, if she had been possess'd with the least Suspicion of the Truth : But, at that time having other Thoughts, she was only attentive to the Sacrifice till the End of it ; and when it was finished, she went out of the Temple, and remounted into her Chariot, leaving me the sight of her only for the Advantage of this first Day's Work ; neither did I hope for any more ; but retired myself to *Narcissus's* House, with all the Satisfaction I pretended to at my first going abroad. Then I reflected upon what I had seen ; and from thence passing to Judgment upon what I resented, I found, that if *Artemisa* was incomparably more Fair than I had imagined her to be, I was a thousand times more amorous than I had been, or thought I possibly could be. About the end of the same Day, I saw her as she walked abroad, and divers other times, one after another, I had the same good Fortune, yet without speaking to her, or finding any Opportunity to do it conveniently. In the mean time, I accustomed myself to see her, and by that means I endeavour'd to dissipate that Fear which ordinarily surpris'd me when I saw her, which I took for one of the greatest Marks of my Passion. At last I was resolv'd to pass over my former Difficulties ; and not desiring to defer any longer what I had so maturely deliberated upon, I took my time one Day, when, at her Departure out of the same Temple of *Diana*, where I saw her the first time, and where she visited almost every Day the Virgins consecrated to that Goddess who dwelt there, she was walking on Foot in the fair Alleys which are within the Inclosure of the Temple, into which Access was permitted to all Persons. She had already taken some Turns, when *Narcissus*,

as we had agreed, drawing near to one of the principal Officers of her Train, with whom he was very well acquainted, he prayed him to present me to her, and to give me the Opportunity to entertain her some Moments with a Business of very great Importance. This Officer very courteously did so; and having spoken a Word to the Princess, of whom he easily obtained the Audience he required, he made a Sign to draw near. I did Reverence to the Princess after the Mode of her own Country; and when, as I raised my Head to look in her Face, I saw her Eyes fixed upon mine with a sparkling Vivacity, which pierced me to the bottom of my Heart: I was so surprised, that I had hardly any Assurance left to finish what I had begun. She went aside from her Gentleman Usher, and the Ladies which followed her, about seven or eight Paces, to give me the Liberty of speaking to her, without being over-heard: And after she had commanded me, with a great deal of Sweetness, to declare what I had to say to her, striving against all the Fear which kept me tongue-ty'd: 'Madam, said I, *Artamenes*, whose Servant I was-----*She interrupted me at this Word-----* 'Speak no more to me of *Artamenes*, said she, he is a Man who hath offended me, and you cannot say any thing to me on his Part but it will displease me.' 'Madam, said I, if *Artamenes* were alive, I would not speak to you of him, knowing in his Life-time he displeased you by his audacious Thoughts; but since he is no more among the Living, I thought I might, without Offence, render to his Memory what he desired of me at his Death.' 'How! answered *Artemisa*; is *Artemenes* dead?' 'He is, Madam, reply'd I; and, at his Death, he commanded

manded me to assure you that he died without any other regret, but for having displeased you, and that having sought after death as the only Expiation of his fault, he received it with Joy, if thereby he might obtain your Pardon for the fault he hath committed against you.

The Princess, out of the goodness of her Nature, was moved at this Discourse, and shewing some signs of sadness in her Countenance: *Artamenes* did offend me, *said she*, but the Resentments I had against him did not extend so far as death, and his fault was of such a Nature as might have obtained its Pardon of me by discontinuation and repentance without requiring any greater reparation: I have as much regret for his loss as one can have for the loss of a very virtuous Man: And if I believed that I had contributed any thing to it, I should be very sensibly troubled at it a long Time. It would not be just, Madam, *reply'd I*, that you should find a subject of Grief, where he himself found his last comfort; and his Condition is much more happy in that he hath appeased by his death an indignation which made him hate and flye life, than if he had lived to linger it out in Torments which would never have caused your Compassion. Time would have cured him, *added the Princess*, and that with the assistance of Reason would without doubt have reduced him to a more comfortable Condition. Time and Reason, *reply'd I*, doth hardly cure evils like those of *Artamenes*, and by good reason, Time would have wrought no effect upon him, seeing that according to Reason he could not raise his Thoughts to a Subject more worthy of his Adorations.

Upon I, would have said D 3. These

These Words escaped me with little Discretion, but I could not keep them in, in the Violence of that Passion which transported me, and the Princess instead of taking my Liberty ill, took some Pleasure in it, and having a mind to oblige me to speak more, after she had called one of her Maids, she commanded me to relate the death of *Artamenes*: I did it in the most passionate Terms that possibly I could, and I took notice, that during my Discourse, wherein the Princess seemed to take extraordinary delight, she kept her Eyes fixed upon my Countenance with a marvellous attention: I had hardly finished, but we saw the King arrive, who, with a numerous Train of Courtiers and his Guards came to the Temple. As soon as he alighted, he went to the Princess his Sister, to walk with her in those Alleys, and at his coming I went another way with *Narcissus*. This was the first Time I saw the King of *Armenia*; he was about eight and twenty Years of Age, of a comely Proportion, and a gallant Mind, but of a haughty Carriage, and a fierce Aspect, which partly denoted the Roughness of his Nature. As I had no desire to make myself known to him, so I came not near him, but seeing that the Princess was engaged with him in a long Discourse, I retired home with *Narcissus*. I was so contented with this first Entertainment I had with *Artemisa*, that I could not conceal my Satisfaction, and besides the Beauty which the Picture, and my ancient remembrance had figured to me, I found a sweetness in her Conversation, and such rational Repentments for the destiny of *Artamenes*, that the force of my Passion was very much augmented thereby: ‘ Ah! without doubt, said I, she is not so cruel as *Artamenes* hath represented her to me, and if Heaven be not mine Enemy, I hope
‘ we

‘ we may yet have some Access to her: I find
 ‘ in her some goodness she had in her young-
 ‘ er Years, and if she hath contracted any thing
 ‘ that is more stately and venerable, ’tis Beauty
 ‘ and Majesty that hath imprinted it in her
 ‘ Countenance, and not the change of her Nature.

In the mean time I sought all Occasions to be
 present at those Places where most frequently she
 was, as often as was possible, and there hardly
 passed a Day but I saw her, and was seen by her:
 Always at her passing by I caused her to take no-
 tice of me by the profound Reverence I made her,
 and she being humble and courteous, observed my
 Respects, and took them in good part. One Day
 I coming into her walk in a fair Garden which is
 without the Walls of *Artaxata*, and rendring her
 the accustomed Salutation at her passing by, she
 sent for me by one of her Maids, named *Leucippe*,
 who had been with her at *Alexandria* during all
 the time she had continued prisoner there. I went
 to her, being uncertain what the Princess desired
 of me, and when I was come near her: ‘ Of
 ‘ what Country are you, *said she*, and how long
 ‘ have you been in *Artamenes* his Service? I
 ‘ am an *Egyptian*, Madam, *answered I*, born in
 ‘ the City of *Alexandria*, and served *Artamenes*
 ‘ only in the last War where he died. It must
 ‘ needs be, *added the Princess*, that he observed
 ‘ a great deal of Discretion and Fidelity in you,
 ‘ seeing in so small a time he reposed so great
 ‘ a Confidence in you. It was by my good Fortune,
 ‘ *reply’d I*, that I gained his Affection, and he had
 ‘ not as yet found any occasion to make tryal of
 ‘ my Fidelity. Well, *Leucippe, said Artemisa*,
 ‘ *turning her to her Maid*, both by the Eyes, and
 ‘ the whole air of the Face, and the very tone of
 ‘ the voice, is it not the very same thing? I find

‘ no difference, Madam, *reply’d* Leucippe, but
‘ what eight or nine Years time might well oc-
‘ casion.’ Then they talked privately together a
‘ while, and a little after the Princess turning to-
‘ wards me: ‘ In what Condition are you, *said she*,
‘ and since the Death of *Artamenes*, to what other
‘ Master are you engaged? Since the loss of so
‘ good a Master, *reply’d I*, I have not engaged my-
‘ self to any Body, and I shall hardly find else-
‘ where any Condition like to that I have lost. If
‘ you will continue in my Service, *answered Ar-*
‘ *temisa*, the good Qualities which I imagine to
‘ be in you will make way for you.’ I was so
joyful at this Proposition, that not being able to
dissemble my Contentment, I threw myself at *Ar-*
temisa’s Feet, and kissing the hem of her Robe
with an Action full of Respect: ‘ Madam, *said I*,
‘ I receive the Favour you do me as the greatest
‘ I could have desired of the Gods, and I protest
‘ to you before them, that amongst all your an-
‘ cient Servants you shall never find so much
‘ Zeal and Fidelity as in him whom you receive
‘ this Day into your Service.

I was retained in this manner in *Artemisa’s*
House, and from that Day was placed amongst
a number of young Men nobly descended, to
whom she allowed Pensions, without obliging
them to any other Service, but only to be ordi-
narily near her Person, and receive her Com-
mands as occasions presented themselves. You
see how in these beginnings Fortune was favour-
able to me, and whether I could desire a more
happy introduction to my designs: I saw myself
now at Liberty to see the Princess almost every
hour in the Day, and except it were at those
hours when her Women were only with her, there
was no time but we were permitted to have ac-
cess

cess to her: You need not ask me whether I were one of the most assiduous in her Service; you may well judge, that acting upon another Consideration than those did, who were retained by the base Hope of a Salary, my Services had another kind of appearance, and my Actions, having another aim, had likewise a very different grace. I seized upon the very least Opportunities of pleasing her, with a zeal which might easily be observed by her, and if I saw myself out-strip by any of my Companions, I had no repose till upon some other occasions I had the means to repair my deficiency. The Princess who perceived it, took an Affection to me above all the rest, and having otherwise a Disposition to wish me better than they, she often-times expressed to me that she had an higher esteem of my Services than of theirs. I continued at the Palace all the Day, and at Night I retired to my Lodging, where my two Squires and *Narcissus* lay. Although I laid hold of all occasions of seeing the Princess as often as I could, yet I avoided as much as I could all great Companies, and the presence of those who might have seen me at *Rome*; and when any of them came into the Place where I was, I got from them, I turned my Head another way, or laid my Hand upon my Face, and being assisted otherwise with the small appearance there was that I should come into that Place, and in that Condition, I kept myself concealed with facility enough; yet one Evening in the Princess's Chamber the King taking notice of my Face, which he had often seen before, without informing himself of me, and understanding by them of whom he enquired, that I was in the Princess his Sister's Service: He addressed himself to her, and asked her in my presence, what Countryman I was,

and how long I had served her? *Artemisa* having answered him that I had been two months with her, and that I was an *Egyptian* born in the City of *Alexandria*: 'All that come out of that Country, said the King, rubbing his Eyebrow, are so odious to me, that if you had taken my Counsel you should never have received this Man into your Service. He is very innocent, reply'd *Artemisa*, of the Displeasure we have received in his Country, and I hope he will prove no less faithful to us, than if he had been born in *Artaxata*.' I gave no Answer to the King's Discourse, seeing with how much goodness the Princess took my Part, and besides he took no farther notice of me, but without continuing any longer in that Discourse, he turned his looks and his thoughts another way. In the mean time, by the sight of my Princess my love received continual increase; and if on the one side I received great Satisfaction, on the other side I was eternally tormented by my Impatience and Fears; I burned with a desire of discovering myself, and seeking out the true enjoyments instead of the small appearances of happiness, which till then had contented me, and I died with fear, lest in seeking a greater Fortune, that which I then possessed should be taken from me; and if I should let *Artemisa* know that I was the Son of *Cleopatra*, I might find the same Resentments in her that were in her Brother.

'Ah! *Alexander*, said I, what good doth it do to thee to flatter thyself with a shadow of false Pleasure, if the Realities be denied thee, and what happiness dost thou find in enjoying only the sight of *Artemisa*, when the whole *Armenian* Court doth the like? If *Artemisa* be ignorant that thou adorest her, if she know not
that

‘ that thou art *Alexander*, ’tis not impossible that
‘ she the very same who now receives thy Ser-
‘ vices with testimonies of Acknowledgment, and
‘ endures thy Person, with divers Expressions of
‘ goodness, will abhor both thy Services and thy
‘ Person, when she shall know thee to be the
‘ Son of *Anthony*.’ This Thought touched me
sometimes so sensibly, that the marks of my cruel
Inquietude appeared in my Visage, and I lost for
divers Days the pleasure I was wont to receive
from that happiness which was granted me. At
other Times when I was in *Artemisa*’s Presence,
looking upon her with such an Action which
might discover a Part of the truth to her: ‘ Ah!
‘ forgetful *Artemisa*! said I, is it possible that
‘ you can see *Alexander* so long and not know
‘ him? He to whom you gave your first Affecti-
‘ on, to whom you promised that you would, re-
‘ member him eternally? and yet he whom you
‘ commanded to come one Day to you is now
‘ in your presence, appears every hour before your
‘ Eyes, and hath lived divers Months in your
‘ Service. If according to your Promise you had
‘ preserved any Place for him in your Memory,
‘ his Face would not be strange to you, and a
‘ little Affection would easily remove the cloud
‘ which hinders you from discerning him. Though
I discoursed thus with myself, yet oftentimes I
called to mind what she said to *Leucippe* in my
Presence that Day she received me into her House,
and by that I did probably conjecture, that she
had not quite lost the Idea of my Visage, the
Attention wherewith I had seen her behold me
divers times, strengthened me in that Opinion;
but I received at last such Confirmation of it as
permitted me to doubt no longer, and from that
I received a boldness which till then I durst not
think

think of. She was walking one Day in a Gallery where she viewed some Pictures which she had caused to be drawn not long before; and after she had taken a few turns, she retired to a Window where she entertained herself for a while with *Leucippa* only: And having turned her Eyes that way that I was, she saw me, and perceiving that I looked upon her with great Attention, she call'd me, and commanded me to approach. The Satisfaction I receiv'd every time she spake to me made me run to her with Joy, and when I was near her, 'Alcippus, said she, for that was the Name I gave myself, I told *Leucippe*, and I say still, that if my Memory fail me not, your Face doth very much resemble a Prince that I knew, and you might know, seeing you were born in *Alexandria*. This Discourse which signified her Memory of me, gave me a great deal of Content; and growing more bold than I had been till that Time: 'Madam, answered I, I have been very often flattered with that Resemblance, and your Highness is not the first that I have heard say, that I am very like a Prince whom possibly you might have seen: But if I gloried in it in my own Country, I ought to conceal it from you; for without doubt, both the Resemblance and the Name of a Person whom you hate, are odious to you.' 'And why do you believe, replied *Artemisa*, that the Person of that Prince is odious to me?' 'Because, said I, he is *Alexander*, and the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.' 'I confess, answered the Princess, that I hate the Memory of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*; and the Cause I have to do so is so just, that this Hatred will never be condemned by any Person; But I hold the Prince *Alexander* to be so innocent of our Misfortune, that my Resentments

never

‘ never reached so far as him.’ ‘ Is it possible,
‘ Madam, *reply’d I*, that your Enmity is not
‘ extended unto that Prince, who, though he be
‘ innocent of your Displeasures, yet he is Son to
‘ those who caused them?’ ‘ ’Tis certain, *said*
‘ *Artemisa*, that I do not hate him, nor ever
‘ will upon that Occasion; and I know too well
‘ how to discern between the Innocent and the
‘ Culpable, to conceive unjust Aversion.’ ‘ O
‘ Gods! Madam, *said I*, how equitable and ge-
‘ nerosus are you, and how happy would *Alex-*
‘ *ander* be if he had but this Knowledge of his
‘ Fortune?’ ‘ Alexander, *reply’d the Princess*,
‘ hath not established his Felicity with us, and
‘ I believe he troubles himself very little to know
‘ what Thoughts I have for him.’ ‘ If you could
‘ see into his, *answered I*, you would be of a
‘ quite different Mind, and you would know as
‘ I do, that *Alexander’s* Soul is entirely possess’d
‘ with only the Passion which he hath to adore and
‘ serve you.’ *Artemisa* looked upon me then in
such a Manner, as made me believe that she be-
gan to suspect me; and after she had left me a
while in that Apprehension: ‘ Of whom, *said*
‘ *she*, could you learn so much?’ ‘ Of *Alexan-*
‘ *der* himself, *said I*, with whom I had the Ho-
‘ nour to be bred; and those Secrets I knew at
‘ least as well as *Artamenes’s*.’ ‘ I knew not,
‘ *reply’d Artemisa*, with a kind of Surprise,
‘ whether you were bred up with *Alexander* or
‘ not; but if you be so knowing in his Secrets as
‘ you say, you will know without doubt accord-
‘ ing to all likelihood, that *Alexander* hath
‘ thought no more upon me since our Separation.’
‘ Appearances, Madam, *answered I*, are very
‘ often far from the Truth; and if you have con-
‘ ceived this Opinion by those which are past,
‘ possibly

‘ possibly you will one Day find *Alexander’s*
‘ Justification by stronger Probabilities.’ It was
likely that we should have had more Discourse to
this Purpose, if the Princess had not seen divers
Ladies approach, for whose Entertainment she
was obliged to quit mine; she went some Steps
forward to meet them, and I retir’d another way,
to meditate upon the Adventure which had so late-
ly befallen me, and the Hopes it made me con-
ceive. I was so satisfied to see, that not only *Ar-*
temisa did not hate *Alexander*, but that she her-
self took some Pleasure to hear talk of him, and
interested herself in the Thoughts which he might
have for her, that I could hardly retain my Con-
tentments; and at Night being retir’d home, and
calling *Narcissus* to me, from whom I concealed
nothing in the Conduct of my Love,

‘ Ah! *Narcissus*, said I to him, what a For-
‘ tune is mine? *Artemisa* doth not hate *Alexan-*
‘ *der*; and if I may dare to say more, she hath
‘ not forgotten *Alexander*; she said enough to
‘ me to make me judge so; and I have received
‘ an Assurance in this Discourse that made me
‘ almost put all to the Hazard.

With these Words I related to him the Con-
versation I had with her; and when he had at-
tentively hearkened to me, ‘ Sir, said he, Your
‘ Affairs cannot be in a better Condition; and I
‘ believe you may perfect the Discovery of your-
‘ self without much Danger.’ ‘ Ah! *Narcissus*,
‘ reply’d I, I dare not; the Goodness of the Prin-
‘ cess cannot dissipate the Fear I stand in of her;
‘ and with what Courage soever I should arm my-
‘ self, I could not without trembling accost her
‘ with that Intention. This uncertain State of my
‘ Condition though it gives me but a Shadow
‘ and an Image of Happiness, is more supporta-
‘ ble

ble to me than the Apprehension only of drawing the Displeasure of my Princess upon myself. If she receives the Knowledge of me with an offended Countenance, there will be no Death ready enough for me; there will be no Precipices near enough to me for her Indignation. What will you do then, *answered the affectionate Narcissus*, and if upon the Knowledge of the Good-will she bears you, you do not undertake something, from whence will you take that Boldness? 'I know not, *reply'd I*, but I hope that Time and the Assistance of Heaven will furnish me with more favourable Opportunities than all those I might receive from a premeditated Design. I am really ignorant what Course I ought to take to discover myself; but serving the Princess with my accustomed Respect, and engaging her, if it be possible, if she do it not herself, upon the same Discourse which was interrupted by some happy Chance or other, I may possibly take as much Courage as is necessary for me in that Action; which at this time I cannot find in all my Resolutions.' This was my Design, and I passed divers Days as uncertain what I had to do, and as wavering in my Will, as the most irresolute Mind had ever been. Hope and Fear almost equally divided my Soul; but though there was according to Appearance some Place for Hope, yet out of a natural Infirmary, or rather a Weakness proceeding from my Love, my Fear exceeded my Hope; and still when I opened my Mouth to say to *Artemisa*, I am *Alexander*, a Spirit of Fear tied up my Tongue, and whispered me in the Ear, that by this forward Rashness I should ruin myself; whereas by Time and Patience I might make myself sure. I resolved then to resolve upon nothing but what Opportunity

tunity should inspire me with; and in the mean time I apply'd myself to the Princess's Service with greater Assiduity than I had done before; and she received my Endeavours so favourably; and looked so graciously upon me, that amongst all those to whom I had rendered myself a Companion since my Disguise, there was none but envied my Fortune. I lived a while in that Manner, but I was upon the Point of passing to another Condition: There remained some Scruples in *Artemisa's* Mind, which she must needs clear up; and the Desire she had to be satisfied, gave me the Opportunity of attaining to that which I had so much feared and so much desired. One Evening when I least expected it, having bid Good-night to the Company which was in her Chamber, she sent me her Commands by *Leucippe* that I should stay, for the Service of the Chamber when she was retir'd; she went to sit down in a Corner close by a Table whereupon there were Tapers lighted; and *Leucippe* having made me draw near, after she had continued some Moments without speaking, *Aleippus*, said she, you will judge me to be too curious; but that's a vice ordinary with our Sex, and I may possibly be accused for some Reasons, in that I desire to know from you, since you were educated with the Prince *Alexander*, to whom you have so much Resemblance, and were so particularly acquainted with his Intentions; it will not be amiss, if you tell us something of his Affairs. He is the Son of our cruel Enemies, but I assure myself that he contributed nothing to our Misfortune; and I must confess more, in his younger Years he had a Respect to me, which permits me to enquire of him.

Du-

During *Artemisa's* Discourse I was agitated with divers different Thoughts which made me change my Countenance, and rendered me for a while amaz'd and ill-assur'd in my Looks: But at last I partly compos'd myself; and endeavouring to dissipate the Fear which hinder'd me, 'Madam, answered I, *Alexander* is too happy and too glorious, seeing he hath still a Place in your Memory; and I interest myself so far in his Happiness, that he himself cannot receive the Knowledge of it with greater Satisfaction than I do. 'Tis certain for all that, Madam, that *Alexander* dies for you, and as in all the Affairs of his Life he judges nothing to be of Importance but only the Thoughts he hath for you; 'tis with those only, Madam, that I can and ought to acquaint you.' 'You divert yourself, *Alcippus*, said the Princess, and possibly I should not like it very well, if by the Way of my proceeding with you I did not give some Place to your Discourse. The Thoughts that *Alexander* had once for me were not unknown to me, but he was too young to engage himself in a more solid Affection; and I am not ignorant that he remembers me no more now than if I were out of the World.' 'Tis not my Duty, Madam, reply'd I, to oppose your Opinion; but that you have of *Alexander* is so far from Truth, that all the Respect I owe you is not capable to make me approve it. 'Tis certain Madam, and in time I shall make it appear to you by infallible Testimonies, to which you will give greater Credit than to my Discourse, not only that *Alexander* hath preserved his Infant Affections for you, which are not worthy to be presented to you; but that he is now inflamed with a Passion worthy of you, that

' that he hath sacrificed his Life and Fortune at
 ' your Feet, and desires neither Fortune nor Life,
 ' but to have the Glory to employ them both en-
 ' tirely in your Service.' ' You engage me, an-
 ' swered Artemisa, with a little Blush that ap-
 ' peared in her Face, in a very strange Conver-
 ' sation: But seeing I have done so much, I will
 ' see the End of your Discourse, of which as yet
 ' I comprehend nothing; and will ask you by
 ' what Marks could you take notice of *Alexan-*
 ' *der's* passionate Thoughts; if all the World be
 ' ignorant of them, and if he hath not seen me
 ' since he was nine or ten Years old; and if since
 ' that, he hath passed his Life at *Rome* without
 ' giving me any Testimony of his Remembrance
 ' of me?' ' *Alexander* would be very unworthy
 ' of your Memory, reply'd I, if he had done as
 ' you say, but I am very well assured of the con-
 ' trary; and to let you see, Madam, that it is
 ' not without Reason that I bragg'd of having
 ' some Part in his Secrets: Will you be pleas'd
 ' to let me tell you, that at your Separation, when
 ' as very a Child as he was, he possibly gave you
 ' Proofs of a real Passion; you commanded him
 ' to come again to you when he was of another
 ' Age; you left him some Favours which he hath
 ' very carefully preserved; and you approv'd of
 ' the Promise he made you to come one Day and
 ' render you the Homage he had vowed to you,
 ' and to submit himself anew to the Empire which
 ' he had already given you over his Soul.' The
 ' Princess seem'd astonish'd at the Discourse; and
 ' yet she reply'd, ' I will make no Difficulty to con-
 ' fess those Things which the Age I was then of
 ' may easily excuse; and you make me remem-
 ' ber some Particulars which pass'd at our Depart-
 ' ture from *Alexandria*. 'Tis certain, that at
 ' that

‘ that innocent Age, loving *Alexander* as if he
‘ had been my Brother, I invited him to come
‘ and see me, and he promised to do so ; but these
‘ being the Propositions of Childrens Promises ;
‘ Time which had made him forget them, had
‘ almost worn them out of my Memory.’ ‘ He
‘ hath been so far from forgetting them, *said I*
‘ to her, that possibly he hath put them in Execu-
‘ tion since he hath abandon’d all Things to die
‘ and serve you ; and without considering the Dan-
‘ ger which might threaten him among the mor-
‘ tal Enemies of his Family, possibly he is come,
‘ hath seen, and served you, and in that Couditi-
‘ on hath established all his Fortune.

As I spake these Words which began to render themselves very intelligible, the Princess beginning to suspect the Truth, viewed me from Head to Foot with a Gesture full of Trouble, and opening her Eyes by little to the Appearance which might discover me ; she continued in such an Uncertainty and Confusion of Thoughts, as would not permit her to reply. Seeing her in this Condition, and believing I did in vain endeavour any longer to disguise myself: ‘ Be not astonished,’
‘ *added I*, at what I tell you, possibly there is a
‘ great deal more ; and yet all that I could say concerning *Alexander’s* Passion is inferior to the
‘ Truth : I know his most secret Thoughts, and
‘ the very Bottom of his Heart as well as mine
‘ own ; and for sufficient Proof of the Assurance
‘ he hath in me, behold, Madam, the Pledges he
‘ hath trusted me withal.’ Saying thus, I stretched out my Arm to the Light, whereupon I wore the Bracelet of Hair, and the Ring fastened to it, which she had formerly given me ; but because it was too little I could not wear it upon my Finger. *Artemisa* no sooner saw what
first

I shewed it by my Words, though 'tis possible she might have seen it before often enough, without taking notice of it; and this Knowledge made her fall into the greatest Astonishment that ever she had been in in her Life. She once more employed her Eyes and Memory upon my Person, my Discourse, and all the Tokens I shewed her; and finding nothing but what confirmed her in a Suspicion, which began already to grow into a Certainty in her Mind, she seemed to be entirely possess'd with Amazement. Her Confusion was the Cause of mine, though I had fortified myself with all the Boldness I could; and her Eyes being firmly fixed upon me, made me let fall mine to the Ground, where I held them in the Posture of a Person convinced of some great Crime. We continued both of us a while in this Condition; but at last, *Artemisa* breaking Silence first, 'Alcippus, said she, speaking lower than she did before, Can it be possible that you should be *Alexander*?' And is it possible, answered I, that you should doubt of it any longer? And if you have conserved any Idea of *Alexander's* Visage, could you not read it in *Alcippus's* Countenance? *Artemisa* seemed more troubled than before at these Words; and giving me a Look wherein I could ground no Judgment of my Fortune, 'O Gods! reply'd she, if you be *Alexander*, what do you dream of, and to what do you reduce me?' She spake but these few Words; and rising up from the Place where she sat, much moved, or rather much astonished, she crossed the Chamber, and shut up herself in her Closet. I continued leaning against a Wall, more like a Statue than a living Person; and so uncertain of what I ought to fear, or might hope for, that it was impossible for me to make any

Con-

Conjecture upon the Condition wherein I found myself. I was in this Plight, when *Leucippe* (who had not heard our Discourse, but had seen the Princess go away troubled, as she and divers others of the Maids observed) came to me; and finding me in so deep a Muse, that it hardly gave me leave to see her, after she had pulled me twice by the Arm to awaken me, '*Alcippus, said she, what ails the Princess?*' I hardly came to myself at these Words; and *Leucippe* having repeated them, '*Leucippe, said I, you will learn that of the Princess better than of me; but whatever it be, Leucippe, I desire your Protection.*' I spake only these Words, and parting presently from her, I went out of the Palace, and retired to my Lodging.

'But possibly, *pursued Alexander, a tedious Attention may be inconvenient for your Health, and you would be less accommodated, if I should remit the Remainder of my Discourse till another Time. You need not fear that, if you please, said Cæsario to himself; and if you have not tired yourself with so long a Narration, leave me not thus in an unquiet Ignorance. I interest myself in your Adventures more than you believe; and having so many Obligations to you, and esteeming your Person so highly, I cannot be informed of the Accidents of your Life, without being particularly sensible of them. I am too much obliged myself to your Goodness, reply'd Alexander; and the Esteem of such a Man as the valiant Cleomedon, ought to be very considerable to me. I will go on then with my Discourse, since you desire it; and possibly I shall acquaint you with Things more worthy of your Attention, than these which I have already related.*

Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. BOOK II.

A R G U M E N T.

The Princess Artemisa is much troubled at Alexander's being in the Armenian Court; yet, by the Mediation of her Maid Leucippe, they renew their Infant-Love. She gives him Hopes of obtaining her by some honourable Way. He is betrayed by the Indiscretion of Lucius Cepio to Artaxus's Fury, who commands him to Prison, with a Resolution to sacrifice him to his Father's Ghost. He is formally condemned to lose his Head. Artemisa intercedes for him, but in vain: She sends him Poison to prevent an ignominious Death, and promises to bear him Company. He accepts of her Present, but conjures her to live. His 'Squire accidentally spills the Poison. He is brought upon the Scaffold,

fold, and the Executioner is ready to strike the Blow; but is first staid, and then killed by Cepio, who puts a Sword into Alexander's Hand, and bids him die bravely. They make an incredible Slaughter; but at last Cepio is slain, and Alexander re-taken, and preserved for another solemn Execution-day. Artemisa gains his Keeper Sarpedon to set him free. She escapes with him out of Armenia, and they fly together to meet Augustus in Ægypt.



THE Princess *Artemisa* (as I have been since informed) was no sooner retired into her Closet, but she found herself assaulted by divers different Thoughts, which took their Original from the Adventure which had lately happened. At first, her Astonishment deprived her partly of her Action and Reason; but when that began to vanquish, and she was to make some Reflection upon what was past, all Things presented themselves to her Fancy in such Forms, as gave her Matter enough to amuse upon. *Leucippe*, from whom she concealed nothing, having an Advantage above her Companions, made use of a particular Privilege; and entering into her Closet, found her sitting, leaning her Head upon one of her Hands, and her Arm upon the Chair, her Eyes fixed upon the Ground, and in the perfect Posture of a Person buried in a profound Meditation. *Leucippe*, out of Respect, staid some Moments without interrupting her; but a little after, seeing *Leucippe* by her, 'Ah! *Leucippe*, said she, are you there? Yes, Madam,' answered *Leucippe*; and I saw you, after the Conversation you had with *Alcippus*, go out of
' the

' the Chamber into the Closet, in a Condition
 ' which hath forced me to come indiscreetly and
 ' interrupt your musing.' ' Ah! *Leucippe*, re-
 ' ply'd *Artemisa*, after she had looked every way
 ' to see if they were alone, and had beckoned to
 ' her to shut the Door; Ah! *Leucippe*, in what
 ' a troubled Condition dost thou find me, and
 ' what an ample Subject have I to meditate upon,
 ' and to discourse with thee concerning what has
 ' lately happened to me?' And what, O the
 ' good Gods! said *Leucippe*, quite surprized,
 ' what can be happened to you in so small a Time,
 ' and who could have the Power to trouble you
 ' in our Presence, and render you so much asto-
 ' nished as you seemed to me to be? 'Tis no
 ' slight Matter that hath caused it, added the *Prin-*
 ' cess, and without doubt thou wilt judge so thy-
 ' self when thou shalt know that in the person of
 ' the false *Alcippus*, I have found the true *Alex-*
 ' ander, whose Countenance we took notice of
 ' in *Alcippus*.' ' O Gods! Madam, cry'd *Leu-*
 ' cippe, what is this you tell me?' ' I tell thee
 ' the Truth, reply'd *Artemisa*, the Son of *An-*
 ' thony, of whom we have often discoursed, when
 ' we called my Infancy to mind, is here in *Ar-*
 ' taxata, he is here in this Palace, he is in my
 ' Service, and hath continued so divers Months,
 ' as you have seen, under the Name of *Alcip-*
 ' pus.' ' But Madam, said *Leucippe*, what As-
 ' surance have you of it?' ' I have all, answer'd
 ' *Artemisa*, that I can desire; and besides, what
 ' thou mayest gather as well as I from the Re-
 ' semblance of his Countenance; I have his Con-
 ' fession, and the Relation of divers Things which
 ' could not be known to any but *Alexander*, and
 ' some more particular Marks besides.' Hereup-
 ' on she repeated all that had passed, and made her

as well acquainted with the Truth, as she was herself. *Leucippe* seemed astonish'd at this Discourse, and continued a while without speaking; whilst the Princess, being risen up from her Chair, walked up and down in her Closet, deeply musing what Resolution she should take.

After they had been long enough silent, *Leucippe* began to speak first; and coming to her Mistress, 'Madam, *said she*, I really find in this 'Rencounter something strange enough to cause 'your Astonishment. And it is no common Adventure, that such a Prince as the Son of *Anthony* should pass through all the Countries, 'which divided him from us, to you; that he 'should disguise himself, and put himself into 'your Service, in the Condition of one of your 'plain Domesticks: He that, in any Place else, 'might enjoy one of the supremest Dignities upon Earth, and live gloriously secure from the 'Danger which, without doubt, will threaten 'him in this Court, if he be known; but, in so 'extraordinary an Accident, I see no cause you 'have to be displeased; and you ought nor, in 'my Opinion, to be afflicted, that a Prince so 'considerable as *Alexander*, both for his Birth 'and the Qualities of his Person, a Prince, for 'whom, in your tender Years, you had all the 'Inclination you were then capable of, should 'despise all manner of Dangers to come and submit himself to you, and neglect all the Fortune which, with less Trouble, and with less 'Danger, he might find elsewhere, to obey the 'Command you heretofore laid upon him, and 'to put himself into your Service, in the most 'submissive Quality whereunto a Man of his 'Worth would never have debased himself.

Leucippe spake in this manner ; and having
 some Inclination for me, without doubt she spake
 well of me beyond the Truth, when *Artemisa*,
 who had hearkened to her a long time without
 interrupting her, casting her Eyes suddenly upon
 her, '*Leucippe*, said she, I know very well that
 ' thou never wantest Reasons to maintain thy
 ' Opinions, and in this very thing I do not say
 ' that thou art absolutely without Reason. 'Tis
 ' true that *Alexander* is a great Prince, that I
 ' loved him as my Brother when we were Chil-
 ' dren together, and that I am obliged to that
 ' Affection which hath made him strip himself
 ' of his Condition, and expose himself to great
 ' Troubles and Dangers to come and see me ; and
 ' finally, that it is not a Cause of Displeasure to
 ' the Princess of *Armenia*, that the Son of *An-*
 ' *thony*, heretofore the Master of so many Kings,
 ' should be engaged in her Service ; but we must
 ' consider too, that he is descended from those
 ' very Persons which, after a hard and unjust Cap-
 ' tivity, made the King our Father suffer a cruel
 ' and shameful Death ; that there is not, nor ever
 ' can be any Reconciliation between his Family
 ' and ours ; and if I were to be pardoned in my
 ' Childhood, for not having expressed to her
 ' Children how sensible I was of the Injury we
 ' had received from *Cleopatra*, I am now of an
 ' Age that obliges me to very different Thoughts.
 ' Ah ! Madam, reply'd *Leucippe*, I have heard
 ' you often say, and before *Alexander* himself
 ' too, that you had no Resentment against him
 ' for the Death of the King your Father.' 'I ne-
 ' ver had, answered *Artemisa*, nor ever will have
 ' any Resentment against *Alexander*, that may
 ' oblige me to procure him, or so much as wish
 ' him Ill ; but I ought to carry myself so against
 ' all

all the Children of *Cleopatra*, as not to dream of their Alliance, or approve of their Service. The Difference is very visible; and though my Mind should not be so disposed as Blood and Reason require, Decency exacts that of me which I should not allow Nature; and though I should let *Cleopatra's* Children live with Indifferency as to me, without hating him, I cannot suffer them with a particular Design, without being blamed by all the World. Besides, *Alexander* living in disguise amongst us, doth not expose himself alone to Danger; but if the Cause of his Disguise be enquired into, and the Reason of his staying here, it cannot be discovered without rendering me obnoxious to great Reproaches, the Hatred of the King my Brother, and to all Manner of Displeasures.' 'What will you resolve upon then, said *Leucippe*, and in what Manner do you intend to deal with this Prince, who by all probability, as I myself have observed, is at this Time in very strange Disquiets?' 'Never to see him more, reply'd *Artemisa*, but to send him Word by thee, that he should retire himself, and deliver me from that Fear which will eternally torment me so long as he shall continue here.' 'This Expedient is not difficult, answered *Leucippe* coldly, but it seems very cruel to me in relation to the Prince, after he had done Things for you which possibly may make him merit better Usage; and by the Proofs he had given of his Passion, I conceive it violent enough to make him use Extremities against his own Life, which if it be true that you do not hate him, will cause you some Displeasure without doubt.' 'What wouldest thou have me to do then, said *Artemisa*, and how wouldest thou have me satisfy at once my Duty, and the

' Care thou takest of *Alexander's* Repose? 'Tis
 ' true, I am much obliged to him, and I natu-
 ' rally have Disposition enough to wish him well,
 ' so as to avoid the Occasion of putting him in-
 ' to Despair, as you fear; but withal, I consider
 ' my own Quiet, and my Reputation too; too much
 ' to suffer, that by an Intelligence which will be
 ' condemned by all the World, *Alexander* should
 ' live unknown amongst us, where he cannot be
 ' discovered without fatal Accidents to himself,
 ' and a very disadvantageous Reflection upon me.'
 ' You may, *reply'd Leucippe*, attend some other
 ' Time to take your Resolutions, and do not do
 ' any thing with Precipitation, which oftentimes
 ' causes Repentance. 'Tis possible, that from an
 ' Adventure so uncommon, the Gods may pro-
 ' duce some extraordinary Result; and that by
 ' Ways to you as yet unknown, you may find
 ' the Means to satisfy your Duty, and the Acknow-
 ' ledgment you owe to *Alexander's* Affection.

Leucippe used many other Arguments to divert
 her from the Design she might have against me;
 and I am obliged to her for this, that she forgot
 nothing for my Defence against *Artemisa's* Scr-
 ples: By her Discourses she really wrought great
 Effects, and after a long Conversation upon this
 Subject, the Princess went to Bed without taking
 any Resolution.

But if on her Side she passed the Night in some
 Disquiet, for my Part I was extremely tormented,
 and though I thought I had surpassed the greatest
 Difficulties that lay in the whole Course of my En-
 terprize, and I saw no Signs of Anger in *Artemisa's*
 Countenance when I declared myself to her; I
 saw nothing likewise which could make me ex-
 pect from her any Compliance with my Designs,

and

and that did not leave me in a perfect Uncertainty betwixt Hope and Fear.

The next Day I durst not present myself before her at the Hour accustomed, but only walked in the Court of the Palace with *Narcissus*, contenting myself to lift up mine Eyes to her Lodgings, without having the Boldness to go up thither: I had continued there long, but by Fortune I saw *Leucippe* appear at the Foot of a Pair of Stairs; I went towards her as soon as I knew her, and when I was near enough to her, to be heard by none but herself, beholding her with an Action full of Fear and Submission, '*Leucippe, said I, you certainly know my Fortune, must I live or must I die?*' '*You must live without doubt,*' *answered she, and Death ought not to be sought for but when all other Remedies fail.*' '*You understand me right,*' *reply'd I, and I think now I am no longer unknown to you.*' '*No, Sir,*' *said Leucippe, you are not unknown to me, and I have vowed no less Service to Prince Alexander, than I had Amity for Alcippus.*' *Alexander, added I, was to you before Alcippus,*' and it was upon the Account of that Remembrance that Yesterday Night he desired your Protection: I think it was necessary for him, and I hope it will not be useless to him, if you will employ it for his Safety.' '*Sir,*' *said she, possibly I have served you already, and will serve you with Affection and Fidelity: I cannot yet inform you of the Condition of your Affairs; the Princess is as yet uncertain what Resolution she should take; I can only assure you, that she does not hate you, and that without doing herself Violence, she will never pitch upon any Design, which may cause you any Displeasure.*' I shall never have any Regret, *reply'd I, to execute*

‘ punctually whatsoever she shall please to order
 ‘ me; and if for Part of the Reparations which
 ‘ are due to her from our unfortunate Family, she
 ‘ demanded my Life, or something more preci-
 ‘ ous than that, if it were in my Power, I should
 ‘ as willingly give her the Remainder of it, as
 ‘ to have given her the Beginning.’ ‘ Do not
 ‘ despair of your Affairs, answered *Leucippe*, but
 ‘ expect from a former Inclination which power-
 ‘ fully takes your Part, whatsoever you can rea-
 ‘ sonably require of it.

She cut these Words short, seeing the Princess,
 who was coming down, appear at the Top of the
 Stairs, and not desiring to be surprized by her in
 this particular Discourse with me: But if she
 avoided her Sight upon this Occasion, I desired
 to shun it no less than she, and like a Criminal I
 hid myself from the Countenance of my Judge.

Artemisa mounted into her Chariot at the same
 Gate where I had spoken to *Leucippe*; and tho’
 I was retired behind divers other Persons from
 off the Steps which are at the Gate, she saw me
 and knew me: As from the Place where I was,
 I held mine Eyes fixed upon her Face, I easily
 took notice of her Action, and saw that at the
 first Sight of me she was a little troubled, and look-
 ed downward with a discomposed Countenance.

All the rest of that Day I did not present my-
 self before her, and for divers other Days I never
 saw her but at a Distance, my Love having crea-
 ted a Fearfulness in me, which deprived me of
 Assurance to accost her, whilst I was uncertain
 what Reception I might expect. I desired to draw
 Conjectures of it from her Countenance, and if I
 entered not into her Chamber, nor waited upon
 her as I had been accustomed, I was every Day
 where she passed by, and being near enough to
 ‘ be

be seen by her, and to observe her, I took notice that at the sight of me she changed Colour, and cast down her Eyes, not being able to look upon me confidently. I almost repented at those Moments that I had disturbed the Tranquillity of her Life with this Trouble, and I could not observe the Marks of her Confusion in her Face, without resenting some Displeasure for having been the cause of it. At last I resolved to make a full Discovery of my Fortune, and not being able to live any longer in this uncertain Condition of Life, I believed that by writing to the Princess I might oblige her to acquaint me with some part of my Destiny; upon which design having shut myself up in my Chamber, I made my Letter speak in these Terms.

Prince Alexander to the Princess Artemisa.

THAT Fear which keeps my Tongue tyed up, and forbids me Access into your Presence, hath permitted me to draw out in this Paper, not my Justification, for I seek none if I have offended you, but a Declaration of that blind Obedience whetein I submit myself to all the Punishments you shall please to ordain for me. If the Conservation of the Memory of those precious Affections which honoured the beginnings of my Life, if obeying the Command you laid upon me to come one Day to you; if seeking with some danger the Opportunities of engaging myself in your Service, are offences worthy of your anger; or rather, if to be the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, be a Condition which may expose him to your hatred; behold, Madam, behold the criminal both by his Birth and Actions, rea-

* dy to suffer whatsoever upon either account he
 * may have merited from your just Resentments.
 * I did believe by the first Intelligences, that your
 * were pleased to give me of it, that your good-
 * ness had wiped off from my Birth, whatsoever
 * rendred it odious to the Princess of *Armenia*;
 * and I did judge my Actions innocent, because
 * they were authorized by your Command; but
 * seeing I have been deceived both in my Hopes
 * and my Opinions, I will not avoid the occasion
 * of rendring you satisfaction both for another's
 * Crime, and mine own Offences. I expect, Ma-
 * dam, the Sentence you shall please to pronounce,
 * with a firm Resolution punctually to execute it;
 * and I beg only of your Goodness, that after the
 * effecting of your Will, how fatal soever it shall
 * be to me, you would out of Pity remember,
 * that if *Alexander* was too bold, if *Alexander*
 * were the Son of *Anthony*, he was likewise the
 * most passionate for you, and the most faithful
 * amongst Men.

After I had wrote these Words which I found
 conformable to the Condition of Life I then lived,
 I gave my Letter to *Narcissus*, who had sufficient
 Acquaintance with *Leucippe*, to embolden him
 to present it to her, and I stay'd in my Lodging
 to attend the effect of it with all the Unquietness
 that is imaginable. *Narcissus* acquitted himself of
 his Commission as faithfully and as happily as
 I could desire: He saw *Leucippe*, he gave her
 my Letter, and by an excess of happiness above
 my Hopes, having visited her again the next Day
 according to my Command, she gave him the An-
 swer which he brought me, and I saw it was writ-
 ten with *Artemisa's* own Hand. I leaped for Joy
 at this sight, I changed colour divers times, and
 if *Narcissus* had not been fully acquainted with
 my

my Passion, I should have given him knowledge enough of it; at last, I read those precious Characters, and therein I found these Words,

The Princess Artemisa to Prince Alexander.

L *Euclippe* puts the Pen into my hand to write to you, and acknowledgment might have done it, if my Duty had not more prevailed over that, than over *Leucippe's* Obstinacy. You are not criminal, *Alexander*, either by your Birth or Actions, but *Artemisa* is unhappy that she is not free in her Judgment, and that she sees herself constrained by her Fortune to offer violence to her Inclinations: I do not hate you, *Alexander*, nor ever will whilst I live: But I am not permitted to suffer your Affections as I was at that Age, when you gave me the first Testimonies of them, and I cannot receive any Proofs of them from you in *Artaxata*, which will not be of more dangerous consequence than those you gave me in *Alexandria*; you are here within the reach of an Enemy, whose Thoughts are very different from mine, and I cannot without Fear consider the danger whereunto you expose your own Life and my Reputation. I desire that you would think upon the one and the other, seeing the latter is more dear to me than my Life, and the other would be so too, if my Duty did permit it. In respect of those Actions which you call Offences, but if I were permitted to judge of them, would be ranked amongst immortal Obligations in my Soul, cannot find in me that Acknowledgment that is due to them, and by the care I have of your safety, I am constrained to dispose you, as much as possibly I can, to some Resolution which may

render me that repose, which for some Days since you have deprived me of: In expectation of what you will resolve upon, or when you will be in a Condition to put it in execution, I do not forbid you to visit me, and let me tell you, that the Countenance of *Alcippus* was never odious to me because of the resemblance it had to *Alexander*.

I thought I should have dyed with Joy at the reading of this Letter; and though it discovered to me, that the Princess had some Design to cause my departure, yet it was expressed in such terms as made me believe that it would not be difficult to alter her Resolution, and that possibly I had an higher Place in her Thoughts than I hoped for: I read over every Word of it a thousand times, I kissed all the Characters even with Idolatry, and I stopped myself with transport at those Places which did most sweetly flatter my desires.

‘ Ah! without doubt, *said I*, I have Permission to hope, and according to all appearances I am not hated by *Artemisa*: The Princess courteously acknowledges my Services, and I could not hope that they should be crowned with a more happy or more glorious Success: Re-assume my Heart, re-assume that Boldness which my love hath deprived me of, and hence-forward raise thy Ambition to the highest degree it could ever mount to: *Artemisa* cannot disapprove it, since she hath favoured it, and upheld it herself; and in fine, the Countenance of *Alcippus* is not odious unto her, because of the resemblance it hath to *Alexander's*.

Full of the Hopes wherewith these Thoughts inspired me, and being emboldened by them more than I had been before, I left my Lodging and went to the Palace, believing that by *Artemisa's* Per-

Permission I might present myself before her without Fear of her Displeasure: Yet all this resolution wherewith I had fortified myself, could not hinder me from being troubled with some apprehension at her sight, and I could not approach the Place where she was, without feeling a shivering, which ran quite through my Body. She was walking at that Time in the spacious Alleys which are in the great Garden of the Palace, and had the principal Ladies of the Court attending upon her; I walked a while behind the Company which followed her: But when she was at the end of an Alley, and was turning back again, having cast her Eyes about, she discovered me amongst the rest; the Blood immediately mounted into her Face, and she made use of one of her Hands to conceal it: But a little after, making as if she had a Desire to have some particular Discourse with *Leucippe*, she caused her Gentleman-Usher to retire, and put *Leucippe* in his place, and so leaning upon her Arm, she walked the other turn, and then seeing me at her Passage by: ‘*Alcippus, said she to me aloud, I have some business for you, come you hither.*

These Words pierced quite through my Soul, and I obeying her with an Emotion which might easily be perceived in my Countenance, drew near her, and walked by her on that side where she had no Body near: All the rest of the train, after she had made the Gentleman-Usher retire, and expressed a desire to speak with *Leucippe* in private, kept farther off than before, supposing that what she had to say to me was part of that Secret, they followed at so great a distance, that she had all the Liberty that might be to speak to me without being over-heard.

She

She continued for some Time without opening her mouth, or so much as looking in my Face, finding some occasion of being ashamed of what she did : At last having conquered the scruples which hindred her from expressing of herself, and casting a look upon me, which was able to disarm the most savage and best fortified Souls :

“ *Alexander, said she to me, I know not what*
“ *I ought to expect from the judgment you will*
“ *make of me, nor in what manner I may speak*
“ *to you at this Time; and though I have em-*
“ *ployed some Days to draw myself out of that*
“ *trouble whereinto you had put me, yet it was*
“ *so great, that it was impossible for me to dissi-*
“ *pate it in so small a Time, and I cannot ima-*
“ *gine yet without Astonishment and Fear, that I*
“ *talk to the Son of Anthony and Cleopatra in Ar-*
“ *taxus's Palace. I do not deny but that the pains*
“ *you have taken, and the danger whereunto you*
“ *have exposed yourself for my Sake, ought to*
“ *move my mind to a real Acknowledgment, and*
“ *I confess there remains a remembrance of the*
“ *former Good-will between us, which doth not*
“ *permit me to look upon you with indifferency :*
“ *But all this cannot make a Proof of your Enter-*
“ *prize, nor close mine Eyes against the Danger*
“ *to which you expose us both; yourself, by im-*
“ *prudently putting yourself into the Power of a*
“ *mortal Enemy; and me, by obliging me to suffer*
“ *near me a disguised Prince, and our disguised*
“ *Enemy, upon a motive, which can never be*
“ *discovered without wronging my Reputation:*
“ *What were your Thoughts, or what in fine*
“ *did you pretend to from the Daughter of Arti-*
“ *bafus, and the Sister of Artaxus, in whom*
“ *the memory of the injury received from your*
“ *Family is engraven in eternal Characters? For*
“ *there*

‘ there is little Reason that you should fall upon
‘ this design out of obedience, as you told me,
‘ to the Command I laid upon you heretofore;
‘ and you and I were even of such an Age as
‘ hindred us from knowing the Obstacles which
‘ opposed it, and so sufficiently dispensed with
‘ the Execution of your Promise. What must I
‘ do then in these Terms, to which you have
‘ reduced me not be ingrateful, nor yet impru-
‘ dent? The first of these two vices is very con-
‘ trary to my Nature, and the other may draw
‘ us into great Inconveniences and Misfortunes:
‘ I will not dissemble with you, but confess in-
‘ genuously, that if I might follow mine own In-
‘ clinations, I should be very glad to enjoy the
‘ sight of you, and as far as my Duty and De-
‘ cency would permit, I should let you know that
‘ I am not insensible of the Proof of your Affecti-
‘ on; you are such both by your Birth and by the
‘ Qualities of your Person, that the Testimonies
‘ I might give you of my Acknowledgment would
‘ be easily excused, if I were only hindred by or-
‘ dinary impediments: But you and I are such,
‘ through the Misfortunes of our Families, that
‘ all Things are forbidden us, and to all appear-
‘ rance hope itself is not permitted us.

Artemisa spake in this manner, and in my judgment she expressed herself with so good a Grace, that if she had spoken more against my Thoughts, I should never have interrupted her: At last, when she had done speaking, I conceiv- ed by the Liberty she gave me, I might declare my Thoughts to her, and upon this account, after I had continued mute some moments longer, I began to speak thus: ‘ It is very difficult, Ma-
‘ dam, in the transport you have put me into, that
‘ I should speak rationally to you, and I am so
‘ full

• full of Confusion to see, that just when I ex-
• pected to receive a Condemnation, which pos-
• sibly my Rashness did deserve, I should be per-
• mitted to speak to you as *Alexander*, to de-
• clare the passionate Thoughts I have for you,
• and to receive from your own mouth such
• Testimonies of your Goodness as are able to
• content the most immoderate Ambition, that I
• can hardly have Sense enough left to render you
• that account of my Intentions and my Hopes
• which you require of me: And yet, Madam,
• that I may endeavour to obey you, I shall make
• bold to tell you, that really the beginnings of this
• glorious Enterprize whereby I have introduced
• myself into your Service, were inspired into me
• by nothing but love alone, and that they were
• not grounded upon any other Reasons but what
• produced thence. I have not much considered the
• events I might expect upon that Account, and
• though all the Obstacles which might oppose my
• Happiness, in regard of the Enmity which the
• King your Brother bears to the Remainders of
• our Family, did present themselves to my ima-
• gination, I looked upon them only to despise
• them, and blindly pursued the design of seeing
• and serving; and it sufficed me as the uttermost
• aim of my Love to know, that in loving you,
• I loved that which the Gods had created most
• amiable; and it being impossible for me to love
• you without seeking opportunities of seeing you,
• all the Difficulties which possibly might have
• diverted a mind prepossessed with an ordinary
• Passion did but animate more. In fine, Ma-
• dam, I have been fortunate enough to see you,
• and to be received into your Service, and possi-
• bly in these beginnings, I have not prudently
• enough considered the interest your Reputation
• might

might have in my disguise: This Consideration without doubt would have wrought more with me than all the Dangers that could threaten my Life, and the Gods would not permit me to make too long a Reflection upon it, that they might give way to my present Fortune: But since Madam, as my Hopes had their Original from the knowledge I had under the name of *Alcippus*, that *Alexander* was not hated by you, so they have raised my Thoughts to expectation of those Happineſſes which till then I could not probably pretend to; and I conceived, that if you should please to approve of my Designs, I might be favoured against the hatred of *Artaxus* by the Authority of *Augustus*: He expreſſes to me at this Time the ſame Affection, as if I were the Son of his Siſter *Oſtavia*, and that Princeſs loves me ſo well, that ſhe will not reſuſe to employ her Credit with *Augustus*, to cauſe him to employ his with the King your Brother, who, I know, conſiders him with ſuch grand Reſpects, that he will hardly poſe his Will, when it ſhall be declared in my Favour; and I doubt not, but at my Supplication, and the humble Requeſts of *Oſtavia*, *Marcellus* and *Livia* herſelf, he will preſs himſelf to extinguiſh the Memory of the Injury he received from *Cleopatra*, and particularly intereſs himſelf in obtaining that Felicity for me which I may requeſt of him. The Family of *Anthony* though deſpoiled of the Empire, doth ſtill poſſeſs Riches and Dignities ſufficient to preſerve it from envying at the greateſt Princes of *Aſia*, and though I cannot offer you what you might expect from me whiſt *Anthony* continued in Power; yet, if I may ſpeak it with Modesty, our Alliance is not ſo contemptible, but that it
may

' may still be preferred before all the Kings your
' Neighbours.

Whilst I spake in this Manner, *Artemisa* be-
held me with great Attention; and as my good
Fortune was, finding in me much more amiable
Parts than really they were, she insensibly enga-
ged herself to wish me as much Good as justly I
could desire. She found a great Probability in
what I said, and taking the Word when I had
done speaking: ' If you can, *said she to me*, ei-
' ther by the Authority of *Augustus*, which
' doubtless is able to do any thing with *Artax-*
' *us*, or by any other honourable Ways, make
' him approve of the Design you have for me,
' you shall not find me opposite to your Desire;
' and I do so much esteem your Person, your
' Birth, and those Dignities, which you still may
' call your own, that I am not sorry for any
' thing you have lost by *Anthony's* Misfortune.
' you shall find me in this Mind; as long as you
' shall continue in that you have expressed; but
' you must not dream of making any longer Stay
' here; for besides, that without committing a
' real Offence against my Duty, I cannot permit
' a disguised Person privately to continue with
' me; I shall be in a perpetual Fear, both of the
' Danger which threatens you, and the Disho-
' nour I may receive upon that Account; 'tis al-
' most a Miracle that you continued so long here
' without being discovered; and in fine, it will
' be impossible that you should conceal yourself
' much longer from divers Persons who have not
' seen your Face in *Augustus's* Court; you may
' retire yourself thither, and from thence you may
' make his Power operate much more efficaciously,
' ly, than at this Distance from him.

' Madam,

‘ Madam, *reply’d I, with a Sigh*, my Parting
‘ from you will be almost unsupportable to me,
‘ but I must dispose myself to it since you desire
‘ it, and the Patience I have to engage the Em-
‘ peror in promoting my Fortune, will moderate
‘ as much as may be, the Grief I shall have to
‘ leave you. I only desire some few Days, if it
‘ please you to grant them me, in which Time
‘ I shall endeavour to resolve upon a Separation,
‘ which cannot happen upon my Part without
‘ a strange Violence. This Moment gives Birth
‘ to my Enjoyment of the supreme Felicity you
‘ bestow upon me, and you cannot take it from
‘ me the same Day without some kind of Inhu-
‘ manity.

The Princess was about to answer me, when she saw the King her Brother appear, and come to her in the same Alley with the principal Persons of the Court. I retir’d upon my own Accord at his Sight, and not desiring to present myself before the King and those that followed him, but as rarely as I could, I returned through another Alley, and went out of the Garden, and at the Gate I found *Narcissus* and my two Squires which attended me.

Hitherto all Things had succeeded more happily than I dared to desire; and I had all the Reason that could be to be satisfied with my Fortune, but mark the Accident which befel me when I least feared it, whereby our Resolutions were overthrown, and the Scene of our Affairs was entirely changed.

Lucius Cepio, one of the most noble Knights of Rome, but the most inconsiderate and imprudent Man in the World, having been banished from Rome a little before, and retiring himself into some of the *Asiatick* Provinces, was come to

Artax-

Artaxata, the Evening before, without my knowing of it; he had already saluted the King, and was going to wait upon him in the Garden where he was then walking; when by chance he met me in the Court of the Palace attended by my three Servants, and some other Friends that I had acquired in that Court under the Name of *Alcippus*. *Cepio* no sooner saw me, but he presently knew me, and having no Discretion himself, nor any Knowledge of my Affairs, running immediately to me with an inconsiderate Action, ‘O Gods! cry’d he, what Adventure is this, to find the Prince *Alexander*, to find the Son of *Anthony* in *Artaxata*!’ All the Court, as ordinarily it is, was full of Persons that walked there; and they had no sooner seen the Action, and heard the Acclamation of *Cepio*, but they all drew near us out of a Desire to learn some News. In the mean time, I was surprized, that I could make *Cepio* no Reply; and some Persons who came in with him, telling him that he was deceived, and that I could not possibly be the Man he thought me to be: ‘What, said he to them, do you believe that I do not know *Alexander*, that I do not know the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, whom I have seen brought up from his Cradle, and for whose Absence I have left at *Rome* the chiefest Persons of the Empire in disquiet?’ With these Words he drew near to salute me, and I was so astonished at this Discourse, and received his Salutation without replying one Word; besides my Silence, the changing of my Countenance betrayed me; and there appeared at first so much Trouble therein, that all the Persons who took notice of it, did not doubt but that *Cepio* had spoken the Truth. There were divers Persons there (as the greater Number is inclined rather to

Mis-

Mischief than to Goodness) which ran to the King to carry him this News, and he was informed from several Mouths at the same Time, that *Alcippus*, one of the Princess's Domesticks, was Prince *Alexander*, the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.

Artaxus being surprized at this discourse, though he gave but little Credit to it, sent Part of his Guard, commanding them to bring me into his Presence, and *Cepio*, who had discovered me, along with me. When they came to me, I began to recover a little out of the Astonishment whereinto this Adventure had cast me; and when they commanded me to follow them, and go to the King along with them, I laid my Hand upon the Hilt of my Sword; but seeing myself alone, and inviron'd with such a great Number of armed Men, I knew very well that my Resistance would be to no Purpose; and so yielding to my Fortune, I went back into the Garden with them, and marched towards the King, who being full of Impatience at such an Accident, came to meet me. *Cepio* beginning then to understand the Fault he had committed, was sorry for it, and would have made his Apology to me, which, instead of making some Reparation, quite spoiled all. I came before *Artaxus* and the Princess his Sister, who was then present with him; but if in the Countenance of the Brother I saw Indignation painted out to the Life, I beheld in the Sister's Face so many Signs of Astonishment and Grief, that at this Object of Displeasure my Courage almost failed me.

Artaxus having divers times surveyed me from Head to Foot, 'Is it true, saith he, that you are the Son of *Anthony*?' I continued at first unresolved what Answer I should make him, endeavouring to read in the Countenance of the Princess, what her Intention was; and in the mean while

while the King turning himself towards *Cepio* with a threatening Action, demanded of him if I were not the Son of *Cleopatra*? The imprudent *Cepio*, though sorry for his Fault, and courageous even to the Excess of Rashness, yet being astonished at the Adventure, knew not what to reply, and therefore I saved him the Labour; I was alarmed that out of some Appearance of Fear I had refused to speak the Truth at the first asking; and doubting that it might be drawn out of *Cepio*'s Mouth, I desired to prevent, and did believe that I ought not to conceal my Birth upon any Consideration whatsoever. Upon these Thoughts, looking upon the King with an assured Countenance:

' Ask not, *Cepio*, said I, that which I am ready
' to confess to you; my Birth is too noble to be
' disavowed; 'tis certain my Name is *Alexander*,
' and I am the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.

Artaxus stepped back a few Paces at this Discourse, beholding me with Eyes enflamed with Fury, and after that, lifting them up on a sudden towards Heaven: ' O *Artibasus*, cry'd he, O deplorable
' Father of a Son, who was too weak to give thee
' Succour: If hitherto thy *Manes* have been unsatisfied with my Cases, and if I have not been
' able to appease them by Part of that hateful Blood,
' behold me now in a Condition to sacrifice to
' thee, the most agreeable and most just Victim
' that could ever be afforded to thee.' And afterwards turning himself towards me with an Action full of Terror, ' I am sorry, said he, that
' thou hast but one Life to sacrifice; and if the
' Gods had bestowed more upon thee, I might
' make a more agreeable Sacrifice of them to the
' Soul of a King, whom against all manner of
' Right thy Parents put to a cruel Death; since
' it hath been the Will of Heaven that the cruel
' Execu-

Executioners of the greatest King of *Asia* shou'd
escape my Vengeance, but not from that of the
Gods, who have brought them to an End sui-
table to their Crimes, and will take such as they
please to send me, and will make such an Exam-
ple of thee, as all the World shall take notice of.

Artaxus spake in this Manner, but I was not
at all intimidated by his Threatnings, and with-
out being troubled, *I reply'd, Artaxus, I will*
not justify nor excuse my Parents Actions before
thee; if they caused thy Father's Death, 'tis pos-
ible they were induced to it by some lawful Oc-
casion: Thou knowest I was then of an Age
that was capable to take little Cognizance of it:
But if, notwithstanding I was absolutely inno-
cent of the Displeasure done thee, thou findest
in me any Matter to satiate thy Resentments,
follow the Motions wherewith they inspire thee,
and do not expect that I should beg thee to re-
flect upon the Birth of a Man who is not born
thy Inferior, or upon the Vicissitudes of For-
tune, which may yet throw thee into the Power
of my Relations, as I am fallen into thine.
Neither the Consideration of his Birth, answer-
ed Artaxus, nor of the Inconstancy of Fortune
to which Cleopatra herself was shortly after ex-
posed, could guard my Father from her Cruel-
ty; and when she took off his Head by the Hand
of an Executioner, she had not the Dearth of a
Father to revenge as I have, nor the least Occa-
sion to violate upon his Account what is due to
the Persons of Kings. When upon so just a Mo-
tive of Revenge, I shall do what she did out of
a base Desire to oblige the King of the Medes;
no Person will blame me, and thou art not in-
nocent, because thou art the Son of the Murde-
rs of my Father. But to this Reason which
might

' might give thee a thousand Deaths, thou hast
 ' added another, by continuing disguised as thou
 ' hast done in my Dominions; thou couldest not
 ' not have continued concealed and unknown, as
 ' thou hast done in the Court, and near the Per-
 ' of thine Enemy, upon any good Motive. Tell
 ' us the Occasion of this brave Design, and do
 ' not hide from us a Truth that we shall force
 ' out of thy Mouth, if thou dost not make a vo-
 ' luntary Confession of it.' ' I value thy Pow-
 ' er too little, *reply'd I*, to content thy Curiosity
 ' out of Fear of thy Menaces; and though the
 ' Occasion which hath brought me into thy Do-
 ' minions, hath Glory enough in it to justify it
 ' to the World, thou shalt be the last to whom I
 ' will make Confession of it.' ' Young Man, *re-
 ' ply'd the King with a Smile full of Sharpness*,
 ' we shall see if this Resolution will accompany
 ' thee to the last.' And then turning himself to-
 ' wards the Princess his Sister who had hearken-
 ' ed to our Dialogue more like a dead than a liv-
 ' ing Person, and by the divers changes of her
 ' Countenance, expressed a Part of her Thoughts:
 ' Madam, *said he*, this *Egyptian* was not un-
 ' known to you, whom I suspected at the first
 ' Sight, and whose Part you took so earnestly.' If
 ' he had been known to me, *answered the Princess*,
 ' I should not have permitted him to continue
 ' so long so near an Enemy, whose Inclinations
 ' I was acquainted with.' ' If your's, *reply'd the
 ' King*, were such as they ought to be, you would
 ' have a Resentment equal to mine against the
 ' Murderers of the King your Father; but you
 ' sufficiently discover to me by your Countenance,
 ' your Discourse and your past Actions, that in-
 ' stead of a just Enemy, as you ought to be,
 ' *Alexander* hath found you a Person more Affec-
 ' tionate

‘ tionate than your Duty did permit : ’Tis you alone,
‘ without doubt, that have retained him with you;
‘ and this Intelligence you held with him is the
‘ Effect of that Amity you contracted with him
‘ whilst your Father’s Head was cutting off.

These Words sensibly touched the Princess,
but she having a Courage that could hardly dis-
semble her Thoughts, and believing it a Baseness
upon this Occasion absolutely to deny them, made
no Difficulty in part to discover them, and look-
ing upon the King with a Countenance void of
Fear: ‘ I have contracted no Amity with *Alexan-*
‘ *der*, answered she, wherewith I may fear to be
‘ reproached; and I call the Gods to witness, that
‘ during his Continuance with me, I knew him
‘ for no other than *Alcippus*: But when I knew
‘ him to be *Alexander*, the Resentments which
‘ are common to us both against the Culpable,
‘ were not extended to the Innocent; and if upon
‘ my Account he hath exposed himself to the
‘ Danger whereinto he is fallen, next to my Ho-
‘ nour I have nothing so dear that I would not
‘ have given to save him from it.

Artaxus became almost mad at this Discourse
of the Princess, and not being able to dissemble
his Rage, ‘ Madam, said he, since you are so
‘ pitiful to your Enemies, you shall have Matter
‘ enough shortly to exercise your Compassion.
‘ Carry him to Prison, continued he, turning
‘ himself towards the principal Officers of his
‘ Guards, whom he called by their Names, and
‘ upon Pain of your Lives see that he be kept la-
‘ den with Irons, till by a publick Spectacle I
‘ make all *Armenia* see their King’s Revenge.

I did not vouchsafe a Reply to these cruel Words
of the *Armenian*, and only casting a Look upon
Artemisa, whereby I declared as much as possibly

I could, that I died for her without Repugnance; I marched in the Middle of the Guards that environed me, towards the Prison whither they conducted me. Thus, as you see, I passed from Felicity to Danger in an Instant; and that supreme Happiness to which *Artemisa* some Moments before had advanced me, ought to be counter-balanced by some Misfortune; my Projects hitherto had been crowned with too prosperous Success, and this too great a Calm was without doubt the Prefage of a furious Tempest.

I was, according to the Intention of *Artaxus*, really conducted into the common Prison, and not into those Places of Restraint for the Custody of Princes, or any Persons of a considerable Condition: And though out of the Respect or Pity of those who had the Command to do it, I was not loaden with Irons as he had ordered, yet I was kept under so severe and strict a Guard, that all my Liberty had no greater Extent, than the Limits of a Chamber strongly grated with Iron; my two Squires came presently to serve me in my Imprisonment, but *Narcissus* kept himself close, both because he was an *Armenian*, and so would have been worse used than Servants that were Strangers, and also because being at Liberty he continued in a Condition to do me greater Services, than if he had been in Prison with me.

I know not well, generous *Cleomedon*, how to express to you what my Thoughts were at that Time; the Fear of Death did not much intimidate me, and Heaven had given me Courage enough to meet it in all its most horrible Appearances; but having at that Time no Misfortunes in my Life, which might make me hate it; and on the contrary having seen myself a few Moments before in a most glorious Condition, and the fairest

fairest Hopes in the World, I could not be deprived of them so suddenly without Regret, nor change the Favours of *Artemisa* for a common Prison, from whence, according to *Artaxus's* Threatnings, I could not hope to come but only to my Death. Being young as I was, and in a flourishing Condition of Life, these Thoughts were hard of Digestion, and I could not think that possibly within a few Days I should lose my Head in publick, and draw the People of *Armenia* to the Spectacle of my Death, without losing some Part of my Constancy, and yielding to something that savoured of Youth, and the Infirmary of Nature: But again, when I reflected upon the Cause for which I suffered, and that I came to think that it was for *Artemisa's* sake only that I saw myself exposed to this Danger; I found a sweet Consolation in that Thought: I would suffer more yet for *Artemisa*, said I, if it were possible, and I ought to be indifferent to me which way I part with my Life for her, which I have given her without Condition.

But if I were sensible of Grief which was almost entirely grounded upon the Regret I had to quit *Artemisa*, the Princess, as I have been informed since, was so much afflicted at my Misfortune, that she could hardly bear it with any Moderation: She loved me before this Disgrace, as well out of a Remembrance of our former Affections which continued deeply engraved in her Mind, as out of an Acknowledgment which she believed was due to what I had undertaken for her; but after the Arrival of this unlucky Accident, and that she saw me fallen into great Danger upon her Occasion, the moderate Affection she had for me before was changed into a violent Passion; and as she naturally had as generous Inclinations as any Person in

the World, so she believed herself obliged, not only to love me better than before, and to engage all her Credit for my Safety, but to perish herself, if she could not divert my Destruction. ‘No, *Leucippe*, said she, to that faithful Trustee of her most secret Thoughts, I make no Difficulty to confess before thee, and will confess before the whole World, if need be, that now I love *Alexander* more than myself, and that *Artaxus* could not redouble the Affection I had for him with more Violence, than by the Effects of his Cruelty; one Hour of Imprisonment, one Moment of Danger, hath gained more for *Alexander*, upon my Spirit, than a Year of Service could have done; and I cannot think that he is in Prison for love of me, and that for my Love only he is possibly upon the point to satiate the Rage of his Enemy, without acknowledging, by bestowing my Heart upon him, that I cannot pay him so much as a Part of what I owe him. Let us dispose ourselves therefore to render him a Part of what he hath done for us; let us not permit ourselves to be reproached; that, after we had drawn him into Danger by our former Amity, and the Command we laid upon him in our Infancy, we have basely and ungratefully abandoned him; let us try all manner of Ways for his Safety, and if they be all unsuccessful, let us perish courageously with him, and not dream of living without him, seeing we are not permitted to live with him as he had resolved.

Upon this Design she began to set all manner of Engines at Work for my Safety; and the first thing she did, was to send her most faithful Servants post to advertize *Augustus* of my Misfortune, and to interest *Ostavia*, *Marcellus*, and all my nearest Friends in procuring my Liberty; and be-
cause

cause they were uncertain which way to take, because of a Rumour that had passed some Days for Current, that *Augustus* was departed from *Rome* to make his Progress through the Provinces of *Asia*, which are under the Obedience of our Empire, she sent divers Persons several Ways with the like Commission; but this way to save me was too long, by reason of the Halte they made to frame my Process; and the Princess desiring to essay all other Means, gained with all the Address she could possibly, all those of the *Armenian* Court, that had the most Power over the King's Inclinations, to oblige them to sweeten him, and divert him from the fatal Design he had against me. She endeavoured most of all to gain those who had the Charge of guarding me, working this Effect by her Caresses to the chief of them, and her Presents to those of inferior Condition. In all these Businesses she made use of the Address and the Fidelity of *Narcissus*, whom she had known a long time; and though he kept himself concealed Part of the Day, yet when he was in less Danger of being discovered, he employ'd himself in those Commissions she gave him, with wonderful Care and Affection.

In the mean time, *Artaxus* resolved, or rather continued in the Resolution he had already taken to put me to Death; and besides, his Will was to add an Ignominy to the Punishment, and to make the Head of *Cleopatra's* Son to be publickly cut off by the Hand of the Executioner, as by the Command of that Queen, *Artibasus* had received the like, or little different Usage in *Alexandria*. He proposed his Design to some Persons of his Council, not to govern himself by their Advice, but to acquaint them with his Will. The greatest Part of his Counsellors, either out of a Repugnance
F 2 which

which they really had against his Cruelty, or out
 of Respect of *Artemisa*, who had solicited them
 before in my Behalf, and endeavoured to divert
 him from this Resolution, and represented to him,
 that he would render himself odious to all the
 World by shedding innocent Blood, and putting
 to death one of the greatest Princes of the Universe
 for another's Fault; that he would put himself in
 Danger to draw upon him many powerful Ene-
 mies, and in particular, *Augustus*, who, as they
 were informed, loved me and supported me no less
 than those who were nearest to him; that he ought
 not to be too hasty in an Action of this Impor-
 tance, which, without doubt, would cause a
 late and unprofitable Repentance. They used ma-
 ny more Arguments besides, capable to divert him
 from his Design, if he had heard them without
 Passion: But he could hardly endure the Discourse,
 and looking with an evil Eye upon those who ut-
 tered it, 'There must be, *said he*, other Persua-
 ' sions than your's, to make me change my Reso-
 ' lution, and all the Considerations upon Earth
 ' will scarcely be able to do it. The Judgments
 ' of my Neighbours, and of all the World besides,
 ' are all of small Importance to me, so I satisfy
 ' myself, and they who shall understand that I
 ' have revenged the cruel Injury done to our Fa-
 ' mily by the Blood of *Anthony's* Son, and ap-
 ' peased my Father's Ghost, which still cries out
 ' against his Murderers; they will find less Cru-
 ' elty in that Action, than Pity and Respect to
 ' the Memory of my Father. *Augustus* himself
 ' cannot but approve of it, when he calls to mind
 ' that *Artibasus* was his Ally, and that it was
 ' partly for his Interests that his Enemies put him
 ' to death; and because the Solicitations of *Alex-
 ' ander's* Kindred may possibly oblige him to in-
 ' tercede

‘tercede for his Safety, by the Speediness of the
‘Execution, I will prevent the Request he may
‘make upon that Account, and will not put my-
‘self in Danger, either to disoblige *Cesar*, by
‘refusing what he shall demand, or grant him a
‘Thing which no Power but his, nor possibly
‘his neither, should ever obtain of me.

In these Terms he declared his Intention, and
the mean while, to render himself the less odious
to *Cesar*, he was willing to observe some For-
mality and Shadow of Justice in his Revenge, and
commanded they should make my Process, not
only as I was the Son of *Anthony*, but as an En-
emy who was come disguised into his Court, and
had continued there a great while with Designs
against his State and Life.

Artemisa hearing of this Precipitation, was so
troubled at it, that she continued a long time not
knowing what Counsel to take; and after she had
in vain essay’d to prevail with her Brother by their
Prayers whom he loved best, she resolved to ha-
zard her own, finding no Repugnance which might
hinder her from redressing what she thought was
due to that she loved. She visited the King in his
Privy-Chamber, where she had never been since
the Words he spake to her that Day I was taken,
and finding him in a Condition to hearken to her,
‘Sir, said she, though I have seem’d, and per-
‘haps may still seem suspicious to you, yet I will
‘make no difficulty to implore your Pity for
‘*Alexander’s* Safety, and to present to you that
‘he is so innocent of the Injury we received from
‘his Relations, that you cannot lay the Punish-
‘ment of it upon him, without making yourself
‘to be accus’d of a Vice, which eternally brands
‘the Memory of Kings.’ ‘I observe such Stains
‘in you, reply’d the King, smartly interrupting
her.

ber, that you will never wash off whilst you live; and if your Interests, which ought to be the same with mine, were but as dear to you as the Enemy of your Family, you would abandon him without doubt, to wipe away our Suspicions: If he were innocent in *Alexandria*, he is not so in *Artaxata*, and it is a Crime great enough to him, to fix his Love in a Family, where he ought to expect nothing but Hatred. Sir, answered the Princess, I will confess whatsoever you shall please to accuse me of, and if this Confession may any way conduce to Prince *Alexander's* Safety, I will confess, Sir, that I love him more than myself; I am possibly so much obliged to him, that I may make this Acknowledgment without fear of being blamed; but all the Affection I ever had for him, could never draw me from the Submission I owe to your Pleasure, and the Gods are my Witnesses that I never had a Thought to engage myself to any Person but by your Command. O Gods, cry'd Artaxus, stepping two or three Paces back, what is this I hear! What, *Artemisa*, do you confess without blushing, that you love *Alexander*? I do love him, Sir, reply'd the courageous Princess, and if my Affection could have made me blush at the Confession of it, I should never have loved him. I owe so much to the former Compassion he had of our Misfortune, to the Memory of *Artemisa*, which he hath so dearly preserved, and to the Danger whereinto he is come to throw himself for love of me, that except I were insensible to all Things, I cannot be so to his Affection: Yet the Gods know, and I protest to you before them, that he always pass'd for *Alcippus* in my Thoughts as well as in your's; and after I knew him to
be

' be *Alexander*, I never spake to him, but only
 ' that Day he was taken, and the End of my Dis-
 ' course then, was only to command him to re-
 ' tire. The Interest I have in his Misfortune, as
 ' being the sole Cause of it, renders me passionate
 ' for his Safety, and makes me hope I shall ob-
 ' tain it of your Majesty, if you tender *Artemisa's*
 ' Welfare.' ' I loved *Artemisa*, answered the
 ' barbarous Prince, as long as she was worthy
 ' of my Friendship; but now that she prefers the
 ' Amity of my Enemy before mine, I cannot look
 ' upon her but as my Enemy.

With these Words he left her without any far-
 ther hearkening to her, and went into a Chamber
 bye, leaving her full of Confusion and mortally
 afflicted; her Grief was observed in her Counte-
 nance, by all those who saw her retire to her
 Apartment, and when she was at Liberty to ex-
 press it, she did it in such a Manner, as made all
 her Maids that were near her melt into Tears of
 Compassion: ' Cruel Man, said she, thou needest
 ' pronounce but one Sentence to rid thyself of two
 ' Enemies at once, and at one Blow thou wilt
 ' finish the Destiny of the Son of *Anthony* and
 ' the Daughter of *Artibafus*. That Heart of thine
 ' which is inaccessible to Pity, may satiate itself
 ' with a more entire Revenge, by destroying to-
 ' gether with *Alexander*, that which he loves
 ' better than himself, and thy Zeal will appear
 ' much greater in revenging our Father's Death,
 ' when in shedding a Stranger's Blood thou hast
 ' not spared thine own. She spent Part of the
 ' Day in these Complaints, and in the Evening
 ' *Narcissus* having sent her Word by *Leucippe*,
 ' that he had prevailed with one of my Keepers,
 ' and if she had any thing to impart to me, she
 ' might do it with Confidence; she fully embra-

‘ced the Opportunity of writing to me what was
‘upon her Heart.

In the mean time, if I were afflicted, and suffered much in my Imprisonment, it was more than any thing else, for the Displeasure I had, neither to see, nor hear from her. My two Squires were permitted to serve me in the Prison, but they had not the Liberty to go out; and *Narcissus*, who without had not Permission to see me, neither did he dare to appear there for fear of being surprized, and so made unserviceable to me. Being ignorant as I was of all that passed, I knew not yet whether I ought to complain of *Artemisa* or commend her, and I had so little Confidence in, and Acquaintance with those that guarded me, that I would never ask them any thing upon that Account.

One Day having some Thoughts that I was not beloved by *Artemisa*, and being more sad than ordinary, the Gods sent me some Comfort, and one of my Keepers coming near the Bed whereupon I then lay, and feigning to stoop down to take up something that he had let fall on purpose :
‘Sir, *said he to me softly*, confide in me, if you
‘please, I desire to serve you, and for a Beginning see what *Narcissus* hath sent.’ With these Words he stretched forth his Arm a little, and let fall a Paper upon my Bed: I immediately clapt my Hand upon it, and with my other laying Hold of a Soldier’s Arm, ‘Friend, *said I*, I will
‘not be unthankful for thy good Office.’ I could not look upon the Letter presently for fear of making the Soldier suspected; but a little after causing *Tideus* to bring a Light, and drawing the Paper from under the Cloaths, as if I had had it a long while, I opened it and found these Words written with *Artemisa*’s own Hand.

Princess

Princess Artemisa to the Prince Alexander.

They would not have me see you, they would not have me speak for you, they would not have me love you; they may hinder me from the sight of you, they may prohibit me to speak to you: But, my dear *Alexander*, they cannot hinder me from loving you. This Declaration is very free, but possibly the Condition to which my Love hath reduced you, may warrant me to do it; and I will add this too, that my destiny shall be the same with yours, and *Artaxus* shall execute nothing against you which shall not be equally fatal to *Artemisa*; I will try all means to restore your Liberty, and if all Things fail me upon that Design, you shall see me run the hazard of your Fortune without Repugnance. Receive, my dear *Alexander*, the Assurance I give you of it, and expect whatever may be done by her who will undertake all Things for you as cordially as for herself.

O Gods! what sweet Consolation did I receive at the reading of that Letter, and with what Transports did I behold the dear Marks of the Remembrance and Affections of my Princess? The Acknowledgment only due to so great a Goodness might have produced puissant Effects in a Soul prepossessed but with a slight Passion, but in mine that was all on fire, and inflamed with Love, this knowledge could not find Place, without bringing a Satisfaction along with it, that made me cherish my pains, and rendred me more glorious in my Imprisonment and Sufferings, than other Persons would have been in the most sublime and illustrious Fortune. Let us not complain any

F 5. longer,

‘ longer, *said I*, of our Destiny, and since my
‘ adorable Princess so sweetly assists us in support-
‘ ing our Captivity, let us prefer it before the
‘ most absolute Liberty, and never desire an end
‘ of it, seeing by that means we receive so pre-
‘ cious an Assurance of our Happiness. Ah! *Ar-*
‘ *temisa* a thousand times more generous, than
‘ your Brother is inhuman; by what Proof of
‘ Love, or by what Services can I have merited
‘ this Passion which you express for my Interests?
‘ And what Blood can I shed by the cruel Orders
‘ of *Artaxus*, which can acquit me from so dear
‘ and pressing an Obligation? But though, to
‘ acquit myself to my Princess I should willingly
‘ dye her Servant, and be totally hers even to
‘ death, when will it be in my Power to disen-
‘ gage myself?’ Upon these Thoughts I cast mine
Eyes once more upon the Letters, and finding
occasion in every Word to out-brave Fortune, and
to despise my Disgraces, I read it over again with
an Action wholly conformable to the ravishment
of my Soul. After I had bestowed some Hours
upon this employment, I thought of writing an
Answer; there was no Body hindred me from
writing, and I might do it upon Pretence of eas-
ing my Thoughts upon the Paper; but if my
Keepers had known that I had sealed and deli-
vered my Letters, they would either have been
read or carried to the King: I had need there-
fore to make use of the same secrecy to deli-
ver mine, as was observed to give me *Artemisa’s*
Letter, and in the mean time having called for
Paper to divert myself in writing somewhat, as
I said, I made the Princess this Answer.

Prince

Prince Alexander to the Princess Artemisa.

MY Enemies may exercise all the Cruelty against me, that their resentments can inspire them with, and I desire them to render the ill they intend me equal to the least Part of the Felicity you have bestowed upon me: I only conjure you, my divine Princess, that you would be pleased to moderate it a little, since the value of a thousand such lives as mine is too much below your generous Sentiments. The Gods preserve me from the displeasures of seeing you enveloped in my disgrace, and let them make me the object of their most formidable Vengeance, rather than permit you to participate of my Misfortunes; they have lost that Name since they have caused your Pity, and I desire that you would be pleased not to complain of them, since by them I am exalted to the most sublime Fortune that ever I could aspire to.

After I had written this Letter, I closed it, without folding it up, as if it had been some other thing, and in the evening, when no Body could dream of it, I delivered it to my Keeper almost in the same fashion as I had received mine, and with a Jewel of good value to oblige him to persevere in his good Offices: By his means I received some other Letters, which afforded me all the Consolation in my Displeasures that I could desire; but it was impossible for me to have a sight of the Princess, though she expressed a great Desire of it on her Part; and the two Commanders, to whose custody I was committed, being stern and inexorable Men, executed their Master's Will with such a Severity, as they could not

be:

be taken off from, by any intreaty or consideration whatsoever.

One Day having some talk with the more brutish of the two, who was called *Eurilochus*, after some Discourse, wherein he had sufficiently discovered his rude and savage Humour to me: ‘ I know not, *said I*, why the King spins out the time of my Imprisonment so long, I think he might do well to give me speedily either death or Liberty. As for Liberty, *reply’d Eurilochus*, I believe you have no cause to hope for it, and as for death, I should think you might wait his leisure, who hath the Power over your Life.’ This uncivil and cruel Answer provoking me against him who gave it me: ‘ *Artaxus* hath this Power, *answered I*, because I have given it him myself, and if I had preferred my Life before what I sought for in his Dominions, both he, and all *Armenia* besides, had been too weak to reduce the Son of *Anthony* under his Power; who had often seen as high born Princes as *Artaxus* is attending upon him. That time is past with you, *said the insolent Eurilochus*, and since Fortune hath now submitted you to those who heretofore attended upon you, you must do by them, as they did once by you, and expect your Destiny from their Will, as they expected and received from *Anthony*’s.

These Words, full of pride and reproach, put me into such a Choler against him that spake them, that I could not dissemble, but looking upon him with an Eye full of Disdain and Indignation both together: ‘ ’Tis thy Interest, *said I to him*, to oppose my Liberty, and if it please the Gods that we were in another Condition, assure thyself thy Life should pay for thy insolence.’ *Eurilochus*, though he was in a Condition not to fear

fear my threatnings, looked pale at this Discourse, and seeing something in my Face which in spight of the Condition wherein I then was, forced him to some respect, he held down his Head, and turned himself another way without reply.

After that Day, I had no more Conversation either with him or his Companion, but I entertained myself only with my two faithful Servants, who were acquainted with the whole Secret of my Life, and sometimes, when I could by stealth, with the Keeper, that brought me the Princess's Letters.

In fine, after some scurvy Formalities that *Artaxus* made use of in his Proceedings, by his cruel Orders, I was condemned to lose my Head upon a Scaffold in the great Place of *Artaxata*. The Rumour of it presently spread itself through the whole City, but I assure myself, that the most pitiless of the Inhabitants did not approve that Cruelty. *Cepio*, by whose imprudence I was reduced to this Condition, who since that time had not stirred from *Artaxata*, was one of the first that heard that News: He almost died with Grief, when he considered himself as the cause of my Misfortune, and the only cause of his stay in the *Armenian* Court, was to seek some Occasion to make some Reparation for his Fault he had committed. When he understood the cruel Sentence passed against me, he went boldly to present himself before *Artaxus*, and without Fear of the Danger he might incur by provoking him: 'King
' of *Armenia*, said he, I understand that you
' have condemned the Son of *Anthony* to a shame-
' ful Death; but take good heed how you ex-
' ecute that Sentence which will be your Ruine;
' and and give no way to the Death of that Prince;
' except you desire to see the Destruction of your
' Peo-

' People, and the absolute Desolation of your
 ' Dominions. And who shall lay desolate my
 ' Dominions? *reply'd the King of Armenia, with*
 ' *a scornful look*; who shall ruine my People,
 ' and execute thy Threats? Augustus, *answered*
 ' *Cepio*, and all the principal Persons of Rome,
 ' who either by Blood or Friendship have Inter-
 ' rest in *Alexander*; the whole Empire, the whole
 ' World, will arm with them for the revenge of
 ' that Prince; and you will see such Powers fall
 ' upon you, upon this quarrel, as will infallibly
 ' ruine you. Augustus, *reply'd Artaxus*, ought
 ' rather to be a Friend to me, than the Son of
 ' his Enemy, and the Remainders of the Blood
 ' of *Anthony* will not be more considerable to
 ' him, than the Kings of *Armenia* his most an-
 ' cient Allies. If *Augustus* be dis-intersted, as
 ' without doubt he is, I do not much value the
 ' rest; and to those Powers thou talkest of I
 ' shall oppose others that shall protect me from
 ' the effect of thy Menaces. But let what will
 ' happen, the Son of *Cleopatra* shall die to mor-
 ' row, and thou shalt have thy Part in the Specta-
 ' cle, if thou hast a mind to it, in the publick
 ' Place. Yes, *bluntly reply'd Cepio*, I will have
 ' my share in the Spectacle, and seeing the young
 ' Prince is fallen into Misfortune by my Im-
 ' prudence, I will hazard my dearest Blood in
 ' endeavouring the Reparation of my Fault. With
 these Words he went from the King, who had left
 hearkning to him before, and would not have suf-
 fered him to have said so much, if those about
 him had not perswaded him to give way a little
 to the Humour of this hair-brain'd Man.

In the mean while the Princess no sooner un-
 derstood that the Sentence of my Death was pas-
 sed, and that I was to die the next Day without
 delay,

delay, but she flew out of her Chamber transported with Grief, with an Intention to make use of the last Remedies that were left her: As she was going to the King, she found him upon the top of the Stairs, and she no sooner saw him, but running to him with an Action full of the Marks of her Grief, and casting herself at his Knees, which she embraced, and moistened with her Tears: ‘Sir, *said she*, Once my Brother full of Tender-
 ‘derness and Affection, and now a King inac-
 ‘cessible to Pity, either command my Life to be
 ‘taken away in your Presence, or give me *Alex-*
 ‘*ander’s*.’ The barbarous King was not at all moved to Compassion at this Spectacle, but rudely snatching himself out of his Sister’s Arms: ‘Die
 ‘if thou wilt, *said he*, Woman without Resent-
 ‘ment or Honour, and believe, that in the dis-
 ‘esteem thou hast caused me to have of thee, I
 ‘shall be so far from giving thee *Alexander’s*
 ‘Life, that I would not give the Life of the least
 ‘of my Enemies to save thine.

With these Words he flung away without so much as looking upon her more, and the Princess rising up full of Grief and Despair, ‘Yes,
 ‘Monster, *cry’d she*, I will die, and death will
 ‘be a thousand times more sweet to me, than
 ‘the life I can lead with a Tiger and a Barba-
 ‘rian; I will die, seeing thou wouldst have it
 ‘so, but by my Death I will furnish thee with re-
 ‘venging furies which shall eternally torment thee.’ At these Expressions breaking out a-fresh into Tears, and being in a Condition that imprinted a tender Compassion in all that were present at this Action, she ran to her Apartment where she threw herself between the Arms of *Leucippe* and the rest of her Women, and was ready to expire there through the Violence of her Grief: ‘What, *Alex-*
ander,

'ander, said she, shalt thou die, and shall this
 ' unfortunate Creature, for whom thou hast ex-
 ' posed thyself with so much Love; not have the
 ' Credit with a Brother to divert the inhuman
 ' Instrument of Death from thy Head? Doth this
 ' Day only remain to thee of that Life which thou
 ' hadst so generously bestowed upon me; and
 ' shall I behold the bloody Preparatives of thy
 ' Death without preventing it? Ah! no, *Alex-*
 ' *ander*, hope better of my Courage; and do not
 ' suspect me of a Baseness whereof I am not ca-
 ' pable: I might possibly have lived, or lingred
 ' out a few Days in Grief, if any other kind of
 ' Death had separated us; but dying here, and
 ' dying only for my sake, who wert always faith-
 ' ful to me since our first Acquaintance, I am en-
 ' gaged, both by my Affection and by my Ho-
 ' nour, to bear thee company; it shall never be
 ' laid as a Reproach upon me, that I drew thee
 ' hither, by the Command I did once lay upon
 ' thee, to sacrifice thee in our Country to the Pas-
 ' sion of an inhuman Brother; and *Cleopatra*,
 ' that *Cleopatra*, which, by her Cruelty, autho-
 ' riz'd *Artaxus*, shall never accuse me amongst the
 ' Shades below, for approving against her Blood-
 ' of the revenging of the Injury which she did
 ' to our Family.' She spake some other Words
 besides; after which, having employ'd all the rest
 of the Day almost in seeking unprofitably for
 some Expedients for my Assistance, at last she
 abandon'd herself to desperate Resolutions.

All this while I was in Prison; where, about
 the end of the Day, my Sentence was pronounc'd
 to me, and I was advertis'd to prepare myself for
 Death. The terrible Countenances of those that
 brought me this News, could not refrain from
 shewing some Signs of Compassion; and, accord-
 ing

ing to their Report, they found something extraordinary in my Face, which made them regret my Destiny. I will not tell you, that I received this sad Intelligence without being troubled at it; and whatsoever Courage Heaven bestows upon a Man, when his Mind is not prepossess'd with Despair, it is a difficult thing for him to endure the Face of an horrible and shameful Death, without Astonishment and Trouble. I was young, and more happy in the Affection of *Artemisa*, than I had Confidence to wish, and in a likelihood to improve my Life to the best Advantages. These Reasons, without doubt, made me find Death of a more hard Digestion, than usually it is to those whose Misfortunes smoothe the Face of it. I confess I was troubled, and that I had a Combat with Nature; wherein Reason at first did not prevail without some Difficulty, and I could not dispose myself without Regret to abandon my Hopes: But yet, after I had yielded a little to human Frailty, I was sooner resolved than many Persons very timorous would have been; and at last I made use of my Courage, to let my Enemies know, that all the Ill they could do me, was not capable to cast me down. After I began to speak, 'O *Cleopatra*, said I, 'tis just, that since I have received my Life from you, I should render it back for the Reparation of your Faults.' And afterwards, turning myself towards them that had brought me News of my Death, ' *Artaxus*, said I, doth very vigorously revenge the Death of his Father, and hath taken a great deal of Pains, and run a great many Hazards for his own Satisfaction; but tell him, that he should have taken his Course by way of Arms, both against *Anthony*, and the deceased King of the *Medes*, for the Liberty or the Revenge of his
' Fa-

‘ Father ; and that this which he now takes upon
 ‘ me, can neither repair the Baseness he hath
 ‘ committed, in suffering this Injury for the time
 ‘ past, nor give me so much Regret for my
 ‘ Death, as to oblige me to be beholding to him
 ‘ for my Life, if he should be in the Humour to
 ‘ give it me ; yet let him know, that his Cruelty
 ‘ shall not remain unpunished, and that I shall
 ‘ leave Persons behind me, who shall more nobly
 ‘ and more generously call him to Account for
 ‘ this Offence.’ I sent them back with these
 Words ; and staying with those of my ordinary
 Guard, I began by little to surmount all the Diffi-
 culties that I found in this Passage.

Night was come on, when the Keeper that was
 wont to give me *Artemisa*’s Letters, by the Means
 he was accustomed to use, presented me with the
 last, which she had written an Hour before, and
 with the Letter he gave me a little Vessel wrapt
 up in a Paper. The little Necessity I had at that
 Time to dissemble my Affairs, made me present-
 ly open the Letter ; and at the sight of those dear
 Characters, which I immediately kissed, not be-
 ing able to forbear some Tears : ‘ O *Artemisa*,
 ‘ said I, ’tis just that your Goodness should con-
 ‘ tinue as long as my Life ; but after my Death,
 ‘ I wish you a Repose which may never be cross-
 ‘ ed by any Remembrance of *Alexander*.’ And
 after I had given some Kisses more to this preci-
 ous Writing, I read these Words :

The Princess Artemisa to Prince Alexander.

‘ **Y**OU must die, my dear *Alexander*, and I
 ‘ would not send you this News, but that
 ‘ I am resolved to die with you : All my Hopes
 ‘ are extinguished ; *Artaxus* is inexorable, and
 ‘ I see

‘ I see myself at last reduced to that deplorable
‘ Condition I so much feared. Let us die, since
‘ Heaven hath so decreed it, but let us not suffer
‘ *Artaxus*, and the People of *Armenia*, to glut
‘ their Eyes with the cruel Spectacle. By this
‘ Poison that I send you, you may avoid the
‘ Shame they intend you; and I have kept as
‘ much for myself, to avoid the Shame I should
‘ have to survive you. Adieu, my dear *Alex-*
‘ *ander*! and if by my Death I do not acquit
‘ myself of what I owe to your’s, let your Affec-
‘ tion supply that Defect; and believe, that if my
‘ Life were far more precious, I should have given
‘ it you with all my Heart.

There was hardly any need either of Dagger or
Poison to take away my Life at the reading of
this Letter; and I was so struck to the Heart, that
Grief alone wanted but a little of immediately
contenting the Rage of my Enemies. These last
Testimonies of *Artemisa*’s unmoveable Affection
render’d me the most happy of Men; but they
made me find some Regret too in my Death,
which without doubt I should not have done, if
she had not loved me; and seeing her, as she sent
me word, in a Resolution to die, I was seized
with so violent a Displeasure at it, that there was
no room for Comfort in my Soul. I took the
Vessel whetein the Poison she sent me was, and
delivered it to *Tideus* to prepare it in a Potion, re-
ceiving this Present from *Artemisa* with a great
deal of Satisfaction, as likely to free me from the
Shame wherein a great Part of the Punishment,
to which I was destined, did consist. After I had
sufficiently tormented myself at the Princess’s De-
sign, wherein I found sufficient Reason to die
desperate, if I should not divert her from it, I de-
sired to give her the last Assurances of my Fide-
lity

lity in a Letter, which I wrote unto her in these Terms.

Prince Alexander to the Princess Artemisa.

I Am ready to die, my dear Princess, and I part from this Life without any other Regret, than of quitting you for ever: I shall die but half, if you preserve that Part of me which I leave you, and Death itself cannot take from you; but I shall die twice, and the most cruel Death can be imagined, if you suffer me to part in that Fear whereinto your fatal Resolution hath put me. I have dearly received the Present you sent me, but I conjure you to employ the Remainder for other Uses, than for the Destruction of the most perfect Master-piece of the Gods; a Loss so inconsiderable as mine, should not give a Princess of your Quality Occasions of Despair; and you cannot conceive a Thought of it, without rendering my End full of Horror, and giving me greater Resentments against your Cruelty, than against that of the King your Brother. Live then to reserve yourself for a better Fortune, and live that you may let me live still in your Memory; if I could obtain this Assurance of you before my Death, I should receive it with such Satisfaction, as, without doubt, would deprive *Artaxus* of a great part of his Revenge: And in hope not to find you inexorable to this my last Supplication, I likewise make this my last Protestation before you and the Gods, not only that I die your's, but that Death itself is not capable to take *Alexander* from you.

It was much easier for me to deliver this Letter to my Keeper than at other times; and this last Night

Night my Enemies were pleased to express a little more Complaisance to me than before. After this, being desirous to put all things in order, I divided some Jewels I had between my two 'Squires, and commanded them to give *Narcissus* a Share, and to signify to him how sensible I was of his Fidelity: But they melted into Tears at this Discourse, and made it appear to me by their Actions, that they were in a bad Capacity to take notice of the Orders I gave them. There was nothing in the Prison but Horror and dreadful Silence; and the greatest Part of the Night being past, a little before Day I called to *Tideus* for the Poison I had given him, which he had already prepared for me in a Potion. *Tideus* made some Difficulty at the first to do it, telling me I ought not to take it but in case of Extremity, and there might some Change happen in the King of *Armenia's* Mind, or, in my Condition, by some Accidents which might free me from the Danger I was in; but having convinced him that these were ridiculous, and that if I should defer any longer to serve myself with this Remedy, it would not have done its Execution within the Time prefix'd, and so would prove useless as to the Design I had to avoid a shameful Death by its Assistance. He disposed himself at last to obey me, and went to fetch the Vessel, which he presented to me with a trembling Hand. They which saw this Action, believing that he brought me something to drink, as he was often used to do, did not oppose it; but whether it were out of *Tideus's* Fear, or some Design he had, when I reached out my Hand to take the Cup, he let it go too soon, and either by his Fault or mine, it slip'd from us both, and fell upon the Floor, where all the Liquor was spilt.

This

This Accident caus'd me a sensible Displeasure, but being upon Terms to support any thing from my Fortune, I stifled my Relentment, and lifting up my Eyes to Heaven, 'Tis just, cry'd I, that my Destiny should be punctually accomplish'd, and the Punishment of the Blood of *Cleopatra* would not be perfect, if I should die any other kind of Death than *Artibafus* did.

With these Words resigning myself to the Will of the Gods, without reasoning the Case any farther, I threw myself upon my Bed, either to get a little Sleep, or to expect my Death without troubling myself any farther. I confess that Death presenting itself to my Eyes in all its most horrible Forms, did not permit me to sleep; and though possibly I should not so much have fear'd its Approach, if it had been presented to me in a Battle, or upon some Occasion where I might have disputed it with my Arms, or received it with Glory; yet I could not think that within a few Hours, in the Sight of the People of *Armenia*, I should lose my Head upon a Scaffold by an infamous Hand, without finding a great Repugnance in my Nature against that kind of Death. At last, the Darkness, that which augmented the Horror of my Condition, vanished, and the Sun began to give Light to that Day which was destin'd to be the last of my Life.

At Day-break, the Place where I was to die was full of Company, all the Windows were taken up, and the People of *Armenia* accounting it a very extraordinary Thing, to see the Son of *Anthony* die in publick, ran together in Heaps to be present at that Action. My Enemies, to give some Formality of Honour to my Birth, had caus'd the Door of my Prison, the Scaffold where I was to lose my Life, and some other Places where

I was to pass, to be hung with black. I had already taken all the Resolution that was necessary for me to go to die, without shewing any Tokens of Weakness; and in Expectation of my last Hour, I passed the Beginning of the Day with some Impatience. At last it came, to hold you no longer in suspense, and the cruel Ministers of *Artaxus* came to conduct me to my Death; *Eurilochus* and *Elpenor*, the two Chief of those that guarded me, were in the head of them, and I saw them no sooner appear, but advancing towards them: 'Behold the Day, said I, that frees me from your Cruelties; let us go, *Eurilochus*, let us go *Elpenor*, I am prepared to dye for *Artemisa*; and if the Inhumanity of *Artaxus* hath nothing for me more terrible than death, he is too weak to terrify.' *Eurilochus* having acquainted me in a few Words that it was time to go, caused a Man to come to me with a cord to tie my Hands. This Indignity moved me, and turning myself towards *Eurilochus*: 'What, said I, will they add this ignominy too to the Death of *Anthony's* Son? *Artibassus*, reply'd *Eurilochus*, was loaden with Irons, and the King uses you more gently than his Father was used by your Relations: I saw well enough it was to no purpose to oppose a thing which they would do in spite of me, in the weak condition I was, and not being willing to offer at such Actions as possibly might be imputed to want of Courage, I moderated my Choler, and stretching forth my Hands to him that held the cord: Do, said I to *Eurilochus*, cause these Prince's Hands to be bound, whom thou usest unworthily to the very Death, and do not suffer them to be free, if thou desirest to avoid that Death which yet they may give thee.'

Euri-

Eurilochus did what I said to him without any reply, and when I saw myself tyed, I was a little moved with shame, which sent up a blush into my Face: I turned myself then to my Squires, who lying at my Feet, bathed them with a stream of Tears, and endeavouring to oblige them to some Constancy by the Expressions of mine, 'Go
' my Friends, *said I*, support your Destiny with
' Patience, and expect from my Brother and the
' Princess *Octavia* the Recompence which I am
' not able to give you for your good Services:
' Tell them I do not desire them to revenge my
' Death, if *Artemisa* disapproves of any thing
' that may be done against her Brother: But if
' the Princess abandons his Interests, I desire of
' my Kindred, and of *Cesar*, the ruine of this
' barbarous King, who revenges injuries upon the
' Innocent, and lets those are that culpable alone.

I saw divers of those that guarded me weep at this Discourse, and turning myself to the Commander, I bad them shew me the way I was to go; they conducted me out of my Chamber amongst a great number of Javelins, and having passed the Stairs, I found at the gate a Chariot covered with Black, which waited for me, and in that I was mounted to march to the great Place. I was followed and environed with a great number of Men, both on foot and on horseback; and in this manner I advanced into the Streets, where by reason of the throng of People, we could pass but slowly. There were few Persons amongst those that met me in my passing, but shewed divers signs of Compassion, and highly blamed the Cruelty of their King: Some spake in Pity of my youth, wherein they saw me cruelly snatched from the fairest Hopes: Others paused upon something of Gallantry that they saw in my Face, and the

the greatest Part reflected upon my Birth, and the Inconstancies of Fortune, which from the height wherein I had been formerly seen, had thrown me down into so extraordinary a Misfortune.

We arrived at last at the Place where I saw the fatal Scaffold erected, and the press was so great, that we could not get thither without a great deal of trouble: I lighted from the Chariot, and mounted upon the Scaffold, with a very assured Countenance, to shew my Enemies that the Fear of Death had not much staggered me, and when I was at the fatal Place where I was to lose my Life, I walked a little and turned my Eyes on every side upon the Standers by, who had filled all the Places and Windows adjoining; I looked upon them a while without speaking, and then on a sudden addressing my Discourse to those which were near enough to understand me: ‘*Armenians, said I, since it is the destiny of the Innocent to suffer for the Culpable, I believe you will one Day undergo the Punishment of your King’s Cruelty, as I am exposed to the Resentments he might justly conceive against my Relation: You may possibly see your Blood shed in his quarrel, as I am upon the Point of giving mine for Cleopatra: I do not wish this to you, nor to Artaxus himself, because, as unworthy as he is, he is the Brother of the Princess Artémisa: But I very well foresee, that the Cruelty of your Prince will not remain unpunished, and I advise you his People and Subjects, either to arm yourselves for his Defence, or to quit his Party.*’ These Words were heard by Artaxus himself, who out of a horrible Baseness was in an House adjoining, and from behind a Glass-window saw all that passed in the Place.

The infamous Ministers of my Death were already upon the Scaffold; and the Chief of them coming to me, told me, that it was time for him to do his duty, and prayed me to let him bind my Eyes with a cloath he had for that purpose; Friend, *said I to him*, I am not so much afraid of Death, that I cannot see its approach without being frightened at it; I will receive it with my Eyes open, without putting thee to the trouble of closing them before death does it. After these Words, disposing myself to take my last Farewel, O! *Artemisa, said I*, I give you my Life as willingly as you will bestow some Tears upon my Death. These Words were followed with a thousand mournful Murmurs of the greatest Part of the Standers by; and immediately after, putting myself into a Posture to receive the fatal Blow, I commanded the Executioner to do his duty, and stretched out my Neck under the Instrument of Death, which he lifted up into the air to separate my Head from my Body.

O Gods! *cry'd Cæsar* at this part of Alexander's Narration; is it possible that you should escape Death, after you were reduced to such Extremities, and that Fortune which had brought you to so near a Precipice, should be ready to succour you in such a desperate Condition? You shall hear, *reply'd Alexander*, a very strange event, and I am about to tell you of an Action that can hardly be parallell'd by all Antiquity. Divets attributed it to Folly, others to a real and uncommon Generosity; and it is to that Virtue, that in Memory of him who did it for my sake, I will absolutely impute it, instead of robbing him of a Glory which is due to him, which in Ages to come they cannot deprive him of.

My

My Neck, as I told you, was stretched out, and the Executioner had already lifted up his Arm to give the fatal Blow, when he was stopped by a voice which cry'd out, *Hold*, two or three times. He stopt his Hand which he had advanced, believing it was some order from the King; and turning that way from whence he heard the voice, he saw a Man, mounted upon the Scaffold with a naked Sword in his Hand, who presently ran him through the Body, and tumbled him dead at my Feet. At the noise he made in falling down by me, I turned myself towards him who had done that Action; and no sooner cast my Eyes upon his Visage, but I knew him to be *Cepio*, who animated by the most generous Courage in the World, came to repair his Imprudence, by the boldest attempt that ever was undertaken. *Narcissus* followed him, but could not get near the Scaffold by reason of the Press which environed it, and the great number of Soldiers that hindred his Passage. *Cepio* had no sooner dispatched the Executioner, but he seized upon his Sword, and coming to me, ' *Alexander*, ' *said he*, here's *Cepio*, who having by his Imprudence brought you to your Death, comes to suffer with you: I cannot preserve you from it, ' but I will change the Manner of it, and you ' will be more satisfied to dye with a Sword in ' your Hand, than by an infamous Arm.' Before he had ended these Words, he had already cut the Cord which tied my Hands, and gave me a Sword. I felt myself animated by this assistance with an extraordinary Courage; and looking upon *Cepio* with a Countenance full of Acknowledgment, ' I am sorry, *Cepio*, *said I*, that you ' run upon your Death, and you do not owe me ' such a Reparation as this for the ill you have

‘ innocently procured me: But since, through your
‘ Generosity we must dye together, let us sell our
‘ Lives dearly to our most cruel Enemies.’ We
had not time to make any longer Discourse, and
we saw already the Commanders of those that
guarded me, followed by divers of their Soldiers,
mounting the Scaffold with their Swords in their
Hands. I no sooner knew the cruel *Eurilochus*,
and his Companion at the head of the rest, but
being seized with a Motion of Joy for the oc-
casion that offered itself to me to revenge those
Indignities they had done me, I flew to *Eurilo-
chus*, with a threatening cry; ‘ Barbarian, said I,
‘ I have promised to be thy Death, and thou shalt
‘ receive it at my Hands, before I fall at the
‘ Hands of thy Companions.’ As I uttered these
Words, I put by a thrust which he made at me,
and slipping under his Sword, he thrust mine up to
the hilts; his which I seized upon in the pass, I
kept in my Hand, and with that I laid *Elpenor*
upon the Head, who advanced to assist his Com-
panion, with so much ill Fortune for him, that
having cleft him to the middle of the Face, after
he had reeled a little way, he fell down dead upon
those that were nearest the Scaffold.

I received no small Consolation at the Death of
these two Enemies, over what I expected, and
seeing that *Cepio* with two mortal Blows had tum-
bled two Soldiers down the Scaffold at the same
time; ‘ Courage, cry’d I, brave *Cepio*, we will
‘ not dye alone to Day, follow me into the thickest
‘ Throngs of our Enemies, and let us render our
‘ Death famous by so many others, that we may
‘ have no cause to regret our own.’ Speaking
these Words I threw myself from the Scaffold,
upon the nearest of the Soldiers that environed it,
and laying at all those, without any difference
which

which I found in my way, I quickly made way enough with my Sword. *Cepio* was presently at my side, and seconded me with divers Actions of admirable Valour: 'Tis certain, that there are no Efforts comparable to those that proceed from Persons which fear not Death, and that when Men have abandoned their Lives, they are capable of doing prodigious Executions. Upon another occasion, when we should have fought with some consideration of our own Safety, without doubt we should not have done half we did upon this; but having lost all Hope, all Desire and Care, but to revenge our Death, we appeared to be somewhat more than Men in this Day's work, and we did Actions that would hardly find belief, if they had not the testimony of many thousand witnesses.

Our Enemies being intimidated by the great Blows we dealt amongst them, as much as if our Number had been equal with theirs, made way for us on both sides, and having no Commanders to encourage them, I believe they would have given us free Passage if we had sought it; but instead of *Elpenor* or *Eurilochus*, they were animated by a more formidable voice than of any of their Captains, and then it was that the Baseness of *Artaxus* rendred itself manifest to all his People, for he opened the window behind which he concealed himself, to satiate his Eyes with the cruel Spectacle, and shewing his Face to the Soldiers, he no sooner saw the Disorder into which we had put them, but he cry'd out with a terrible voice, *Whither do ye fly, O ye Cowards, whither do ye fly from two Men?* And a little after, seeing that at this Cry they faced about and began to put themselves into a Condition to set upon us; 'Take them, *added he,* and if ye cannot take them aliye, kill them. At these Words, the Soldiers

G 3

being

being ashamed of the Fear they had expressed, rallied up together, and began to environ us; and, at the same time, they turned the Points of a thousand Javelins against us. We knew then that our Death was not far off; but that was no news to us, not any more than for what we were fully prepared; and therefore casting a look upon *Cepio*, 'Let us die, *Cepio*, said I, since you desire it; but before our Death, let us send some of our Enemies before us.' I had scarcely made an end of these Words, when I saw my Blood trickle down from some slight Wounds; and poor *Cepio* having received two or three mortal ones, fell at my Feet, where immediately after he expired.

This Man certainly, for his Courage and admirable Generosity, deserved a better Destiny; and if I had been in a Condition to make some Reflection upon his Loss, I had, without doubt, expressed all the Resentments of Grief that his Valour, and the Assistance he had given me, could merit from my Acknowledgment. 'Adieu, brave *Cepio*, cry'd I, thou diest for my Interests, but it shall not be long before I bear thee Company.' With these Words I flew much more furiously into the Middle of my Enemies, dispatching the two nearest to me, with the two first Blows I gave them; some others besides bear them Company; and I behaved myself so amongst them, that, alone as I was, the boldest of them durst scarcely venture within the Length of my Sword. Nevertheless, my Resistance was to very little Purpose; and tho' I had been more valiant than many *Achilles's* together, it was impossible for me to prolong my Destiny. I retir'd myself against a Wall, that I might not be assaulted but only before, and there my Enemies made a Semi-circle about me, and pressed me so close, that not being able to put by

so many Thrusts as they made at me, and finding already a great Diminution of my Strength, I was even a sinking under such a Number, when *Artaxus* himself came into the Place, and advanc'd himself towards that Part where I was, crying out, 'They should take me alive, and that they shou'd take care of killing me, upon Pain of Death.'

This Command certainly saved me; and after I had defended myself a little longer, having engaged my Sword in the Body of a Soldier, who was forwarder than the rest, his Companions threw themselves upon me in so great a Number, that not being able to stir amongst them, I was thrown down and disarmed; a little after they ty'd my Hands behind me, and in this Condition they presented me to *Artaxus*, who came near us, and made the People give way that he might see me. After he had cast his Eyes upon my Face, 'Thou shalt not die,' said he, 'as thou didst desire, and I am resolv'd that thou shalt not have the Satisfaction of changing the kind of Death I had ordained for thee, against my Will; thou shalt return into the Hands of an Executioner from whom thou fliest, but it shall be to die there in Torments.' I heard his Threat without any Fear; and looking upon him with more Scorn than before, 'I expect from thee,' said I, 'all that can be expected from a base and cruel Man, and I know thou fearest my Resentments too much to restore me to Liberty.'

Artaxus made no Reply to this Discourse, but committed me to the Custody of *Theogenes* and *Sarpedon*, and putting them in the Place of *Euriloebus* and *Elpenor*, he commanded them to carry me back to Prison, and to guard me there, till he had deliberated what kind of Death to put me to; fearing likewise, lest I should die of my

Wounds, and so avoid the Punishments he prepared for me, he gave Order that I should be carefully looked to; and thus his Cruelty was every way for my Preservation; and by destining me to Torments, he himself made way for my Safety. I returned to the same Prison from whence I came some Hours before, without Hope of seeing it again; and a little after they brought thither to me *Narcissus* and my two Squires, all three wounded, whom they had taken with their Swords in their Hands, endeavouring to force a way through the Press to second *Cepio* in his generous Intention. I was much comforted to see them; and to understand the Effects of their Fidelity; but I much regretted the Death of the generous and unfortunate *Cepio*, and was ashamed to see myself alive, after I had suffered that valiant Man to die for my Interests. He had been somewhat imprudent in the Conduct of his Life, but in all his Actions he expressed an admirable Courage, and it was his Courage capable of doing all Things that *Augustus* feared; and for that Reason made him leave *Rome*. The glorious End of his Life did certainly deserve that I should make him a long Elogium; but for fear I should trouble you with too long a Narration, I will speak no more of it, and will only tell you, that the Memory of this Man will never come into my Mind, without causing me a real Affliction; and though he had been the Cause of all the Danger wherein I had been, and was then at the present, he had so generously repaired his Fault, that all the Resentment I had for it, was changed into Sorrow for his Loss, which could hardly admit of any Consolation. I had divers Hurts, but they were all such slight ones, that they could scarcely oblige me to keep my Bed; and having that Knowledge that I had, of *Antony's*

taxus's cruel Intentions, I should never have suffered them to have been looked to, if they had been capable of sending me into another World; yet there was great Care taken of me by my Squires, and the faithful *Narcissus*, who, contrary to all Appearance, had still some Hope of my Safety.

'Tis a long time since I spake to you of *Artemisa*, though she it is of whom I ought to make the greatest Part of my Discourse, and it was she alone that had taken up almost all my Thoughts in the midst of my greatest Dangers. I had heard no News from her since her last Letter; and when I was returned into the Prison, I continued there divers Days without receiving any. The Keeper who was wont to deliver me her Letters, could not render me that Office any longer; because *Narcissus*, from whom he received them, was Prisoner with me; and all that I could know by his Means was, that according to the common Report, the Princess almost died for Grief that Day, upon which they would have taken away my Life, and that if her Women had not hindered her, she would have poisoned herself; that since she had been indisposed, and seen by few Persons,

The Gods know with what Inquietudes I passed the Days of my last Imprisonment; not being comforted with the Tokens of her Remembrance as I had been in the former, nor being able to gain any Intelligence of my Fortune, which I made absolutely to consist in her Affection. Sometimes I complained to myself, and began to suspect her of a little Forgetfulness: But after I had made a Reflection upon the Testimonies I had received of her Goodness, and the fresh Obligations I had to her, I condemned my Complaints and Suspicions as Crimes, and confirmed myself in the Resolu-

tion of dying for her without regretting it, or repenting of it.

In the mean time, my Hurts were almost cured in a few Days, and my Servants were perfectly well; and then I understood by those that guarded me, that the King, after he had wavered a while, was diverted by them who had some Credit with him, from the Design he had to make me die in Torments; and was resolved then, to make my Head be cut off upon the Tomb they had built in *Artaxata* to the Memory of *Artabafus*, within four or five Days, upon the very Day (as it fell out) of the King his Father's Death. I received this News without Trouble, being already prepar'd for it; and I resigned myself, as I had always done before, to the Will of the all-just, and all-puissant Gods. I detain you with Things of small Importance, and it is necessary that I should abridge this long Discourse.

I had no more than two Days remaining of the Time they had prescribed to my Life; and it was about the Middle of a Night which I passed with an interrupted Sleep, as you may imagine, that I was roused out of my Slumber by a Noise, and a great Light that appeared upon a sudden in my Chamber. By great Fortune I had not made myself unready; but being in my Clothes upon the Bed, I leaped off as they entered into the Chamber. The first Persons that I saw appear were the Keeper that brought me the Letters, and one of his Companions, carrying each of them a Light; after them came in *Sarpedon* their Commander, who was put into *Eurilochus's* Place; and after him (O Gods! I cannot call it to mind without Transport) after him the Princess *Artemisa* herself, attended only by *Leucippe*, and another of her Maids. At this unexpected Sight, I certainly believed

believed that I was asleep, and saw but in a Dream what was really presented to my Eyes; I opened them as much as I could, to convince them of their Error, or to dissipate the Mist which hinder'd me from perceiving the Truth. But when I had called all my Senses and my Reason into Consultation, I discovered my Happiness, and believed that I saw *Artemisa* without Illusion; my Astonishment gave place to my Joy, and being seized as much by that Passion as I was by the other before, I threw myself at the Princess's Feet, embracing her Knees with such an Ardency, as depriv'd me of the Liberty of Speech. The Affection of *Artemisa* at this Meeting seemed to be no less than mine; and though *Sarpedon*, my Servants, and some of the Guard were present at her Action, she made no Difficulty before them, whilst I was fixed at her Knees, to throw her Arms about me, and embraced me with all the Marks of the greatest Tenderness. The Tears streamed from her Eyes abundantly, and her Countenance did every way express an uncommon Passion. After she had been a while in this Condition, when she was recovered from the Troubles which the Sight of me, and her Compassion had raised in her Soul, after she had given me her Hand to raise me up, *Alexander*, said she, that which you have suffered, and the Dangers to which you have been exposed for my Sake, cannot be recompensed either by the Office I am about to do you, or the Price of divers such Lives as mine. I will not tell you then, that the Grief I had for you brought me almost to the Grave, nor that I come hither to free you from this Prison, out of which, by *Atavus's* Good-will, you should never go, but to your Death: But in acknowledgment of your Services, I will offer you something more worthy

thy

thy of your acceptations, and will testify unto you by the most real Proofs that you can desire, that possibly my Affection is not inferior unto your's.

She stopt at these Words, and having put myself during her Discourse into a Condition to reply, 'Madam, said I, those Sufferings and those Dangers which you esteem so highly, are not worthy of the smallest Effects of your Goodness; and I thought to account them a thousand times more dear than my Life, since 'tis by them----' 'Tis enough, said the Princess, interrupting me, and I am forc'd to break off your Discourse, Time calls upon us to be gone. But in the first Place *Alexander*, I will tell you before *Sarpedon*, to whom I am obliged for all I do in relation to your Safety, before my Maids and your Servants, that together with your Liberty I will give you *Artemisa*, and that I am disposed absolutely to follow your Fortune as you are a Prince, whom before these Witnesses I here receive for my Husband. Before *Ataxus's* Cruelties, I should have found a great Resistance in myself against this Action; and though I had borne you never so much Affection, I should never have received you for my Husband without his Permission: But now, that by his horrible Actions, he hath effaced all the Characters of Respect and Friendship that were due to him from me; and that he hath reduc'd me to such Terms, as that I cannot live with a Monster, or a savage Beast, I will make no Difficulty to abandon him to follow you, upon the Confidence I have in your Love and Virtue, nor to espouse you when we shall arrive at *Augustus's* Court, or at any other Place where you shall make your Retreat.

If

If the Sight of *Artemisa*, if her former Words had filled me with Astonishment and Joy, judge you, *Cleomedon*, to what a Height of both I was raised by this Discourse, and passing in one Moment from a Prison, and the Expectation of a cruel Death, not only to Liberty, but to the Possession of *Artemisa* herself, which I preferred before a thousand Liberties and a thousand Lives, in what Manner I could receive this strange Alteration of my Condition: Truly it would be as hard for me to represent it to you, as it was then to express it to *Artemisa*, and I will content myself to tell you, that being full of Confusion and Transport, I threw myself the second time at the Princess's Feet, so amazed at the Excess of my good Fortune, that I could give no Intelligence of my Thoughts, but by my Countenance.

After I had continued a while in this Condition, fixing my Mouth upon one of her fair Hands, which I held betwixt mine, *Madam*, said I, you have put me into such a Condition, as is impossible for me to express; and the Fortune which you offer me, is so far above those Hopes I might reasonably conceive, that I cannot receive it without Trouble and Confusion; yet from thence I received this so little deserved Favour, and since it pleases you, out of an Excess of your divine Bounty, to advance me to a Quality whereof I am so unworthy, I protest before the same Persons, whom you call as Witnesses of my Fortune, that I will submit myself all my Life long, to your Will with an absolute Obedience; and that I shall be ambitious of the Honour to wait upon you, and conduct you to those Places where possibly you shall have no cause to regret the loss of any thing you leave in *Armenia*. I shall never regret

any

any thing, *reply'd* Artemisa, so long as I have
 a Part in you, and in your Company, (from
 whom I hope all manner of Fidelity and Dis-
 cretion) I shall never be unhappy: But let us
 remit these mutual Assurances till another time,
 and let us be gone from hence without farther
 Delay; our Stay may yet ruin all, and I shall
 be in no Quiet, till we be better assured of our
 Liberty.

With these Words, not expecting a Reply, she
 gave me her Hand; and causing those to march
 before that carried the Lights, she guided me her-
 self, being conducted by *Sarpedon*, down a little
 Pair of Stairs, which till then were unknown to
 me, into the Street, where we put out our Lights;
 and there, about fifty Paces from the Gate, we
 found a Chariot with six good Horses, and those
 that were needful for *Sarpedon*, my Servants, and
 the two Keepers that followed us, and seven or
 eight Horsemen besides, being the Princess's most
 faithful Officers, attending upon the Chariot.

She made me enter presently, with her two
 Maids and *Sarpedon*, and the rest being mounted
 on Horse-back, we set forwards; and marching
 with great Speed, under the Conduct of one of the
 Princess's Men, who was very well acquainted
 with the Way we were to go, we left *Artaxata*
 behind in a very small time; and when we saw our-
 selves in the open Fields, we made away with all
 the Speed our Horses could. At Break of Day, we
 came to a Passage of the River *Araxes*, where we
 had Boats attended us; and when we had passed
 the River, we broke the Boats in a thousand Pieces,
 to deprive our Enemies of the Means to pursue us.
 About half a Day's Journey farther, we found
 fresh Horses, which had been sent thither before;
 and those we made use of instead of our own,
 which

which were already tired with the great Haste we had made.

We marched on still a great pace the rest of that Day, and all the next Day, on the way to *Cilicia*; for we would not take the way to *Rome*, supposing they would pursue us that way; and besides, we had Intelligence that *Augustus* and all his ordinary Court was in *Asia*, with whom I hoped to find those Persons that were nearest and dearest to me, next to *Artemisa*.

But why do I amuse you any longer? we passed out of *Armenia* without any Hindrance; and as we enter'd into *Cilicia*, we were informed that *Augustus* was then, or was to be shortly at *Alexandria*. This was the most convenient way we could go, and this way we took, having informed ourselves of all Passages, and expecting in that Place the best Retreat we could desire.

I will not repeat to you the Conversations, full of Sweetness, that I had with the Princess during our Voyage: 'Twas from that I understood the Means wherewith she had served herself for my Deliverance; and from her I knew, that having gained *Sarpedon* by her Caresses, by her Presents, and the Inclinations he had to Virtue, she disposed him to set me at liberty, and to follow her Fortune and mine throughout the World; and that to this End, having drawn *Theogenes*, his Companion, into a House without the City, he made him be detained Prisoner there by some Soldiers that were at his Dispose; and returning into the City, about the beginning of the Night, he plac'd all his Guards, except those that were privy to his Intentions, upon the Stairs of the great Gate of the Prison, with Order to attend there, upon Pain of Death, till his return; and,

by this Means, he had the Passage as free for us as we could desire.

I thanked *Sarpedon*, as I was obliged to do, and promised him that I would never give him occasion to repent himself of the good Office he had done me. *Sarpedon*, who really is a Person of Honour, expressed himself much satisfied in serving me; and not only he, but the Princess's Servants, and the Keepers that followed us, seemed to be wonderfully affectionated to our Interests. The Princess carried with her all her most precious Jewels, and of them she gave Presents every Day to those People, to oblige them to us with the greater Fidelity.

In the mean while, after we were out of *Araxus's* Dominions, we braved his Cruelty; and being moved by the just Resentments I had against him, I added to my Felicity the Contentment I had of having done him a signal Displeasure, in carrying away the Princess his Sister; yet I was not so satisfied with it, but that I still retained a Desire to be revenged one Day upon him for his Inhumanities; and by that means, the Affections which the Princess his Sister had for him, were so alienated, that I had no Fear to displease her by the Hatred I had for her Brother. O God! what Sweetness did I taste of in her Company during this Voyage! And though I always behaved myself towards her with the severest Modesty, a thousand virtuous Proofs that I received of her Affection every Moment, made me bless an hundred times a Day the Pains and Dangers by which I was made capable of arriving to this supreme Felicity.

In fine, after a long Voyage, which was not crossed by any disastrous Accident, we arrived in this Country, where we were presently informed, that

that *Augustus* was not yet come to *Alexandria*, but that he was expected, and would be there within a few Days. *Artemisa* having no Desire to make herself known, nor to shew herself but as little as was possible, till she came into the Presence of *Cesar*, and of my Friends, to whom she should declare herself, *Tideus*, one of my 'Squires, to whom this House belongs, offered it to us, and prayed us to retire thither; which we did, finding a great Convenience in the Situation of the Place, which is very good, and in the nearness of the City, where we may better provide ourselves Necessaries than here, whilst we wait for *Cesar's* Arrival, without being seen but by few Persons.

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV BOOK III.



and Urian, Daughter to the King of Capa-
 designed by his Father to marry with the Prin-
 ce of Cyprus, Son to the King of Cilicia. He is
 his life and Love. He speaks himself to be
 before he maintains that with the Passages of
 words; and to grant his generous Foe, at her
 Prince of Armenia, and her Government, he is reco-
 him into an Enemy; from which, by the Aff-
 her receiving his Error, his Good is revo-
 Glance reflects her on Delia his Mistress;
 A rough, rocky ground, under a Tree, where at first
 A little walk.



Hymen's Prælua :
OR,
Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. BOOK III.

ARGUMENT.

Whilst Alexander relates his History to Cæſario, Artemiſa walks to take the Air; ſhe ſpies a Knight richly armed under a Tree, who at firſt Glance miſtakes her for one Delia his Miſtreſs: But perceiving his Error, his Grief throws him into an Extacy; from which, by the Aſſiſtance of Artemiſa and her Servants, he is recovered; and to gratify his generous Pity, at her Deſire he acquaints her with the Paſſages of his Life and Love. He ſpeaks himſelf to be Philadelph, Son to the King of Cilicia. He is deſigned by his Father to match with the Princeſs Urania, Daughter to the King of Cappadocia,

docia, whose Queen Dowager he had lately married. But one Day weary of hunting, and having lost all his Company, whilst he seeks the Solace of a shady Grove, he finds a most beautiful Virgin asleep; he is infinitely taken with her delicate Sleep and Feature, stoops down to kiss her, and she awakes. He excuses his Incivility; she retorts a short, but civil Answer, and immediately retreats out of his Sight. This short Interview renders him Captive to that unknown Beauty. At last he finds out her Habitation, often visits her, discovers his Quality and addresses his Love-suit, with Protestations of a pure and vertuous Attention. She receives them respectfully, but coldly, and persists in that Manner with an inflexible Resolution. His Father sends for him to Court, and upbraids his long Absence. He prevails with his Sister the Princess Andromeda, under colour of Divertisement, to visit his Mistress, who calls herself Delia, and to solicit his Suit to her. She brings Delia to Court, under the Notion of her Servant. Philadelph continues his amorous Addresses, and Delia her former Coldness. The King presses Philadelph to marry Urania. He pretends to court her, but so faintly, that the Princess perceives and slights it. He confesses his Pre-engagement, and she promises Secrecy. The Court takes notice of his Passion for Delia. The Queen complains of the Dishonour done to her Daughter Urania. The King resolves to make use of all Means to reduce Philadelph to his Duty.

WHILST



WHILST *Alexander* related in this manner his Adventures to *Cesar*, and that Prince being interested in his Narration, both by the Proximity of Blood, and the Esteem he had of his Person, was moved with Passion at the most remarkable Passages of it, as much as the pressing Memory of his own Misfortunes could permit him; the Fair *Artemisa*, who out of a rational Modesty would not be present at this Relation, walked abroad, attended upon by her two Maids, and leaning upon the Arms of *Sarpedon* and *Tideus*, who shewed her the Beauties of his House.

From a very curious Garden, finely kept, he caused her to pass in a Wood of high Trees that was near at hand; and the Princess finding there very fair Alleys, she walked out divers Furlongs from the House; she entertained herself at that Time with *Sarpedon*, to whom she was obliged for the Life of her dear *Alexander*, and with *Leucippe*, the faithful Confidant of her most secret Thoughts, about the strange Events and terrible Dangers from which her beloved Prince was escaped; and seeing herself almost in the Haven, after the horrid Tempest which the Cruelty of *Artaxus* had raised, 'twas a Pleasure to her to call to mind the cruel Crosses to which her Love had exposed her; and if she trembled still at this Remembrance, the Fear of the Evils past was accompanied with so much Satisfaction in her present Condition, that instead of moderating her Contentments, it mightily contributed to them, according to that infallible Decree which never bestows such perfect Blessings upon us, as when they

they have been preceded by Evils, which were capable to make us sensible of them.

She did not so much as once reflect upon the Loss of those Crowns which were once in the Possession of her *Alexander's* Family; and tho' Fortune had left a less Estate, and an inferior Degree of Grandeur than what remained in the Family of *Anthony*, yet she found more in *Alexander's* Person, wherewithal to satisfy her Ambition, than in the Possession of all the Empires in the World. She declared as much to *Sarpedon* and *Leucippe*; and in this Discourse, having walked with them through part of the Wood, *Tideus* desired to shew her a pretty Spring, which, issuing from between some Points of a Rock, made up a little Brook, whose clear and pleasant Waters ran with many Windings through divers Parts of the Wood; and afterwards, being enlarged by the Addition of some little Fountains, took their Journey towards the Sea.

The Princess, at *Tideus's* Request, directed her Steps that way; and she was already come near enough to behold the Beauties of the Spring, when she perceived, upon the Brink of it, a Man lying all along upon the Ground; who, leaning upon his Elbow, and sustaining his Head with one of his Hands, had his Face turned towards the Fountain. He was clad in black Armour, but it was enriched in some Places with Jewels, Stones of great Value, to which the sable Colour added a greater Lustre. That which appeared of his Casque, as well as the Extremities of his Cuirass, as above his Vambrace, was likewise all black, covered with a very fair Embroidery of Silver, but worn and spoiled in some Places by the Negligence of him that wore it; and his Head-piece, being of the same Materials with the rest of his
Armour,

Armour, and shaded with a great Plume of black Feathers, hung upon a Branch of the Tree under which his Master lay.

The Princess, in that Condition of her Fortune, fearing all manner of Rencounters, stopt at this Sight, and would have gone back immediately, if her Ears had not been sensible of some Complaints that proceeded from the Mouth of the Unknown, which made her believe that he might have need of their Assistance. Besides, the Gallantry of his Armour, in which she presently perceived the precious Stones, persuaded her that the Wearer was no common Person; and seeing herself fortified by the Presence of *Sarpedon* and *Tideus*, and her two Maids, she thought in this Company she need not fear the meeting of a single Man. Having re-assumed herself, she advanced a few Steps nearer to the Fountain; and being moved with a Curiosity natural to her Sex, before she went near, she staid behind some Trees, and some Points of a Rock, which environed it, to give Attention to his Complaints.

It was not difficult for her to satisfy herself in that manner; for besides, that the Man had his Face turned towards the Fountain, he was so profoundly buried in the Cogitations which possess'd him at that Time, that he would not have been put out of them by a greater Noise than the Princess made in approaching to the Place where he was. The Passion which tormented him being violent, might have produced stranger Effects than to make him complain, and talk to himself, in a Place where he believed that no Person heard him; and they that are sick of a Disease like to his, do not consult their Reason in all the Actions of their Life.

A Throng

A Throng of Sighs accompanied all the Words, that came out of his Mouth; and sometimes addressing himself to the Gods, sometimes to his Fortune, and sometimes to Things insensible and innocent of his Displeasures, he made those that heard him understand, that never was any Soul more powerfully prepossessed than his. 'Will ye be, *said he*, will you be of an eternal Continuance, ye Misfortunes under whom I have groaned so long? and is not my Fortune weary of tormenting me after she hath made me suffer Miseries able to ruin any other Courage than mine, and to satiate any other Cruelty than her's? Where shall I seek henceforth that which the envious Earth conceals from me with so much Inhumanity? and who will open the way either to Heaven, or to the infernal Shades, where possibly my *Delia* is detained from me?

He stopt a little while upon this Consideration; but perplexing himself with it the more, 'Ah! without doubt, *said he*, the Gods being jealous of the Glory of Men, would not any longer leave amongst them the most excellent Thing they ever gave them, and that approaches nearest to their divine Nature; and if my incomparable *Delia* were still in the World, nothing could keep her from my indefatigable Pains; and the Search of an afflicted Lover, who, for her sake, visits all the Corners of the Earth that his Fortune can carry him to. Possibly this inhuman Destiny, to make me lose that which I received from it, hath exercised the uttermost Effects of his Cruelty against her, and finished in those Places whither she vainly fled from its former Anger, that which, without Pity, it had already begun. But if this be thy Thought, *added he with a higher Tone*, and that thou canst imagine

' gine that which thou lovest to be no longer in
 ' the World, base, base Lover, what Considera-
 ' tion can induce thee to endure the Society of
 ' Men? and what Sweetness canst thou find in a
 ' Life which, without *Delia*, can afford thee no
 ' other Company but Darknes, Horror, and De-
 ' spair? That Beauty, whereunto thou tenderest
 ' up thy Arms without Resistance, and to which
 ' thou hast dedicated thy best Days, doth well de-
 ' serve an entire Life, and all the Moments thou
 ' canst conserve of it after the loss of her's, ought
 ' to be accounted by thee as Ages of Torments
 ' and Punishments.

The Sighs and Sobs that accompanied the Com-
 plaint of this afflicted Lover, broke off the Pro-
 gress of it; and the Fair Princess, who hearken-
 ed attentively unto it, felt some Motions of Com-
 passion, which already strongly interested her in
 his Displeasure, and caused her to advance to-
 wards him to give some Consolation: But, as the
 cruel Inquietudes which tormented his Soul, did
 scarcely suffer his Body to continue long in the
 same Posture, after he had tumbled about some
 while upon the Grass, he turned himself towards
 them that hearkened to him; and though he was
 buried in his profound Cogitations, he discovered
 the Princess. All the Pre-occupation of his Soul
 could not hinder the Suspicion which this Sight
 raised in him; the Lustre of *Artemisa's* Beauties
 moved him so at the first sight, that he seemed to
 be dazzled at them; and having his Mind quite
 filled with the Ideas of his *Delia*, some Simili-
 tude of *Artemisa's* Beauties with her's immedi-
 ately seized his Imagination, he raised himself up
 with Transport, and ran like a Person amazed to
 throw himself at the Feet of the Princess.

Arte-

Artemisa was much astonished when she saw and felt her Knees embraced by this Unknown; and she was yet more amazed, when that after he had embraced her a while with the most passionate Transportations, ‘*Delia, said he to her, my* adorable *Delia!* is it possible that the Gods restore you to me when I least hoped for it? Is it a Phantasm, is it an Illusion that appears before mine Eyes, or have I really found my *Delia?*’ *Artemisa*, by these Words, perceived the Error of the Unknown; and her Astonishment giving place to Pity, after she had made some Attempts, with a great deal of Sweetness, to disengage herself from between his Arms, which were still fast about her Legs, ‘I would, with all my Heart, *said she*, that instead of a Person whom you know not, you had really found that *Delia* which you seek; I know not whether my Visage hath any Resemblance with her’s, but I can certainly assure you, that neither her Name nor Person are known to me.

The Unknown, beginning to acknowledge his Error by the Tone of her Voice, lifted up his Eyes to *Artemisa*’s Face, and notwithstanding the Resemblance it might have to *Delia*’s, finding some Differences which in his former Surprize he had not discerned, he perceived his Mistake: But he perceived it with such a Grief, as he was not able to support; and lifting his Eyes to Heaven in a pitiful manner, ‘O Gods! *said he, with a feeble Voice:* O Fortune! will you eternally make yourselves Sport with this miserable Wretch? He hardly uttered these Words, and from the Posture wherein he was, letting himself fall to the Ground, his Face became pale, his Eyes closed up, and he continued senseless at *Artemisa*’s Feet.

At this Sight, Pity took full Possession of the Princess's Soul ; and sitting down by the Unknown, to give him Assistance, she herself threw upon his Face, divers times, the Water which *Tideus* and *Leucippe* brought her from the Fountain. The Unknown continued a great while before he recovered his Spirits ; and, in the Interim, those that employed themselves in his Succour, had the leisure to consider him, and they viewed him with a very particular Attention.

Through the mortal Paleness which had overspread his Countenance, they perceived as gallant a Mein as ever their Eyes had beheld ; all the Lineaments of it were formed with a compleat and just Proportion ; and when his Eyes were freed from those dark Clouds, wherewith at present they were enveloped, with a Sweetness that was natural to them, they breathed something noble and great enough to imprint Respect in the Beholders ; his Hair, that was long and neglected, by reason of his Afflictions, which took from him all Cares of small Importance, did admirably well become his Visage, and he was of the tallest, straightest, cleanest Making that can be imagined ; his Age seemed to be about two or three and twenty, but they perceived well that his Complexion, which was naturally very fresh, had received great Changes by his Toils and Troubles.

After that he had been some while in the Hands of those that succoured him, and that the Princess making a Comparison between this Rencontre, and that she had a few Days before with *Casario*, officiously interested herself on his Behalf ; he came again to himself, and turning his Eyes round about him, he perceived, together with the Truth which was past, the Obligation he had to that
fair

fair Person, which a few Moments before he had taken for *Delia*.

If upon the first Idea he formed to himself of her, he had her in Veneration, at the second View he received no less Respect for her, and after he had beheld her a while with an Attention which confirmed him in all the Thoughts he might have of her; raising himself out of the Posture wherein he was, to accost her in another less unhandsome, 'I know not, *said he*, but you may be a Divinity descended from Heaven to my Assistance; in regard of the first Error whereinto I am fallen concerning you, I am afraid to commit new Faults; and those Beauties that dazzled me at the first Sight, have more Conformity with the heavenly Beauties than those of mortal Persons.' 'This Beauty, *reply'd Artemisa modestly*, is too mean to express any more than its own Nature; and 'tis the Resemblance it may have to that of the Person you love, which causes you to judge so advantageously of it.' 'Tis true, *reply'd the Unknown*, that I have seen some Features in your Face, which in a Soul totally possess'd with the Memory of *Delia*, immediately brought back her whole Idea; and certainly the Resemblance is not so small, but that in a troubled Imagination as mine is, it might very well produce these Effects: 'Tis that which made me commit a Fault which possibly hath created you some Trouble, and put me into a Condition of having need of those Assurances which you have tender'd me with so much Goodness; out of the Acknowledgment I owe you, I would present you with this Life, in the Preservation whereof you have so officiously employed yourself, if it were not too unhappy to be offered to your Service, and he that

H 2

' should

‘ should offer it too unfortunate to hope from Heaven any Occasion of expressing his Acknowledgment to you.

The Unknown uttered these Words with such a Grace, that *Artemisa* was extraordinarily taken with them, and desiring to answer his Civilities according to the Esteem she had already conceived of him: ‘ The Assistance I have render’d you, *said she*, is due to all Men, and particularly to those who carry in their Faces the Marks that appear in your’s: But if you believe that I have an Obligation upon that Account, which permits me to require any Recompence of you, I would only desire of you, that you would use some Moderation in that excessive Grief which we have observed in your Discourse and Actions, and take some Pains to search out in your own Courage, and the Examples of those who are more unfortunate than yourself, the Consolation that is necessary for you.’ ‘ Alas, *reply’d the Unknown*, with a Sigh, alas! how just is this Grief, that is the Cause of my Death; and how difficult will it be to banish it out of a Soul, over which it hath possessed itself of a most lawful Empire?’ ‘ I do not require that Attempt from you, *reply’d the Princess*, and the Cause of it may be such, as it might be difficult for you to make an absolute Conquest of it; but yet your Reason may furnish you with Remedies to sweeten it; and if you be not afflicted by some Loss wherein all Hopes are extinguished, you may expect favourable Changes in your Condition, with more Likelihood possibly, than divers Persons, whom I myself have seen rais’d up contrary to their Expectation, from the uttermost Extremities of Misfortune, to their highest Felicity. Examples of that kind are

‘ not

not so rare, but that you may set a good Number of them before your Eyes, and by all likely Conjectures, I believe you have Courage enough to serve yourself successfully with them, if you will employ yourself about it. 'I am too much obliged, *reply'd the Stranger*, to the Judgment you make of me by Marks not altogether infallible. But though the Gods had given me the Courage to enterprize the highest Difficulties, I have had so much Occasion to employ it in the Crosses, which my bad Fortune hath rais'd me, that in the Miseries wherein I am now ingulphed, I receive but small Assistance from it: 'Tis not because my last Hopes have abandoned me, nor that I am assur'd of a Loss, after which all human Considerations would not be able to preserve my Life one Moment. It may be, my good Fortune may be still in the Hands of the Gods; but after so much unprofitable Pains as I have taken, I have so little Likelihood to hope it from them, that I have no rational Ground to do it.

'Tis a difficult Thing, *added the Princess*, to see a Man in your Garb in so great an Affliction, without taking a great Share with him, or without desiring a more perfect Knowledge of a Person, concerning whom our first Sight, and this first Discourse hath given us very advantageous Impressions; I should not dare to express my Curiosity any farther, but I can really assure you, that it is less upon that Account, than out of a Desire of comforting you in your Displeasures, if it be possible for us, that I desire this Knowledge.

The Unknown, at these Words, held his Eyes a while fixed upon the Ground, and afterwards raising them up to *Artemisa's* Face, 'Since my

‘ Misfortunes have attended me, *said he*, I have not declared them to any Person, and besides that, the Secrecy of them hath been of Importance to me in many Places where I have passed. ’Tis somewhat sensible to me to recal to Mind by this Discourse, the Cause of my Displeasures: But a Person so unordinary as you, may expect extraordinary Deferences from me; and besides the Obedience which those divine Beauties may hope for from the most savage Souls; I know too well what I owe to your generous Goodness, which you have expressed both in the Consolation, and the Assistance you have given me, to avoid or neglect any Occasion of complying with your Desires. I will acquaint you without Disimulation, both with my Name and Birth; but the Relation of my Adventures, if you desire it should be any thing large, it may possibly be of too tedious a Length for you, and I fear I shall put you to some Inconvenience, by detaining you here with a Discourse in which you are not certain to find any Divertisement.’ ‘ Without doubt, I abuse your Patience, *reply’d Artemisa*, in exacting this of you; but you may pardon it if you please, upon the Account of the Interest I take already in your Fortune; and if this Place be inconvenient for the Relation I desire of you, there is a House hard by at your Service, where you may repose yourself as long as you please, and possibly find some Consolation to your Sorrows, in very agreeable Company.

The Unknown humbly thanked the Princess for this Offer, and after some Words of obliging Contestation, ‘ The Condition wherein I am, *said he*, doth not permit me to receive the Favour you do me; and I can neither stay nor take any Repose in the most agreeable Companies in the World,

' World, though such as you offer me, so long
 ' as I am possessed with these tormenting Cares;
 ' but since you desire to understand the Fortunes
 ' of this miserable Person, if you please, I will
 ' satisfy your Expectation here in this Place.

The Princess having accepted his Offer, the Unknown, after he had called his two 'Squires which looked to his Horses hard by, and given some Orders to one of them, came back and sat down by her upon the Brim of the Fountain. *Sarpedon*, *Leucippe* and *Tideus* did the same, some Paces from them, by *Artemisa's* Order, who prayed the Unknown to give leave that they might be present at his Narration; and a little after the Stranger having mused a while upon the Discourse he was to make, he begun in this Manner.

The History of PHILADELPH.

I Would tell you, Madam, that by this Relation which you desire of me, and whereunto I dispose myself without Repugnance, in obedience to a Person for whom I feel so extraordinary a Respect, you go about to revive my Resentments, if I could not say with greater Truth, that nothing is capable to assuage them, and that of all the Moments of my Life, there is not one wherein they are not present with my Memory; neither my long Travels, nor those long Accidents which possibly would have produced this Effect in a Soul less prepossessed, were ever able to do it; and I shall infallibly cease to live, when I shall part with a Remembrance which entirely possesses me, and whereunto all Thoughts are chained by an eternal Obligation.

Tarchondemus King of *Cilicia*, well known for his Puissance, and the Amity and Alliances he had

with *Anthony* as long as he lived, is he that sent me into the World; and not having any other Children living by the Queen my Mother, but the Princess *Andromeda* my Sister, and myself; I am now the lawful and sole Heir to the Crown: This Reason hath obliged him to cause me to be brought up with such great Care, that never possibly had any Prince greater Advantages in his Education than I, nor more Means to second good Inclinations, if I received any from Nature. My first Years, whereof I might tell you the Employments, were it not troubling of you, were spent for the Exercises of the Mind and Body whereunto my Youth was formed; and when the King my Father thought that I had made a passable Progress in them to frame myself to a greater Perfection, to renew the Alliances he had made with *Augustus*, after his coming to the Empire, he was about to send me to *Rome*, to spend some Years there with divers young Princes which were brought up there, and to refine me from the Barbarism of our own Provinces; but he was diverted from this Design, by a Report of a War, wherein he found himself strongly interested.

Artaxus, the young King of *Armenia*, inheriting the Hatred which had long time been between his Family and the Kings of the *Medes*, made War against *Tigranes* newly come to the Crown; and conserving the same Resentments against him, as he had done against his Father, (by whose Sollicitations, as they say, the Queen *Cleopatra* was obliged to put *Artibasus* to death) he began to enter his Dominions, and to ruin all that came in his Way, with a great deal of Cruelty. *Tigranes* is the King my Father's Sister's Son; and besides this Proximity, there hath always been so streight an Alliance between our Families,

milies, that in the Affairs that have happened to either, there was never known a Separation of Interests. After two Years of the War which passed so equally, that *Tigranes* had no need of our Assistance, in the third, Fortune began to be contrary to him; and having reduced him to the Necessity of our Succour; the King my Father went to aid the King his Nephew in person, I attended my Father, and in this War I served my first Apprenticeship in Arms: There were many Battles fought, and many memorable Rencounters pass'd, wherein I had the Happiness to give good Hopes of my future Progress by my Beginnings, and Success did so accompany our Arms, that we chased *Artaxus* out of *Media*, and got very considerable Advantages upon the Frontier. *Artaxus* being extraordinarily exasperated, and of an Inclination naturally very cruel, wasted all he could, without Pity, with Fire and Sword; and more fully to express his Humour, two Princes of the greatest Proximity to our Family, being by Fortune fallen into his Hands, without any Regard either to their Birth, or to Humanity itself, he cruelly put them to death, and sent their Heads to *Tigranes*.

By this Cruelty the King my Father was so inflamed with Choler against the King of *Armenia*, that he solemnly swore to be revenged; and in all that passed afterwards, he endeavoured to execute it without any Consideration. At last the Weakness of either Side did somewhat assuage their Fury, and when they were almost in a Condition not to make War any longer, *Augustus* having solicited them to Peace, and having interposed his Authority to their Allegations, obliged them to a Treaty, which made them both retire, but

could not banish the Resentments which remain'd for Things past.

When we were upon our Return to *Tharsus*, the King, who some Years before had buried the Queen my Mother, married the Widow of the deceased King of *Cappadocia*, and Mother to *Archelaus* now reigning in that Kingdom, our Neighbour and Ally, and had a Design to marry me to the Princess *Urania* her Daughter, whom the Queen her Mother had brought with her into *Cilicia*; she was a Princess beautiful enough to create Love in any Soul that had not been possess'd before; and I doubt not but that my Affections would have inclin'd that Way, if Things that befall me afterwards, had not overthrow'n all the Dispositions I could have to it, and given my Soul far different Employments from those it formerly had. 'Tis time, Madam, that I enter upon that Discourse; and I will not enlarge myself any farther in the Relation of Things of so small Consequence, whereof, in respect of Things of greater Importance, I had hardly preserv'd any Remembrance.

In this Time of Repose and Tranquillity of Spirit, wherein I then was, I employ'd myself in all corporal Exercises, and particularly in hunting, whereunto I had a very great Inclination. Being retir'd upon this Design for some Days, with the Equipage which serv'd me for this Divertisement, to one of the King's Houses, which is a Day's Journey from *Tharsus*, and some Furlongs from the Sea; I took great Pleasure in making War with the Beasts, and as soon as the Sun began to display his Beams upon the Earth, I went into the Fields, and pass'd the whole Day in pursuit either of a fearful Hart, or a furious Boar, or of some other Creature. In this innocent kind of Life I pass'd

passed my Days, without any other Inquietude than what sometimes the bad Success of my hunting might make me sensible of, and my Soul was not agitated with any Care that might disturb its Tranquillity: But Fortune did not leave me long in this Condition; and the Will of the Gods was, that I should receive a great Alteration when I was least prepared for it.

One Day, ah! how many Tears hath that Day cost mine Eyes, and how many Torments hath it brought upon my Heart? ah! how fatal hath that Day been to those that followed it? and yet how dear is that Day still to my Memory, though so cruel, and contrary to the Repose of my Life? One Day, I say, whereof I had passed the greatest part in the Pursuit of a Boat, being separated from all my Followers, and having lost my way in a Wood of great Extent, after I had ridden up and down the Forest a while in vain, I felt myself more weary than ordinary, and incommoded by the violent Heat, and an extreme Thirstiness. To ease myself of both, I sought Bye-paths unknown to me, for a little Brook which I had seen divers times in the Wood; and when I was come thither I alighted, and having tied my Horse to a Tree, I first quenched my Thirst, and then I walked gently along the Brook-side, to find out a Place free from the Beams of the Sun, that I might repose myself for an Hour. I had gone but a little way in this Intention, but I found the most convenient Place I could desire to that Purpose, both in regard of the Shade it received from some thick Trees, and of the green and pleasant Grass that covered the Bank of the Rivulet. I chose out my Place by the Eye, and went forward to take it, but I saw it possess'd by a Person who had gotten thither before me. I be-
lieved,

lieved, at first, that it was one of my Hunters; and, upon that Belief, being come near enough to discern the Truth, I perceived it was a Woman clad in plain Clothes, such as Country-women wear in those Parts. This Accident did not at all displease me; and out of a Curiosity conformable to my Age, and the Condition of Life I then lived, I went nearer to view her upon that side whereunto she had turned her Face. 'Twas my Destiny that guided me thither, and I was fatally conducted to that Sight that should blot out of my Soul all that I had seen before.

I no sooner discovered some Part of her Face, but I felt myself extraordinarily troubled; and I had Presages of this Adventure, which made me know of what Importance it ought to be to my Life: But I had no sooner seen all that could appear to my Eyes in the Posture she was, but there issued a Brightness thence, which absolutely dazzled my Sight. Yet her Glories were for the most part covered; and her Eyes, being closed by a profound Sleep, could not dart out those beauteous Rays which at other times proceeded thence, as from their Original; but, without their Help, the rest of her Beauties were capable to raise Attention into Admiration, and Admiration into the primitive Motions of a violent Passion.

This Fair, or rather this Divine Person, was carelessly laid along upon the Bank; and the Earth, which sustained this beautiful Body, seemed to produce new Grass, to receive her the more agreeably. Her Head leant upon one of her Arms, the other was stretched out towards the Rivulet, whose clear Waters she touched with the Tops of her Fingers; but in this Action, her Sleeve, being favourably tucked up, gave me liberty to behold, as high as the Elbow, the Whiteness

ness and Shape of an Arm, which might eclipse all manner of Beauties, if it had not been equalized by her Neck, which appeared half-naked to my Eyes, by the Help of a little Wind that jealously blew aside the Linen that covered it; and from thence passing over her Cheeks, amorously sported itself with her fair Hair, which fell upon them; her Mouth, her Complexion, and all the Parts of her Face, might not only out-brave Envy, in regard of their absolute Perfection, but inspite a kind of Idolatry, and some Opinion of Divinity in those that beheld them; and, in fine, every Thing in this admirable Person seemed to me so far above all that is mortal, that, at first sight, I was struck with such a Respect and Veneration for her, as we do not use to have for Creatures. I stood and viewed her a while with such exceeding Earnestness, that all the Objects in the World would not have been capable to divert me from it; and running over with my Eyes amazedly the Marvels that Fortune presented to them, I continued so confounded and astonished, that I had hardly any Remembrance left of what was past, or any Knowledge of myself remaining.

‘What Rencounter, *said I*, doth my Fortune
‘cause me to make to-day? and what Divinity
‘doth the present to my Eyes under a mortal
‘Figure? Can it be possible that the Gods should
‘have placed in Woman these admirable Beau-
‘ties, which thus dazzle my Eyes? or can it be
‘possible that the Goddesses should come and seek
‘both Shade and Sleep in our Woods?’ In this
Uncertainty, I beheld her with such an Attention,
as entirely took up my Soul; and through my
Eyes I insensibly drew to my Heart the Poison,
which began to surprize it, and did unperceivably
spread itself through a Spirit, where it found all
manner

manner of Dispositions to receive it. It produced its Effects, without any Opposition on my part, and without any Fore-sight of the Evils I ought to resent upon that account; I suffered my Soul to be engaged, without endeavouring to defend its Liberty.

‘ If we must love Beauty, *said I*, we shall never find it in a more perfect Figure; and if the Senses have any Power to persuade Reason, nothing in the World can be more worthy of our Love: But possibly, *added I, by way of Apprehension to myself*, that which Sleep hides from our Knowledge, is very different from what it discovers; these Eyes, which the Eye-lids cover from us, are, it may be, as full of Cruelty as the rest of the Countenance is of Sweetness; and the Mind, whose Beauties, as well as those of the Body, ought to contribute to the Birth of a rational Affection, is possibly as defective as the Body appears accomplished.’ I no sooner had this Thought, but I repented myself of it; and, out of Deference I already had for this admirable Person, I sorrowfully desired Pardon of her for the Offence I had done her: Nevertheless, I burned with a Desire of being more amply satisfied: But I was afraid to disturb a Repose which already began to be very dear to me; and I accused that importunate Sleep, which robbed me of so many Treasures, without having the Boldness to interrupt it.

Yet I ventured to content my Desires in part; and after I had considered upon it a few Moments longer, I approached her with a very ill-assumed Pace; and putting one Knee to the Ground before this divine Beauty, I viewed over, at the nearest Distance I could, those Wonders which had struck me with Astonishment farther off, and they

appeared to me either really, or, by reason of the Impression they had already made upon my Soul, in a more advantageous Condition than they had done before; and after I had viewed them over a while with a new Amazement, not being able to retain a thousand Sighs, which my growing Passion drew from my Breast, ' Ah! miraculous Beauty, *said I, with a loud Voice,* what must thy Powers needs be, when thou dost employ them all intire, when as by this small Part of them thou dost totally deprive my Soul of Liberty? By this sweet Repose, which intombs thy Cares, thou givest Birth to mine, and by this fatal Sleep, to which, without doubt, I owe the Sight of thee, thou dost establish my Watchings, and overturn the Tranquillity of my Days.

As I spake these Words, the Violence of my Desires, and the Convenience I had to content them, would have persuaded me to take a Kiss from a Mouth that had the Tincture of the purest Carnation in the World: But I resisted them, out of a Respect which grew together with my Love; and though I was in a Place where my Birth gave me some particular Authority, the Consideration, or rather the Veneration I had at the very first for this admirable Person, represented to me in that I could not abuse its Relation to her, without offending myself. Yet it could not hinder me from giving myself a more pardonable Liberty; and after I had farther, admired the fair Hand which hung down into the Brook, I raised it up with one of mine, and fixed my Mouth upon it, with an Action entirely passionate.

A Touch so pressing disturbed the Repose of the Fair Sleeper; and she awaking with a Start, no sooner opened her Eyes, but she pierced my Soul with a thousand Rays. Ah! with how much Injustice

justice did I distrust their Beauty, and how did those Flames, which they darted at me, presently discover it to me by powerful Marks? They were but too fair and too penetrative not to perfect my Submission; and my Eyes not being able to support her first Looks, I hastily retired a few Steps, either out of Weakness, or Fear, being surprized in an Action which my Respect began to condemn.

This divine Person having cast her Eyes, at her awaking, upon all the nearest Objects, and seeing a Man alone with her in that solitary Place, she was so much troubled, that her Countenance received divers different Changes in a few Moments. Her Fear, which I instantly took notice of, caused a very sensible Displeasure in me; and seeing that she rose hastily, I ran before her, and kneeling upon one Knee in her Presence, as well to put her out of Fear by this Action of Respect, as to follow my own Inclinations, which carried me to Thoughts of Adoration towards her. ‘Heavenly Beauty! *said I*, whether you be descended from Heaven, or are born amongst Men, do not fly, nor fear. If you be a Goddess, my Intentions are known to you; and if you be a mortal Person, you may expect from me the same Respects, and the same Adorations as if you were a Goddess. The Destiny which conducted my Steps hither, brought me to mine own Loss, and not to your Damage; and if it be permitted to one of us two, ’tis I only that ought to fear, and ’tis I that ought to fly from before you.

By my Action, and by my Words, the Fair Lady was somewhat re-assured; and having partly dissipated the Astonishment which had seized upon her, ‘I am no longer afraid, *said she*, in regard

‘ regard of the Opinion I have of your Virtue, and
‘ I believe that this little Beauty, which you esteem
‘ without reason, instead of an Enemy, will find
‘ you a Defender; and it is not Fear that makes
‘ me go from you, but Decency, which doth not
‘ permit me to stay alone with a Man in such a
‘ Place as this.

With these Words, after she had given me a Look, which had nothing of an Enemy in it, and yet gave me deeper Wounds than my most cruel Enemies could have done, she turned her Back, and fled between the Trees with an admirable Swiftneſs. I could poſſibly have run after her as faſt; but the Fear I had to alarm her by my Purſuit, and to put her into greater Fears than ſhe was in before, made me continue in my Place quite confounded and amaz’d, following her only with mine Eyes, and obſerving as much as I could poſſibly, the way whereby ſhe retir’d.

She no ſooner diſappeared from my Eyes, but accompanying her with ſome Sighs, and ſeeking her in thought in thoſe Places where ſhe conceal’d herſelf from me: ‘ Thou fly’ſt from me, divine Beauty, *cry’d I*, and after thou haſt given me a mortal Wound, thou abandon’ſt me to my Fortune, without thinking of my Cure: ‘ Thou carri’ſt away from me the moſt precious Thing I had, and for all thou takeſt from me, ‘ thou leaveſt me nothing, but thy Image engraved in the very Bottom of my Soul: But thou fly’ſt in vain, the thickeſt Darkneſs cannot deprive my Sight of ſuch Brightneſſes as thine, and my Heart which follows thy Steps with a Swiftneſs equal to thine, will find thee without doubt in what Place ſoever thou wouldeſt hide thyſelf.

After theſe Words, I turned towards the Side of the Brook, and beheld with ſome Idolatry the
Place

Place she had quitted. The fair Idea which she left me, began then to assault me with invincible Forces, and Sleep for whose sake I had fatally addressed my Steps to this Place, presented itself to my Eyes no more. Those admirable Beauties which had made so powerful an Impression upon my Soul, were always present in my Memory; and the Tone of the Voice which had so agreeably accompanied what my Eyes had discovered, did seem still to resound something of Sweetness in mine Ears. O Gods! how was my Spirit agitated in these beginnings of my Love, and what Commotions did I feel, till then unknown to me, arise in my Soul, whereupon Love as yet had made but light Impressions.

At first I was much amazed at this Adventure, and a little after insensibly freeing myself from the trouble whereunto it had put me, I reflected upon what had appeared to my Eyes, and disappeared again like a flash of lightning, against which all my strength was weakness, and the resistance I made very small. In fine, whether it were that this Celestial Beauty was able to produce this effect with so much Promptitude, or that the Dispositions of my Soul were all ready to receive this Passion, or that Destiny acted in this engagement of my Soul, for I began really to love without knowing what I loved, and without being able to make any other Judgment upon it, but that what I began to love was the most fair and amiable thing in the World.

I was engaged in this Mediation, upon which without doubt I should have bestowed the rest of the Day, when my hunters who had sought me a great while, arrived at the Place where I was, and obliged me by their troubling my agreeable musing, to remount my Horse, and to quit this fatal Place,

Place, where I had lost my Repose and my Liberty: I departed thence with regret, but by this Departure I did not change my Condition, but carried along with me the poysoned Arrow which kept my Wounds open, and made it deeper still. All the Night that succeeded this Day, this Image kept me faithful Company; and if by reason of my Weariness and some Watchings before, it did afford me some Moments of sleep, yet did it not abandon me, no not in sleep itself, and it operated upon me with the same Powers that it did when I was awake.

I had some Combat in mine own Defence, and I would have fortified myself with reason, against those Powers to which, as I thought, I rendred myself too easily; and I often represented to myself, that I ought not lightly to engage myself in this Passion for a Person unknown, and without doubt of a low and obscure Condition. But these Considerations which possibly would have wrought some Effect upon another spirit, had no Power upon mine; and after I had made all these Reflections: ‘ That which thou alledgeest, *said I,*
‘ that which thou settest before my Eyes, O my
‘ Reason! is full of likelihood and truth; and
‘ this Person for whom I have already so much
‘ Weakness, is unknown; she is, according to
‘ appearance of a low Birth; I cannot love her
‘ according to thy counsel, but I am forced to
‘ love her by a Power which is above thine; and
‘ if I have no other assistance but thine, I shall
‘ love her maugre all the considerations thou canst
‘ oppose against me; if she be not of a Royal or
‘ Noble Blood, her Beauty doth advantageously
‘ supply the defect of her Birth; we have nothing
‘ in our condition more sublime, than the mark
‘ she bears in her countenance; and it is not upon
Birth

' Birth that Love is used to establish itself, let us
 ' love, my Heart, that which hath appeared great
 ' enough to my Eyes, to subject thee to her Em-
 ' pire, and giving up ourselves entirely to love, let
 ' us seek for no other Persons but hers.

In this Manner I abandoned myself to the
 sweet Motions that drew me along, and without
 any longer Description of the original of my Love,
 I will content myself to tell you that I loved,
 and I had hardly begun to love but that I loved
 perfectly; then I sought the Opportunities of See-
 ing again that which I loved; and upon that de-
 sign addressing my chase always that way where
 I had been taken myself, I passed divers times
 every Day through the Wood where I had this
 rencounter: But my Search was but in vain, and
 this Beauty appeared no more in those Places
 where she believed she was imprudently engaged
 in some hazard. Alas! with what impatiences,
 with what inquietudes did I visit the most solitary
 Places, and how many times suffering my Reason
 to wander through the Force of my Passion, did
 I ask the Brook for her which shewed her me the
 first time! and how often did I address myself to
 all insensible Objects to learn News of her! some-
 times laying my Eyes, my Hands, and my Mouth
 itself upon the Bank where she had left some sign
 of her Figure: ' O sacred Place! *said I*, which I
 ' have beheld replenished with Glories, by the
 ' fair Pledge which the Gods had committed to
 ' your Charge; how have you lost it, and how
 ' can you still preserve any Freshness, Shade, or
 ' Beauty, if these Advantages which you have re-
 ' ceived from Nature, be not able once more to
 ' draw hither that which renders you so dear and
 ' precious to my Spirit? Ah! without doubt, *con-*
 ' *tinued I*, 'tis I, which have done you this ill
 ' Office

‘ Office, and ’tis I alone that have banished, from
‘ this agreeable Place, that which, in vain, I de-
‘ mand of you.

I held divers other Discourses which Blindness
caused me to utter; and being full of an amo-
rous inquietude, I left no Place in all the neigh-
bourhood but I traced it over a thousand times.
In this research I was accompanied but with a
few Persons, and most commonly causing the rest
to scatter from me, I kept with me only one of
my Squires whom I loved particularly, and to
whom I had discovered my Thoughts. Attended
by him alone, after I had sought up and down the
Wood in vain, and the Places adjoyning in the
Day time, I spent part of the Night in entertaining
myself with him about that which at that time
possessed my imagination; and the Gods, which
were moved to some Compassion at my Sorrows,
were pleased for my Comfort and Satisfaction, that
one evening having no body but my Squire with
me, I turned my walk towards a solitary Valley,
which is some furlongs distant from the Wood
which I visited so often, and towards a side of it
whither I had never addressed myself before. It
was about two Hours after Sun-set, but the Moon
shone very bright, and the Weather was very fair
and pleasant; I rode softly along with *Dion*, and
drew near some Trees which grew in the Form
of an Alley, where I overheard the Voice of some
Women who discoursed hard by us. I stood still
to lend them the greater Attention; and as my De-
stiny would have it, at the first Sound that reach-
ed my Ears, I believed I heard the Voice of the
Person I sought for, which in that little Time she
had talked to me, remained as deeply engraven in
my Memory, as if I had been acquainted with it
all my Life-time: ‘ Ah, *Dion*, said I, quite
trans-

transported, behold without doubt my Divinity herself. And at the same time casting my Eyes towards the Alley, I perceived, as well as the Light of the Moon would give me leave, two Women walking under those Trees.

Being quite ravished, or rather quite astonished at this Rencontre, I leaped down from my Horse, and leaving him in charge to *Dion*, whom I commanded to stay for me, without coming on any farther; I crept along by the Trees upon that Side where I saw the two Women, as softly as possibly I could, because I would not fright them, nor give them time to slip out of my Sight; but at that same time, their Walk was interrupted by some Flashes of Lightning which our Eyes unexpectedly met with, and the Noise of Thunder which began to rumble over our Heads. The Timidity of their Sex caused these Persons to apprehend the Change of the Weather; and she, whom by the Tone of her Voice, I judged to be her to whom I had given my Heart, taking up the Discourse, 'Let us retire, *said she, to the other that accompanied her, for I am extremely afraid of Thunder.*' After some Claps more which redoubled their Apprehension, and hastned their Retreat to an House which was at the End of this Alley; they took one another by the Hand, and went away a great pace; but I followed them at a great Distance amongst the Trees, and did not lose the Sight of them till they entred the House, and presently the Door was shut after them.

If I was troubled at the losing of them so soon, I was much comforted by the Knowledge I had gained of their Retreat; and having confirmed myself in my Belief, by the second hearing of this Voice, I walked in this Alley with more Hope and Satisfaction than I had for some Days before.

I returned to the Place where I had left *Dion*; and having imparted my happy Rencounter to him, 'Tis very much for me, *said I*, to know the Place where that I love is inclosed; but this doth not satisfy the Impatience of my Love, that would have me see her again, yea, and see her again this very Evening: Let us seek out some honest Opportunity to do it, if it be possible. It is no difficult Matter for you, *said Dion*; and you have Power enough, in this Place, to command the Doors open, and to enter at what Hour you please.' 'No, *Dion*, *reply'd I*, this is not the way that I intend to act; I have already conceived a Respect for the Person I love, which will not permit me to serve myself with the Privileges of my Birth, in relation to her. I would enter into the Place where she is, if possible, without troubling or molesting her; and I should be very sorry to purchase my dearest Contentments at the rate of the least of her Displeasure.

Whilst I was talking in this manner, the Favour of Heaven concurring with my Desires, after some more Claps of Thunder, it began to rain; and the Sky being covered with Clouds, the Rain was very violent: 'Behold, Sir, *said Dion*, the most favourable Occasion you could desire; and if you were not what you are, you might desire Shelter in that House against this Storm. I approved his Opinion, and thanked the Gods for the extraordinary Grace they did me. We approached near the Gate; but though I was not born without Courage, and on some Occasions should have given Testimonies of it, yet my Love had rendered me so fearful, that I went upon this Business as upon a very dangerous Enterprize; and my Passion had possess'd me with so much

Weak-

Weakness, that I trembled at every Blow of the Knocker that *Dion* gave against the Gate. They made some Difficulty to open it at such an Hour; and at last *Dion* was fain to tell them aloud, that it was the Prince *Philadelph*, who desired shelter from the Rain. That Name, which was not hated in *Cilicia*, gave us free Entrance; and having crossed the Court with some Speed, I went into a low Hall, where I found divers Women that came to meet me at the Door.

The Mistress of this House was a good Widow-Woman, whose Husband had been an Officer in the King my Father's House, and since her Widowhood, she was retired to this private Place, to live there in Tranquillity and Repose. My Face not being unknown to her, she received me with all the Marks of Respect and Affection that could be; and it was out of the Knowledge she had of my Humour, which was not inclined to give Distaste, that she would not permit those Persons that were with her to conceal themselves, as they had an Intention to have done at my Arrival. After I had thanked her for her Civilities, and the Testimonies of her Affection, I cast mine Eyes, with Impatience, upon those Persons that were by her; and, at the very first Thought, she kept at a Distance, and partly covered her Face with a Veil. I knew her whom I sought for amongst three or four others, and I should have discerned her amongst ten Thousand, and in the thickest Darkness, by the Marks I had of her in my Heart. There proceeded a Lustre from her Face, much more glorious than from the Tapers which gave us Light; and uniting itself to that which is already inkindled in my Soul, it enflamed me in such a manner, that my Ardour could not be covered; and what Care soever I should have taken,
it

it was impossible for me to conceal my Emotion. This Fair Person was also troubled at the sight of me, and by the Ideas which she might retain of my Countenance, judging that I was the same Man whom she had found in the Wood, and that spake some Words to her full of Passion; this unexpected Rencontre surprized her with some Astonishment.

Though I saw it was impossible for me to dissemble what I felt, yet, at least, I desired to conceal some part of it, making that pass for an unexpected adventure which proceeded from a premeditated design, and feigning that Chance only presented this fair Lady to my Eyes, I made as if I were amazed, and in the Condition I was then, I had no trouble to accommodate my countenance to Astonishment. 'O Gods! cry'd I, am
' not I the most deceived Man in the World, or
' do I see that Divine Beauty which Fortune shew-
' ed me some Days ago in the neighbouring Wood,
' whose Image I have so dearly preserved in Me-
' mory?

At these Words, this admirable Person appear- ed more surprized than before: But desiring to drive away all fear these two Rencontres might produce, and to discover to her at the same time what I had upon my Heart, I drew near her with a Respect and a Submission, in which I felt nothing of constraint; and having beheld her a while with a Countenance which declared Part of my Thoughts to her: 'Madam, said I, I drew you lately very
' indiscreetly from a Place where you had sought
' your Repose: But if I disturbed yours, I abso-
' lutely lost mine own, and I will make no diffi-
' culty to confess before the Persons which hear
' us, that I left at your Feet a Liberty, which
' till that Day I had preserved. I was bold enough

to give you some knowledge of it at our Parting, and I cannot restrain this impetuous Motion, which forces me possibly against Discretion, to open to you at first an Heart which I have given you. These Sentiments are rendred much more powerful in my Soul by this second Rencontre; and I believe that the Gods and Destinies contribute to my engagement by very extraordinary Accidents. I confirm unto you, Madam, the gift I made you of my Soul, but I conjure you not to receive any trouble into yours, either by this Confirmation, or by my former Declaration; you shall receive no Displeasure from my Passion, and all the Power that my Birth gives me in these Provinces, shall never give me a moment's Dispensation from the Respect I have for you. I will love you to reverence in you those Miracles which the Gods have placed there; I will love you to serve you at the rate of my dearest interests; and I will love you to obey the Force of my Destiny which, though I should have the Will, does not leave me the Liberty not to love you; but this Love, whereof I make this publick confession, shall not produce any Effects which you may condemn, and I would suffer Death a thousand Times, rather than give myself the Liberty of the least Action, or the least Thought that might displease you: I will consider you as if you were the Daughter of the greatest King upon Earth, and those Marks of Virtue that appear in your Countenance so dear to me, that I will employ my life in its Defence, rather than conceive any Desire of opposing it. Yet if the Testimonies of an innocent Affection, which I give you without Artifice, may be disagreeable to you, I will so imprison them in my Heart, and though
this

‘ this constraint should bring me to my grave,
‘ you shall never be importuned by them.

This fair Person re-assured herself by this Discourse, and finding nothing in it that the severest Virtue could disallow of, she heard me with Patience; and when I had done speaking, casting her Eyes upon my Face, which before she had fixed upon the ground; and discovering to me by the light of the Tapers, her admirable Beauties more fully than she had done before, after she had been silent a while, to think upon what Answer she shou’d make me, she reply’d with a most incomparable grace: ‘ Sir, *said she*, all the trouble I could receive both by the former rencounter, and by your unexpected arrival in this House, might have dissipated in a Soul much more fearful than mine, both by the knowledge of your Condition, and by the Marks of Virtue which appear both in your Countenance and Discourse; all the astonishment that remains, Sir, is to see what Pains you take to give me Assurance very contrary to all likelihood, and possibly very far from the Truth. Heaven hath bestowed but a mean Beauty upon me, and though it had something capable of making it self beloved, the accidents and displeasures of my Life have not left it in a Condition to produce such extraordinary effects; yet I received with all due Respect, the praises which you bestow upon it, and the esteem you express to a poor stranger, who, neither in respect of her Birth or Fortune, did ever expect from a great Prince these Effects of Gallantry which he might employ upon a more worthy subject.

Whilst she spake thus with some Difficulty to express herself in our Language, which had already

certified me that she was no Native of *Cilicia*; it seemed that all the Graces composed her Action, and the Possession of my Soul made me believe that I saw new flashes of lightning proceed from her Eyes, which absolutely set me all on fire. This redoubling of my Passion forcing me to interrupt her about the Doubt she had of it; 'I do not believe, *said I*, divine Person, that I can be guilty of a Lye in your Presence; and do not attribute, I beseech you, that to Gallantry and Artifice, which proceeds from the strongest and the most sincere Affection wherewith a Soul can engage itself. This Beauty which you cannot disesteem without hurting me, may produce more sudden and more strange Effects; and it is neither your Fortune, nor the Accidents of your Life, that can make it lose that miraculous Power which ought to make all Things to submit to it. I am your's, I call the Gods to witness, and I am your's in such a Manner, that nothing shall be able to hinder me from being so as long as I live. Suffer me, my divine Beauty, to live in this Condition, and permit me sometimes to give you real Assurances of it: 'Tis only the Sight of you and your Discourse I desire of you; and if you see me give Liberty to other Desires, or fail in the least Part, of respecting you equally to the Daughter of *Augustus*, I shall not only think it strange that you should cast me off, but I condemn myself to be eternally banished from your Presence.

To these Words I joined a very submissive and supplicating Action; and the fair Person to whom I addrested them, having hearkned to them with Patience: 'I will believe, Sir, *said she*, for fear of displeasing you, that which you take so much Pains to persuade me to, and though all Appearances

pearances are to the contrary, out of the Respect I owe to you, I will not dispute any thing against you; besides, it will be difficult for me to refuse to be seen by one who is an absolute Prince in this Country, whose Modesty I ought not to abuse, because he desires that with Submission, which he might obtain with Authority; but I will take the Liberty to present to you, that this Manner of Carriage, in relation to a Person so mean, and so far inferior to you, to a Maid whose Disasters have made her to be of a very bad Humour, will be little agreeable, or conformable to your Grandeur; and if you please to give me a little more Freedom, I will tell you, Sir, that Virtue, wherewith I am willing to believe that you regulate all your Desires, will not secure me from Reproach, and that a Maid born in a Condition so disproportionable to your's, cannot permit a Prince as you are, to have private Conferences with her without ruining herself. I desire nothing of you so private, *reply'd I*, but that in all our Conversations, you may have by you as Witnesses, all these Persons that hear us now; I have made an Acknowledgment of my Passion in their Presence, and by this fair and open way of Procedure with you, you may judge of the Innocency of my Intentions: I request nothing of you but what may brook the Light; and howsoever you please to undervalue yourself, I am prompted by an interior Knowledge, to discern you from Persons of ordinary Consideration and Quality. Amongst those that are about me, possibly there is somebody, whom either Friendship or Communication of Counsels, will not suffer you to suspect: If they disapprove the Request I make to you, I will no longer persevere in it; and my dearest

Contentments would be odious to me, if I should obtain them against my Intentions.

The adorable Unknown cast down her Eyes at these Words, and an ancient Woman began to speak who stood by her. *Delia, said she, if this great Prince desires nothing of you but to see you and discourse with you, I suppose you cannot deny him, and in my Opinion you will do nothing against your Duty, when you see him, and discourse with him in our Presence.*

Briseis (that was the Name of the Mistress of the House) seconded these Words, informed her fair Guest, as far as she knew, of my Conditions, and prayed her to have no fearful Apprehensions of the Visits and Conversation of a Prince, who in all his Actions had appeared full of Discretion and Goodness, and preached so handsomely to her upon this Text, that in fine she told her that she might receive the Prince into her House when she pleased, and that she would not avoid his Company so long as he kept himself to the Terms he had proposed.

In this Manner I obtained the Permission of seeing her with incredible Satisfaction; and I was resolved to carry myself so towards her, as if she had been of a more sublime Condition than myself. After this Permission, for which I render'd her Thanks in very passionate Expressions, I desired to be informed of her Fortune, and I understood that she call'd herself *Delia*, that she was born of noble Blood, upon the Frontier of *Armenia*, and that Part of their Family, consisting of a Son and two Daughters, and an Aunt, which was the Woman who had spoken a little before, being at Sea upon an importunate Voyage, their Vessel by a terrible Tempest was driven upon the Coasts, and shattered to Pieces upon the Rocks;
that

that the Son and all his Servants had lost their Lives amongst the Waves; and the Aunt and her two Nieces laying Hold upon some Planks of the Ship, were cast upon the Shore, where the Mistresses of the House received them, and entertain'd them with a great deal of Goodness, whilst they expected some favourable Opportunity to go to Sea again, and take the nearest way into their own Country.

This Woman by this Discourse did strongly interest me in these Displeasures and Fortune of *Delia*; and after I had comforted them the best I possibly could for the Losses they had received; ' You have found, *added I*, whatsoever you could desire, either in relation to your stay here, or your return into your own Country; if the incomparable *Delia* have so much Goodness, as not to flie so soon from a Prince who doth even idolatrize her divine Qualities, she may stay with you in *Cilicia*, in a Condition, possibly as advantageous, and in as great Tranquillity as if she were in *Armenia*. This is that which I conjure her to, and you likewise by that Pity which may interest you in my Safety, and doth not permit her to abandon a Prince so soon, who in so sudden a Separation can find nothing but the Loss of his Repose; and if by my ardent Supplications, and some Care of a Life which I have devoted to her, I cannot obtain of her and you to continue here a while at the Rate of my dearest Interests, I will cause you to be conducted back, and I will conduct you myself, if you will permit me, into any Part of the World whither you shall please to retire yourselves.' *Delia* and her Aunt were more moved with these Words, than with all my former Discourse; yet they contented themselves

to give me many Thanks full of Acknowledgement, without speaking of their own Intentions.

After this we conversed together for some time, which seemed very short to me, though it was for divers Hours; in which Space having met with as many Charms in *Delia's* Spirit, as there were in her Countenance, I absolutely submitted all that I was Master of to her Power. The Mistress of the House caused a Chamber to be made ready for me, believing that I intended to stay there that Night; but I was afraid, I should have incommoded the Ladies, and have troubled *Delia* in making too free Use of this first Visit; and seeing that the Rain was waste, and the Night fair and clear, I caused my Horses to be brought forth, and took my leave of the Company; giving Good-night to *Delia*, whom I quitted with a great deal of Repugnance. , Divine, *Delia*, I leave you such
' dear Pledges, that it is difficult for me to leave
' you without a great deal of Affliction; if my
' Visits be not troublesome, I will come sometimes
' to confirm those Protestations I have made to be
' eternally your's; if they do create you any Dis-
' pleasure, I shall forbear seeing of you, but I shall
' never do that without dying.' I did not give her Time to reply, but mounting my Horse immediately after, I parted and went from that dear House; where, together with *Delia*, I left the better of part of my Soul.

The Castle, where at that Time I took my Divertisements, was not so far distant but I could gallop thither in an Hour; and there I passed the rest of that Night, and the beginning of the next Day, in Thoughts divided between the Joy I resented for my late good Success, and Inquietude for the Engagement of my Soul. 'Tis certain, for all that, that the Beginnings of this Passion are
always

always sweet; it flatters us at its Birth, and, concealing its Cruelty from us, it displays only what is agreeable. I sufficiently experimented this in this Adventure; and being drawn out of the first Pleasures that charmed me, I did not foresee the Crosses and Displeasures which followed them in Throngs; and for some Contentments, which any other Soul but mine would possibly not have been sensible of, have exposed me to the Miseries which would have infallibly ruined an ordinary Constancy.

A few Days after, (for I would not indulge my Passion which urged me that way every Hour, for fear of displeasing her I loved) I visited the happy Place of *Delia's* Residence, and I had the good Fortune to entertain her as freely as I could desire; but she still appeared more fair in my Eye than she had done before, and at every Visit that I tendered her, methought I discovered some new Beauty. But I found her so full of Civility and Sweetness, in receiving the Testimonies of my Love, I likewise saw her so far from taking those Impressions which I endeavoured to work in her, that I began to foresee some Difficulties that I had not proposed to myself before.

One Day (which I believe was that of my seventh or eighth Visit) walking with her in the Garden which belonged to the House, and seeing that her Aunt, her Sister, and *Briseis* came so far behind as not to understand our Discourse, 'Divine
' *Delia, said I*, if I had any Thing more precious than my Heart and Soul, upon the Knowledge of your admirable Qualities, I should
' have given you that too, as willingly as I have
' given you that which I was Master of, till it
' was your's; and in this Present you would
' have received no more from me, than what is
I 5 'due

due to you from all the Persons that have the Honour to see you. I have given myself to you, my dear *Delia*, without any Interest or Pretension; and Heaven is my Witness, that it is not upon any hope that you can disallow, that I have engaged myself to love you; neither will I ever have any Thought which may make you doubt of the Esteem and Respect which I have for your Virtue, and I reverence it too particularly in you to have the least Thought of wronging it. But, *Delia*, 'tis so natural in the Course of Affection, to desire some Acknowledgment, and Love is so carried by its own Inclinations to produce its like, that you cannot possibly, with Justice, condemn the Desire I have to introduce into your Soul some part of this Affection, to which I have entirely sacrificed myself. I know that in the small Time I have been your's, I could not in reason oblige you to particular Affection for me; a Conquest of so great a Value, merits, without doubt, much longer Sufferings than mine have been, and many Years of Service, whereof as yet I have hardly given you an account of a few Days. But, O Gods! how happy should I be! O Gods! how much should I be satisfied, if I knew that you were really disposed but only to wish me well! and if I could ground my Hope upon Appearances, that my Love and Services might gain me some Advantage upon a Heart, which I desire to encounter by that Means, and by that Means I might vanquish it, if your Inclinations did not oppose me.

Whilst I spake in this manner, *Delia* blushed, and I had reason to conceive that it was only out of Respect and Consideration, that she admitted of this Discourse; yet she endured it without any

Mark

Mark of Repugnance, seeing I conversed with her upon the same Terms as I might have done with the greatest Princess of *Asia*; and after she had quickly hearkened to me, ' Sir, *said she*, you can
' give me no Opinion of the Purity of your Designs, wherewith I am not already prepossess'd;
' and when you gave me the first Knowledge of
' a particular Esteem you had for me, if I had
' suspected the contrary, those very Waves that
' cast me from your Coasts should have sheltered me from the Puissance of a Prince, whose
' bad Intentions could not but render him very
' formidable to a strange Maid. The Belief I
' have received of your Virtue, both from the
' Report of *Briseis*, and the Marks you have
' given me of it yourself, have made me receive
' the Honour you do me, with the Respect that
' is due to you; and upon this Consideration,
' possibly, I transgress those Rules which my
' Duty prescribes both to my Age and Sex. These
' Proofs of your Affection, (since, in obedience
' to you, I must not oppose the Opinion you are
' pleased to give me of them) which ought to
' affright a Maid reduced by her Fortune to the
' Condition I am in, have not produced that
' Effect in me; and I have hearkened to the Assurances you have been pleased to give me of
' them, out of the Confidence I have always had
' of your Virtue. This is all, Sir, that you can
' desire of a Maid whom you have judged worthy of your Esteem, and farther than the Respect I have for your Person and Goodness, I
' know no Thoughts that can be pardonable to a
' Maid of my Condition." ' I am too much obliged, *reply'd I*, to the Opinion you have had
' of me before you knew me; and I have made
' no small Progress upon your Spirit, if I have
' alrea-

already planted an Esteem there, which cannot but
 be very dear, and very advantageous to me. By
 the means of that, possibly I may obtain some-
 thing more powerful of you; and neither the
 Condition you are in, nor that Duty you oppose
 against me, can, in reason, hinder you from
 what Acknowledgment requires, or that I de-
 sire of you, only in such Terms as can never
 offend you. If ever you see me transgress these
 Bounds which I prescribe to myself, banish me
 from you as a Person the most unworthy to
 love you in the World; but if I regulate my
 Affection so, that you can no way disallow it,
 give me leave, adorable *Delia*, to hope for some
 more precious Thing from you, than as yet I
 have obtained from your Goodness. 'It will
 be very difficult for me, Sir, *reply'd Delia*, to
 entertain any other Thoughts than what I have
 already for you; they may render themselves
 more powerful in my Spirit by further Know-
 ledge, and the Obligations we have to your
 Goodness, but I do not think they can ever
 change their Nature.

We had some farther Discourse upon this Sub-
 ject, but *Delia* could not be moved from her Re-
 solution; and in all the succeeding Visits she con-
 tinued so steadfast, that I almost lost all hope of
 engaging her to any Affection for me as long as
 I lived. If these Difficulties caused me some Dis-
 pleasure, her Virtue, which I took notice of by a
 thousand Marks, engaged and enflamed me the
 more; and I did then firmly believe, that I could
 not love more nobly, nor in any place more wor-
 thy of my Love, though I should have address'd
 myself to the chiefest Princess of the Universe.

To render *Briseis* the more favourable to me, I
 often made her great Presents; but I had always
 such

such a Respect for *Delia*, that I durst offer nothing to her nor her Aunt, for fear of offending them; and I contented myself to let her Aunt often understand by *Briseis*, that she might absolutely dispose of all Things that were in my power, and that she should make no Difficulty to make use of them, in regard to the Losses they had received by Shipwreck.

I lived in this manner, when I received a Command from the King to return to *Tharsus*; and the Order was so pressing, that I had not so much time to take my leave of *Delia*. I comforted myself in this Displeasure, with the hopes I had to see her again within a few Days; and, upon that Confidence, I sent *Dion* to her with this Letter, which I wrote to her.

Prince Philadelph to the divine Delia.

A Pressing and cruel Order divides me from you for some Days; and I should speak more truly, if I should say, that it divides me from myself, since that the better part of me remains with you; and I cannot be torn from you without the Separation of my Body, which is drawn another way from my Soul, which I left with you. I should not have Constancy enough to support this Displeasure, if it were likely to be of any long Continuance, and if I did not hope to overcome my ill Fortune by the absence of a few Days; but why do I call them a few Days? they will be of so insupportable a Length to me, that I shall reckon every one of them for a Year.

Dion carried this Letter to *Delia*, but he brought me back no Answer; neither did I expect any, judging, by the Course of Life that this Maid took
with

with me, that her Severity would not permit her a long time to favour me with her Letters.

I departed from that Place, and arrived at *Tharsus* the Day following, where I received great Reproaches from the King for not having seen him in so long a time; and I found him in such an Humour upon that account, that made me believe that he would not permit me to return to my Solitude a great while. This Fear afflicted me with a mortal Displeasure; but I was no less troubled at the Command he laid upon me a few Days after, to serve the Princess *Urania* in good earnest, and to dispose myself to marry her within a small Time.

There was so little room in my Soul for this new Affection, that all the Powers on Earth could not give it entrance, and I found no Disposition in myself to obey the King's Command. I began likewise to acquit myself of what he desired of me so coldly, that all Persons who had a mind to observe my Actions, knew very well that I proceeded with a great deal of Repugnance. The Image of *Delia* engraved in the middle of my Heart, made every thing else but herself disagreeable to my Imagination; and not only the Beauty of *Urania*, but all those of the Court of *Tharsus*, instead of moving me, were looked upon with Disdain and Aversion.

Within a few Days, her Absence began to make itself sensible in good earnest; and a little after, those who would take notice, might have read as much in my Face. *Delia* alone eternally possess'd my Memory; and in the best Company I could come into, I fell into a profound musing, which rendered me incapable of all Conversation. If I desired to entertain *Urania*, according to the King's Intention, it was necessary that, by the Force of
Imagi-

Imagination, I should suppose that I directed my Discourse to *Delia*; and when I could not work that Effect upon my Spirit, I came off so unhand-somely in what I spake against my own Heart, that she might easily take notice of my Constraint, and the little Disposition I had to comply with my Father's Intention.

I wrote to *Delia* divers times, and in my Letters I did incessantly express the Displeasure I received in being separated from her; but though she received them courteously, and treated *Dion* who brought them with a great deal of Sweetness and Civility, she never returned me any Answer, and contented herself to send me word by *Dion*, that she was very much obliged to my Memory, and that she would persevere, as long as she lived, in the design of honouring and esteeming of me as I deserved. In all Probability there was but little cause of Contentment in this kind of Treatment, but I could not disesteem any thing that proceeded from such a Virtue as *Delia's*; and that which would not have satisfied me from another Person, coming from *Delia*, it was received by me as something supremely precious.

In the mean time, my Languishing, and the profound Melancholly that possess'd me, made it self apparent to all the World. The King asked me the Cause of it divers times, but in vain; and he was the last Person in the World to whom I should have discovered it. But the Princess *Andromeda*, my Sister, for whom I had a very firm Friendship, informed herself of me with more Success. I really affected her, both as the rare Qualities she is Mistress of, might oblige all the World to do, and as the ardent Affection which she always had for me, did particularly oblige me. There are few Persons who are endowed
with

with a greater Share of Beauty than she, and fewer endued with more rational Intellectuals. She questioned me oftentimes concerning the change of my Humour; and not being able to get any thing out of me at first, she did not interest herself in my Condition, that I believ'd myself oblig'd at the last to discover the Cause of it to her; especially considering, as I imagin'd, that I might receive Assurances from her upon that account, which might be capable of removing my Displeasures.

Upon this Design, one Day having shut myself up with her in her Closet, where I had meditated a while upon the Discourse I had to make to her, 'Dear Sister, *said I*, 'tis impossible for me to conceal my Heart any longer from you; and the Amity I have for you, has rendered you so powerful over my Spirit, that henceforth I shall not be able to disguise my Thoughts from your Knowledge; yea, Sister, I am oblig'd to you my most secret Thoughts, and by this Testimony of my Amity, I would request you to render me all the Assistance you can receive from it, and which I only desire for the Preservation of my Life.' 'Doubt not, *replied the Princess*, but that I shall be always disposed to give you the most difficult Concessions of my Affection, and shall never be more satisfied, than when I shall be able to contribute any thing to your Repose. Open your Heart to me upon this Assurance, and expect that I will use most of my Discretion in concealing your Secret, and of my Intentions to render you the Assurances you may desire of me.' 'I expected no less, dear Sister, *said I*; but I conjure you to persevere in these Intentions, and not to refuse me that upon any slight Consideration, which

‘ which I neither can nor will receive but only
‘ from yourself.

In the close of these Words, I plainly discover-
ed to her the Condition of my Soul; I related her
the Rencontre I had with *Delia*, I described her
Beauty, and forgot nothing in the Repetition of
all the Discourses I had with her.

Andromeda was troubled at this Story; and
not approving of a Passion wherein I had so light-
ly engaged myself, she did her endeavour to op-
pose it, and alledged to me all the Reasons and
Consequences that probably she could set before
my Eyes: But after I had quietly hearkened to
her, ‘ Sister, said I, I know very well that my
‘ Love hath Strangeness enough in it to surprize
‘ those to whom I make a Relation of it, but
‘ the Sight of *Delia* will dissipate all your Asto-
‘ nishment; and when the Beauty of her Soul
‘ shall be as well known to you as that of her
‘ Body, you will confess, not only that I have
‘ committed no Fault in loving her, but that
‘ with the Powers of my Soul I am not capable
‘ to love her sufficiently. However it fall out,
‘ Sister, I am so far engaged, that all the
‘ Powers on Earth are not able to take me off;
‘ and though I had the Power to do it my-
‘ self, yet I find so much Sweetness, and so much
‘ Glory too in loving of *Delia*, that I should
‘ sooner chuse to cease to live, than cease to love
‘ her.’ ‘ But, Brother, reply’d *Andromeda*, if the
‘ Maid be endu’d with such a severe Virtue as you
‘ represent her to be, what can your Design be?
‘ for when all is done, I do not believe you have
‘ any Intention to marry her.’ ‘ Hitherto, repli-
‘ ed I, I have had no other Design than to love
‘ her infinitely; and though I do sufficiently
‘ esteem her to make her my Wife, yet the Diffi-
‘ culties

culies which without doubt I should find in
gaining the King's Consent, have hindered me
from thinking of that; but yet certainly, I should
dispose myself to that much rather, than con-
ceive any Desire that might wrong her Virtue.
You cannot, *answered the Princess*, conserve
any Inclination to so strange and unequal a Mar-
riage, without incurring the King's Displeasure,
and the Scorn of all your Subjects; and I have
too much Confidence in your Discretion and
good Conduct to fear that of you: But, Bro-
ther, since you have given me this Knowledge
of your Passion, what Service is it that you de-
sire of me? and what is it that I can do for your
Repose and Satisfaction? 'I desire, Sister, *re-
ply'd I*, if you love me so well as to do me that
good Office, that you would intreat leave of the
King to go and divert yourself a few Days at
*Siloe (that was the Name of that fatal Castle
which had caused me to know Delia)* which he
will easily grant you, if you represent to him
that change of Air is necessary for you, by rea-
son of some Indisposition; and my Desire is,
that amongst the rest of your Walks, you would
take one towards the Place of *Delia's* Retreat,
which *Dion* will shew you; and that you would
visit that admirable Creature, whose Sight, with-
out doubt, will make your Heart excuse that
Fault, which now your Tongue reproaches me
withal; and after that, by the Knowledge of
herself, she shall have produced in your Spirit,
Part of that which she hath already done in
mine, I beseech you, dear Sister, with all the
Earnestness that is possible for me, that you
would engage her to you, and oblige her in the
Company of her Aunt and Sister, (for it would
not be easy, neither is it necessary to part them)

to

‘ to take their Retreat for a while with you: Such
‘ a Beauty as her’s will be there in greater Safety,
‘ than in a solitary House, where she is exposed
‘ to a world of Dangers; you will do an Action
‘ of Generosity in entreating and protecting Stran-
‘ gers, whom their Shipwreck hath exposed to all
‘ manner of Misfortunes, in which they will re-
‘ ceive those Assistances from you without Diffi-
‘ culty, which they refuse to own from me; and
‘ to tell you that which imports me most, by your
‘ Means I shall see the Person I love without Dan-
‘ ger of displeasing the King, by absenting myself
‘ from the Court, or of injuring *Delia*’s Reputa-
‘ tion, as without doubt I should do, if I conti-
‘ nued to render her my Visits at *Briseis*’s House.
‘ Behold, dear Sister, the good Office I desire of
‘ your Friendship, it is not unworthy of your
‘ Virtue; since, I protest before the Gods, all my
‘ Thoughts are limited within the Bounds of Vir-
‘ tue, and if I see *Delia* by your Means, I shall
‘ see her and converse with her in such a Manner,
‘ as shall never cause the Honour of your House
‘ to be called in question.

In this Manner I acquainted *Andromeda* with
my Intentions, and after she had meditated a while
upon the Answer she was to make me; ‘ Brother,
‘ *said she*, you desire a Thing of me, which you
‘ would never have requested, if my Interests had
‘ been as considerable to you as your own Con-
‘ tentments; and without doubt I expose myself
‘ to divers Troubles, both in regard of the King’s
‘ Indignation, which I shall draw upon myself
‘ when the Truth is discovered, and the Report
‘ that will accompany this Action, which possi-
‘ bly may undergo a bad Construction, all which
‘ you might have easily foreseen, if your Passion
‘ did not close up your Eyes against all Interests
‘ besides

besides your own. But to let you know that I love you better without doubt than you do me, I will do what you desire, and it shall not be the Fault either of my Intreaties or Endeavours, if the Maid be not with me within this few Days. But, Brother, when she is with me, do not you pretend to any thing from her besides her Sight and Company, and so far I shall assist you; but believe me, I should more easily consent to see you marry that Stranger, than to see you express any Intentions to a Maid in my Family that may injure my Honour.' 'If my Intentions, *reply'd I*, were not the same that I have represented to you, I would not have made my Addresses to my Sister; and I will tell you farther, that whatsoever Consideration I have for you, I have no less for *Delia*, and I would not suffer for my Life that she should take any less honourable, or less secure Retreat, than she is like to find with you.

We had divers other Discourses besides, whereby at last I disposed her to all that I could hope from her Amity. She acquainted herself of all Things punctually; and the next Day having desired Permission of the King to pass some Days at *Siloe*; a little after she went thither, and with a great deal of Goodness endeavour'd my Repose.

It is not necessary that I should enlarge myself in these Particulars. The second Day of her walking abroad she visited *Briseis's* House, which had a very agreeable Situation; and the Mistress of the House, who had spent some time at Court, was not unknown to her; she saw *Delia*; and in this Interview, having found all Things in her far above what I had described to her she desir'd to have her near her for her own Interest, as much as she had desir'd it before for mine.

The

The next Day the Princess having sent them a Chariot, *Briseis* and her Guests went to see her at *Siloe*, where having signified to *Delia*, that she sympathiz'd much with her in her Fortune, and desired to render her all Manner of Consolation; she entreated her, together with her Aunt and Sister, to spend their Time with her, as long as they should please to continue there; assuring them of all manner of Accommodation and Protection; and promising them, that when they were weary of their Continuance in *Cilicia*, she would furnish them with Means of returning into their own Country. *Delia* and her Aunt returned their humble Thanks in Terms full of Acknowledgment; but *Delia* calling to mind my Love (though the Princess had made no mention of me to her, nor signified that she had any Knowledge of it) and believing that she ought not to cast herself upon Occasions of receiving new Testimonies of it, resisted her Desires a long time, telling her, that in the Condition of their Fortune, and the Grief they resented for the Loss of some of their nearest Relations, they ought to void the Court and great Companies, and continue in a Solitude more conformable to their Affliction.

This was all *Andromeda* could get from her the first Day of their Conversation, and this resistance whereof she might well suspect the cause, made her esteem *Delia* much the more, and conceive a real Desire to obtain her Company, as well for love of herself, as upon my Consideration; and having sent for her divers other times, she courted her with such winning Language, that at last, either by the Charms which *Andromeda* is really Mistress of in surprizing of Hearts, or by the Hope she gave her of causing her to be re-conducted into her own Country, when she had no mind to tar-

ry

ry any longer with her, she desired, and from that Day forward she retained her, together with her Aunt and Sister, in her House, placing her Aunt with her Women, and *Delia* and her Sister among her Maids of Honour. She continued a while longer in the Country to take away all Suspicion from *Delia*, that this was an affected Action, and a Design premeditated for my Advantage: But she wrote to me concerning the Success of her Voyage, and by that News possessed me with such a Joy as I could hardly contain.

Why should I detain you any longer with this Discourse; after some Days continuance at *Siloe*, in which time *Andromeda* having taken Notice of the admirable Qualities of *Delia*, gave her almost as full Possession of her own Heart, as I had done of mine, she returned to *Tharsus*, and brought Beauties with her to that Court, which gave a new lustre to it, and in particular caused a new Day to dawn in my benighted Soul. I received *Andromeda* as the tutelary Dæmon of my Repose and Life, and I expressed my Thankfulness for her Goodness, in such terms as made her clearly apprehend the greatness of my Passion; and when we passed from these first Actions of Acknowledgment to some other kind of Discourse: ‘ Well, ‘ Sister, *said I*, have you found me real in the ‘ Relation I made you concerning *Delia*, and ‘ have you not observed Parts in that Divine Person, which have caused you to finish that without Repugnance which you began for love of ‘ me? *Delia* is so amiable, *reply’d the Princess smiling*, that I love her already as much as you ‘ do, and if hitherto I have tendered her reputation upon my own Interest, upon her own account for the future I will never permit that you ‘ should entertain any Thoughts that might be injurious

‘ jurious to her. I tell you really, *continued she,*
‘ *with a more serious look,* I will permit you to
‘ see her, and speak to her, as you have hither-
‘ to done to those of my Maids which you esteem-
‘ ed above the rest: But if I can ever perceive any
‘ thing in this business that displeases me, or only
‘ signifies to me that your intentions are bad, as
‘ well as I love this Maid, I shall take order to
‘ send her away with so much diligence, that you
‘ shall never hear more News of her.

When I heard *Andromeda* threaten me thus, I confirmed the Promises I had made to her, and after I had freed her from all Fears she might conceive upon that occasion, I went to visit *Delia*, who had not yet stirred from the Lodging assigned to her, it being the Princess’s Pleasure, that they should not shew themselves till they were habited like the rest, and put in a condition to present themselves in her Chamber. I could not see *Delia* again without transport, and whatsoever assurance her innocence might give her, she did not see me without a blush. After the first Complements of Reception which I made to her Aunt, her Sister and herself in general, addressing myself more particularly to her: ‘ My
‘ adorable *Delia*, said I, you have left your Solitude, which your Presence rendred more glorious than the Courts of Kings, and by the lustre
‘ you have brought into ours, you have dissipated that Darkness which in your absence had taken
‘ Possession of my Soul: I could not, *reply’d Delia*, disobey the Pleasure of the Princess who
‘ hath commanded me to continue a while with
‘ her, and though possibly no Place of Residence
‘ were supportable to us in the present condition
‘ of our Affairs, I have at the first sight conceived too great a Respect for her to do any thing
‘ that

that may cross her Desires. Would it had pleased the Gods, *answered I*, that you had done that upon another motive, which you have done upon this Consideration, and that I had been indebted to your Pity for what I owe to the Affection you have had for my Sister: Yet I am obliged to her for this Benefit, and do confess that I am reduable to her for all the Repose of my Soul, and for my Life which I could not have preserved any longer without seeing of you again. But I would, if you please, be beholding to you for the remainder of it, and hope that henceforward you will have some Sense of my Sufferings, and some Regard of a Condition, whereunto out of a State of Liberty and Tranquillity, you have for ever reduced me. It will not be difficult for you, *reply'd Delia*, to reassume that Liberty which you have so easily parted withal, and when you shall make a Reflection upon my Fortune and my Person, you will easily lose those impressions you have received, without being acquainted with me. Ah! *Delia, cry'd I*, I shall never cease to love you, till I cease to live, and I cannot reflect upon the Subject of my Love without strongly confirming myself in this Passion to which I have devoted all my Days: But, Sir, *added Delia, with a more serious Countenance than before*, do you not consider that you are in a condition very different from that of common Persons, and that you have not so much Liberty in your Actions or Affections as a private Man? There is no law, *answered I*, that can force a Man's Inclinations, and though the King hath commanded me, and doth command me still every Day to love and serve the Princess *Urania*, he shall never obtain of me an Effect
of

of Obedience that will never be in my Power, and though he were more powerful than he is, he shall never be able to deprive *Delia* of that heart which I have given her, and which cannot be transported to any other place by any duty, or upon any other Consideration. Ah *Sir*! *reply'd* *Delia*, I should be very much afflicted if I should be the cause of Disobedience or Disorder in your Family, and if for the sake of an unfortunate Stranger, you should draw upon you the Indignation of the King your Father; I will not contribute to the trouble you may receive upon that Account, and it were much better that you should engage yourself in some Affection wherein you might find your Establishment and Repose, than to amuse yourself about a small ill-grounded Inclination, which in reason you cannot bestow so much as a thought upon. I will never have any thought for you *answered* I, that you may justly condemn, and though (to make you an ingenuous Confession) I have loved you hitherto without any other Design than to love you, I shall be capable whatsoever you approve, rather than you should not be capable of some Sense of Affection for me; I protest it to you by all the Gods, that if in the course of this love, which lays me at your Feet without an interest, I can be but so happy as to understand that you dispose yourself to love me, you shall quickly know that my Desires aim at nothing superior to yourself; and as there is no Dignity to which you may not rightfully aspire, so there is no Consideration which can hinder me from placing you there, when my Person shall be so agreeable to you, as to cause you to receive the Effects of my Love without repugnance.

Delia blushed a little at these Words, which possibly she had not expected so promptly from me; and after she had continued a while without replying: 'I shall never have any Repugnance,' *said she*; either for your Person or the Testimonies of your Affection; but what designs soever you may have to my Advantage, I will never approve of it so long as other Persons may have reason to condemn it; and the Splendor of Preferments and Dignities cannot possibly charm me so much as to make me willing to purchase it with the Displeasure of seeing a Fault committed by a Person whom I esteem and honour, as my duty is.' By these Words, which proceeded from a Courage infinitely high, *Delia* augmented the Respect I had for her, and regarding her with a new Admiration: 'You are worthy, without doubt,' *said I to her*, of a much higher Fortune than I can advance you to, and I know you too well, to believe that the Hope of Greatness is more powerful upon your Spirit, than the Proofs of a faithful and respectful Passion: But if besides his Heart and Soul, the Gift whereof hath exceeded all that he can do more, a Prince should offer you. ---- 'Tis enough Sir,' *answered Delia, interrupting me*, and I beseech you, pardon me, if I oppose the Sequel of your Discourse. I do neither expect nor desire these Propositions from you; and as you may content yourself, if you please, with the Respect I have for you, so I shall be satisfied with the particular Esteem which you express to me, without framing Designs contrary to Appearance and Reason.

This was all I could obtain of *Delia*, not only at this first Conversation, but in all the rest that I had with her a long time after; and she kept herself

herself so within the Limits of an immoveable Moderation, that, by all the Proofs of my Love, I could never incline her Spirit to a Complacency, which might cause her to remit any the least thing from the highest and severest Virtue; yet, for all this, she treated me with a great deal of Sweetness, she always looked kindly upon me, and expressed, by all her Actions, that she esteemed my Person upon other Considerations than that of my Birth. But this was all that I could get of her; and she was so far from giving herself the Liberty of granting me the smallest Favours, that she did not speak so much as one Word to me that proceeded from Terms of Good-will; and I confess, that I contented myself with this Fortune, and maugre the Inequality of our Conditions, I had formed an Idea of this admirable Person to myself, that rendered the smallest Thing that related to her precious to me.

In the mean time, this miraculous Beauty appeared at Court like a resplendent Star, which, with its Lustre, eclipsed all the rest; and after she had been there a few Days, there was no Discourse but about the Fair Stranger which was in the Princess's Service. The King and Queen beheld her with Admiration; and she had hardly begun to shew herself, but she had made a thousand sighs for her, and adore her. They all crowded to her to give her the first Testimonies of it; but she treated them all with so much Indifference and Disdain, that the boldest amongst them had hardly the Confidence to renew their Suit. I saw her every Day with Facility enough, but never without the Company of her Sister, or some of her Companions; and in all the Conversations that I had with her, though she were of a softer Sex, and younger Years than I, yet she

gave me Examples and Precepts of Virtue, which might have swayed my Inclinations that way, if I had Capacity enough to profit by them.

Alas ! how many times in this happy Season, after I had passed some Hours in her Company with incredible Ravishments, have I cried out to myself with Transport, that all kind of Employments and Conditions in the World ought to give place to the Glory of serving *Delia* ? How often have I prayed the Princess my Sister that she would interest herself, and often bear a part in our Society, and to confess that the World had nothing comparable to *Delia* ? and that she was a thousand times more beholding to me for the Occasion I had given her of gaining the Company of this admirable Person, than I was obliged to her for the Benefit she had procured me by it. She likewise took no notice of the Precautions she had made for the Honour of her Family ; and reposing an entire Confidence in the Virtue of *Delia*, she left her to the Conduct of her own Life, without troubling herself in relation to the Interest she might have taken in it. In the mean while, she loved and caressed her herself in such a manner, that this Maid, being obliged to her Amity, whatsoever Desire she had to return into her own Country, durst not require the Performance of the Promise which was made of conducting her back again thither ; and always when she was about to open her Mouth to that Purpose, *Andromeda* entertained her with such fine Expressions, and represented to her, with such tender and pressing Caresses, that she could not live without her, that she insensibly engaged her to a much longer stay than she had intended.

In the mean time, I had so abandon'd myself to my Love, that I had no Thoughts left but for
Delia

Delia only; and I did less interest myself in the Affairs of *Cilicia*, and all those things which, in all likelihood, might concern me, than those would have done which were the merest Strangers to them. Though I saw *Delia* divers Hours every Day, I did not think I saw her half enough; and always when I was constrained to part from her, I could not dispose myself to it without strange Reluctancies and Violences. Nevertheless, I desired to render to Decency and Duty part of that which they required of me; and this was that which oftentimes deprived me of that which I acknowledged to be my only Felicity.

The King, being solicited by the Queen his Wife, pressed me every Day to serve *Urania*; but he found no Disposition in my Spirit to obey him; and though, out of Complacency to him, I forced myself sometimes to express Love to that Princess, the Violence I did myself was so easy to be taken notice of, that those who were never so little clear-sighted, might plainly have perceived it.

Urania, who together with a rare Beauty; and a thousand excellent Qualities which accompany it, hath likewise an admirable Wit, capable of making all manner of Discoveries, discerned my dissembling very readily; and having a Courage worthy of her Birth, she could not satisfy herself with a forced Complacency, instead of that which, in reason, she believed she justly merited; and upon this account, seeing me often, by some ill-composed Discourse, endeavour to persuade her to that which was contrary to my Heart, she received it in such a Fashion, as made me very well perceive, that her Obedience only made her endure it.

THE END OF THE THIRD BOOK.
This

This continued a long time before we made any farther Discovery to each other, and I was sensible, with a great deal of Displeasure, of the Wrong I did to the Beauties of that Princess, affording her nothing but gross Dissemblings, instead of an Affection whereof I really judged her exceeding worthy. But, in fine, her Courage could not any longer submit itself to Dissimulation; and one Day, when I had made her some verbal Protestations, to which my Heart gave no consent, thro' which the Violence I offered to myself might easily appear, by reason of the little Skill I had in the Art of Dissembling, the Princess shaking her Head, and looking upon me with a smiling Countenance, 'Philadelph, *said she*, you make me pity you a great deal more than you intended; and this Constraint, to which I see you cruelly exposed, creates a real Passion in me for you. To please an unreasonable Father, you conceal your Thoughts; but you conceal them in such a manner, that it is easy for Persons of ordinary Perspicuity to observe them. Offer no more Violence to yourself for the sake of the Princess, who hath too good an Opinion of herself, to thank you for the Constraint you lay upon yourself; and you may believe that she would hardly afford that to your Affections, though real, which such an Obedience as your's is, makes her bestow upon your Dissembling. You shall never be forced in your Inclinations for *Urania's* sake; and if you have so much Esteem for me, as to open your Heart freely to me, I promise you that, for my part, you shall never receive any Opposition in your real Affections. I shall content myself, without putting you to farther Trouble with those Devoirs, which, in Obedience to the King, you seemingly render me; and

• and I will not exact any thing of you wherein
• you may find Repugnance, and I very little
• Satisfaction.

Urania spake in this Manner to me, and by this Discourse she surprized me so, that I was so far from returning her a present Answer, that for a long time I had not the Confidence to look upon her. I found so much Reason and Truth in her Discourse, that I could not disallow of it; and though I could not repent myself of the Passion I had for *Delia*, I acknowledged that Princess so worthy of better Usage than she had from me, that a Criminal surprized in the very Fact could not appear more astonished than I seemed to be at that Time. At last this Perturbation being overblown, and my Eyes being open to the Reason and Freedom of the Princess, which I could no longer abuse without Baseness; I resolved ingenuously to discover to her the Condition of my Soul, and to excuse the Faults I had committed against her by reason of my Pre-ingagement. Upon this Design, fixing my Eyes upon the Ground (for I had not the Confidence to look her in the Face whilst I made this Confession,) ‘*Madam, said I, it is not easy for me to conceal my Confusion in a Condition whereinto you have put me, by a Procedure so full of Generosity and Freedom; and if I had not an absolute Confidence in that Goodness whereof you give me so many Testimonies, I should never have the Courage to make a Discovery to you, which cannot handsomely be done: But since you are pleased to give me so much Boldness, if the Respect I owe you may give me Permission, I will tell you, that I really acknowledge the admirable Qualities of your Person, and that I am not ignorant of the glorious Advantages I should re-*

‘ ceive in devoting my Life entirely to your Service. I have had all the Dispositions, and all the Desires to do it that I ought to have, but I had not the Liberty; and since you give me leave ingenuously to confess my Weakness, I will discover to you, Madam, that for a long time I have not been at mine own disposing, and that my Soul being pre-engaged in a Passion which entirely possesses it, hath not found itself in a Condition to receive those glorious Impressions, which without Dispute, you would form in all free Souls. It is easy for you to know so much by taking notice of your own Powers; and it would have been a difficult Thing for me to have conversed with you so long, without being captivated by your divine Beauties, if I had not been absolutely enflamed before, by another Object which hath hardly left me Eyes or Understanding. If I had had any remaining Power over my engaged Heart, the Gods know, Madam, with how much Satisfaction I should have submitted myself to your Empire, and for how great an Honour, I should have acknowledged it to dedicate my Days to your Service, according to the Intention of the King my Father; but, Madam,--- ‘ No, no, *Philadelph*, said the Princess interrupting me, do not justify yourself any farther, I receive your Excuses as favourably as you can desire, and I shall no way hinder your former Inclinations, so as to oblige you to any Constraint. I shall find no great Difficulty to quit the Pretensions I have to you, and I do not think you have perceived any other Thoughts in me, in relation to your Person, than of esteeming you as you deserve. I might possibly in time have received other Impressions, if you had obliged me to it by your Affection
‘ and

and Services, but that was not yet come to pass;
and find myself as free, as you can be, and as
much Mistress of my Will, as when I came into
Cilicia. In compliance to the King, you may
make what Use of it you please, and as your
Passion will permit; and we will continue upon
the same Terms we now are, without engaging
ourselves farther in relation to any thing that
either of us shall do in obedience to the King
and Queen.

This was the Resolution of the fair Princess of
Cappadocia, and I found it so rational, that in
spite of all my Passion, I could not hinder myself
from crying out, 'O Gods! how generous are
you, and how unfortunate am I, that by the Pre-
engagement of my Soul, I am rendered unwor-
thy of the Glory which my Fortune hath offer'd
me! But at least, since that by this fatal engage-
ment, the Thoughts I ought to have for you are
forbidden me; permit me, Madam, by a Con-
tinuance of your Goodness, that instead of those
passionate Resentments, I may conserve others
for you of another Nature, and interest myself
in the Occasions of doing you Service, as if I
had the Honour to be your Brother.

Urania did not refuse me what I desir'd; and
appearing satisfied with the Confession I had made
to her, she was well pleased that I should follow
my Inclinations without laying any Constraint up-
on myself. I did so too, thenceforward, and tho'
I did seemingly render her my Respects out of
Design; and that in publick I pretended to some
Interest in her; when no body heard our Dis-
course, I talked to her as to the Princess *Andro-
meda*, and conversed with her very differently
from the King's and Queen's Intentions. I could
not forbear discovering all to *Delia*; but at the

Relation I made her of it, she was troubled in good earnest; she protested to me, she would not suffer that for the Love of her, I should fly out into Disobedience to the King's Pleasure, to my own Hurt; and that she would rather quit *Cilicia*, than see me than my Advantages upon any Amusement which could not have any good Success. This Indifference, wherewith the answer'd the Proofs of my Passion, afflicted me with a sensible Displeasure, and looking upon her with an Air that signified a little Discontent: 'I did not think, *said I*, that these Testimonies of my Love ought to be disagreeable to you; and tho' besides *Urania*, I should dis-esteem all the World for your sake, I do not believe you could make any just Cause of Complaint. This possibly would have had some Operation in any other Spirit but your's; and I am very unfortunate, if, by putting myself in Danger of incurring the King's Displeasure, I should likewise incur your's, instead of a little Acknowledgment which I might justly hope.' 'I am not wanting, Sir, *replied Delia*, in the Acknowledgment that is due to you, and possibly 'tis only in regard of that, that I oppose those Designs that are disadvantageous to you. The Proofs of your Affection are exceeding glorious to me, but I cannot approve of them, if they be incommodious to yourself; and I do so far consider your Interests, as never to give way that you should abandon them for an unfortunate Stranger, or that for her sake, you should expose yourself to those Troubles, which your Disobedience, without doubt, will raise in the Court if you persevere in it.' 'Ah, *Delia, said I, with a Gesture all compos'd of Passion*, the Troubles of my Soul ought to be more considerable to you, than those

those of the Court; and I am far enough from finding any Repose or Felicity in that Obedience to which you would oblige me, seeing I can protest to you before the Gods, that I shall never find it but in yourself, and that if I lose the Hopes of gaining your Affection, I shall lose all pleasure and desire to live. Do not oppose then any longer, what the Gods have ordained as to my Destiny; do not vainly endeavour to introduce another Image into a Heart which your's will absolutely possess to the End of my Life; all the Obedience I have for you, would be unprofitable upon this Account, and by all the Power you have over me, you shall never divert my Thoughts from *Delia* for one single Moment. These were the Contestations that most commonly I had with her; and if out of Complacency she forbore to contradict me in this Design, yet she continually assured me, that she would not contribute to the Displeasure which by that Means I might receive.

In the mean time, whatsoever Discretion I used to regulate the Conduct of my Love, it could not long continue secret; and as you know the Actions of Persons of my Rank being much more observed than those of private Men, it was a difficult thing that *Delia* should be so fair, and that they should see me render her Offices full of Assiduity and Respect, without suspecting that I loved her. The Fame of it spread itself largely about the Court, and quickly came to the Ears of those Persons who were most interested in it. *Urania*, who had suffered my Engagement with a great deal of Moderation and little Resentment, could not take notice that I disesteemed her for a Person who was so inferior to her, without being a little moved with Despair, and without expressing

sing as much to me upon some Occasions. But when she had well considered the Person of *Delta*, she began to excuse me, and believed that there were but few Spirits that could defend themselves against the Powers of so admirable a Person; but the Queen her Mother, who had often complained of the Coldness I shewed in the courting of her Daughter, could not give Credit to this common Report, without being nettled at it, and without complaining to the King: At first, he heard without much taking notice of it, and excused that to the Queen, as the Fault of my Youth, which she condemned with a great deal of Sharpness. But the Queen, in process of Time, being confirmed in her Opinion, and having pressed him by her continual Sollicitations, wrought upon his Spirit, and obliged him absolutely to declare his Will. Upon this Design, having one Day detained me in his Privy-Chamber, and causing all other Persons to withdraw, that he might speak to me with the greater Liberty: '*Philadelph*, said he, I shall tell you no News, when I shall acquaint you, that to preserve and augment the Alliance which we have with the King of *Cappadocia*, I have resolved upon your Marriage with the Princess his Sister; but I desired to put you in mind, that it is time to make Preparation for it, and that for very important Reasons, I am obliged to hasten the Design. I believe that you are fully disposed to it already, and that you acknowledge as well as I, that there cannot be a more advantageous Offer made you, than of such a Princess as *Urania* is.

Whilst the King spake in this manner, it was easy for him to read in my Countenance, the Displeasure I received at his Words; and when he had done speaking, I continued a long time with
my

my Eyes fixed upon the Ground, without making him any Reply. He took two or three Turns about the Chamber in expectation, but when he saw I did not open my Mouth to give him an Answer: 'What *Philadelph*, said he, are you surprized at this Proposition, and besides the Knowledge you have already received of my Pleasure, have you found nothing in the Beauty and rare Qualities of the Princess *Urania*, to engage you in her Service with Satisfaction? Sir, reply'd I, at last, the Princess *Urania* is worthy, without doubt, both in respect of her Beauty, and all manner of Advantages, of a better Fortune than is intended for her, and mine receives but too much Glory, in having been destined to her Service: But, Sir, that which I have already offered her, hath been entertained by her with so few Marks of Inclination, that I confess mine is unedg'd by it; and if your Majesty does not allow me Time to dispose myself to it, I shall never engage myself any more that way without Repugnance.' The King shak'd his Head at this Discourse, to signify to me, that he gave no Credit to it, and looking upon me with an Action which expressed some Discontent: '*Urania* is too wise, said he, to nourish any Inclinations that are different from the Intentions of the Queen her Mother, and the King her Brother; and I know she hath received your Services as she ought to receive them. But *Philadelph*, I understand you are diverted by other Passions, which cannot be approved of by any Person; and though hitherto I gave little Belief to the Report that was made me of it, and thought that a slight Affection which Beauty might produce for some Moments in a young Man's Mind, had made no considerable Impression

‘ sion in your’s; now you confirm me in the Opi-
 ‘ nion which I was perswaded to have of you;
 ‘ and you make me believe, that it is this unjust
 ‘ Pre-occupation, that hath render’d you insensi-
 ‘ ble of *Urania*’s Beauties, and disobedient to my
 ‘ Will.

This Discourse of the King’s, though I was a
 little prepared for it before, surprized me, and
 made me blush in such a Manner, that by the
 change of my Countenance the King received
 great Confirmations of his Suspicions, and was
 ready to open his Mouth to tell me so much,
 when I began to speak: ‘ Sir, *said I*, they which
 ‘ made these Reports to your Majesty are ill ac-
 ‘ quainted with my Intentions, and I have receiv-
 ‘ ed no Impressions which hinder me from obey-
 ‘ ing you, as my Duty is:—You may understand
 ‘ the truth of what I have said to you, if you
 ‘ please to inform yourself about it, and what-
 ‘ soever Deference the Princess *Urania* had to the
 ‘ Queen her Mother’s Will, she herself will not
 ‘ possibly deny what little disposition she hath to
 ‘ love me: I will know that, *added the King*,
 ‘ and if those Dispositions be wanting, her Duty,
 ‘ without doubt will prompt her to receive them,
 ‘ as I would have you resolve upon that Account
 ‘ to obey me without Repugnance.

He spake no more to me at that time, but per-
 mitted me to retire myself so ill satisfied, that I
 had not the Power to dissemble it. I went im-
 mediately to the Princess my Sister, who perceiv-
 ed my Alteration by my Countenance, and having
 prayed her to cause *Delia* to be sent for, when
 that fair Creature was come, taking *Andromeda*’s
 Hands, and pressing them betwixt mine with such
 an Action as discovered to her the Agitation of
 my Spirit: ‘ Sister, *said I*, I desire your Assi-
 ‘ stance

stance in my Misfortune, and if you love me:
you will not refuse me your Consolations in the
Inquietudes which torment me: The King just
now hath imperiously declared his Pleasure to
me, and his Will is that I should dispose my-
self to marry *Urania* within a short time; but
he shall sooner throw death into my Bosom
than that Resolution, and all the Powers of the
whole World combined with his shall never
introduce any other Affection into my Heart,
than that which I have for *Delia*. This Maid
(if she will permit me to accuse her of it before
you) repays me with an insensibility, to which
possibly I have not obliged her, and she perceives
in me the most real and pure Affection that
ever was, without being moved to so much as
a single Acknowledgment of it: I desire you,
dear Sister, and conjure you by all the Friend-
ship you have for a Brother, who desires whol-
ly to rely upon you, that you would work other
Thoughts in her in my Favour, and that by
all the credit you have upon her Spirit, you
would perswade her that she ought to interest
herself more than hitherto she hath done in the
Life of a Prince, who hath absolutely devoted
himself unto her. Instead of being pleased
with the Design which I have to disesteem all
things for her sake, she opposes it out of a
Principle which I dare not attribute to ingrati-
tude, and by a prodigious excess of Misfortune,
I see myself reduced not only to suffer the Per-
secutions of the King, but I see likewise with
an incredible Grief, that she for whom I would
suffer them, instead of comforting me in them,
rejects them with disdain. Dear Sister, inspire
other Thoughts into this divine Person, seeing
all those I can desire of her cannot be disadvan-
tageous

tagious to her, and do not suffer me, if you love me, to be ruin'd all at once, both by the King's Authority and *Delia's* Insensibility.

Andromeda hearkened to me with some Inquietudes, which might easily be observed in her Countenance; and when I had done speaking: 'Brother, *said she*, you need not doubt but that I interest myself in whatsoever may concern you, and render you all the Assurances that you can justly desire of me: But Brother, I am able to do nothing with the King, and I believe I have no great Power over *Delia's* Spirit. Hitherto I have not seen you desire any thing of her, which I might not, and do not counsel her to grant you; and so long as your Affection shall contain itself within these Bounds, I will do what I can possibly to interest her in what you suffer, and are like to suffer for her sake. Madam, *said Delia, interrupting her*, I have all the Obedience and Deference for you that may be, and all Manner of Acknowledgment and Respect for Prince *Philadelph*: I receive the Affection, wherewith you are pleas'd to honour me, as my duty binds, and I am not insensible of his, as he accuses me: I desire no greater Testimonies of it than those which he himself reproaches me withal, and if I did not look upon it, as I am oblig'd to do, possibly I should find Glory enough in the Affection of such a Prince as he is to make me close my Eyes to the Considerations of his Repose. 'Tis because I esteem him according to his Merit, that I slight mine own Advantages to promote his, and that I would not suffer, if it were possible for me, that he should expose himself to the King's Anger for my sake, and to those Displeasures which he may receive by opposing his Will.

I

‘ I will suffer them all for your sake, *reply’d I*,
‘ with such a Joy as shall keep me from being
‘ sensible of them, and I shall never be happy,
‘ so as when I shall be able by some extraordinary
‘ Proof to testify that to you which hitherto
‘ you have only taken Notice of in my Discourse.
‘ It were much better, *answered Delia coldly*,
‘ that by my Departure hence I should take away
‘ from the King the matter of his indignation,
‘ and from you the occasion of drawing it upon
‘ you: It will be with this intention, which really
‘ proceeds from the care of you, rather than
‘ from any other motive, that I shall beseech the
‘ Princess to permit me to retire myself, and to
‘ give me her Assistance in relation to my Retirement,
‘ as she promised me. You are, *said I*,
‘ with a very sad Countenance, absolutely at Liberty,
‘ and at your own disposing, whensoever
‘ you shall desire to return: But will you be pleased
‘ that I should wait upon you over all the
‘ World, or that I should die by mine own hands
‘ in your Presence at your Departure?’ I spake
these Words with so passionate an Action, that
Delia seemed to be moved at it, and the Princess
taking her turn to speak next after me: ‘ No,
‘ *Delia, said she*, there is no necessity of so sudden
‘ a Separation, and if you love me as you
‘ say, and as you are obliged to do by the Friendship
‘ I have for you, you will not afflict me
‘ with the double Displeasure I shall receive by
‘ your Absence, and my Brother’s Despair. But,
‘ Madam, *reply’d Delia*, what does he desire of
‘ me, and what end can he propose to himself in
‘ an Affection which cannot choose but ruin us
‘ both? I have often told you, *answered I*, that
‘ my Love should never aim at any thing that
‘ your Virtue might disallow of, and I will tell
‘ you

• you more plainly before my Sister, that if it
 • were in my Power I would marry you, and in
 • Expectation of that Liberty, I will never enter-
 • tain that Design for any other Person. You can
 • never expect that Power, *reply'd Delia*, but by
 • ways which you ought not to desire, and when
 • you have obtained it, you will not possibly have
 • surmounted all Difficulties. O Gods! *cry'd I*
 • *out at these Words*, to what a pitiless Spirit hath
 • my Fortune subjected me! Cruel Maid, *conti-*
 • *nued I, looking upon her in a very sad and*
 • *dejected manner*, if you disdain and scorn the
 • heart I have given you, and all that I can offer
 • you, where shall I find any thing that may be
 • worthy of being presented to you? I pronoun-
 • ced these Words with such an afflicted Air, that
 • *Delia's Heart* was a little moved at them, as I
 • perceived by her Action, and by the Sweetness of
 • a Look, which glanced upon me contrary to her
 • Design: She kept her Eyes a while fixed upon the
 • ground, and then on a sudden looking upon the
 • Princess: *Madam, said she*, since you have
 • made me wholly yours, defend my cause if you
 • please, against the Prince your Brother, and I
 • beseech your Goodness to take the pains not
 • only to justify me from the ingratitude with
 • which he would reproach me, but to represent
 • to him, that he cannot in reason desire of me
 • more Acknowledgment than I have for his Af-
 • fection. Having spoken these Words, she in-
 • treated her to give her leave to retire herself for
 • some Moments, and so she left me much griev'd
 • for the small Progress I had made upon her Spirit,
 • but my Sister and I continued in admiration of
 • that Virtue whereof she gave us a thousand Testi-
 • monies every Day: By making so small account
 • of the Hopes I gave her of a Crown, she strong-
 • ly

ly perswaded us, that she deserved something much more great, and confirmed me more and more in the Design of never desiring the Possession of it, but only to set it upon her Head.

Andromeda opposed this Resolution, as she supposed it was her Duty to do, by all Manner of Considerations: But her Opposition was all in vain, and I saw nothing in *Delia*, which did not make me judge her worthy of all the World.

I did not leave *Andromeda*, till I had engaged her to suffer much for my interests, and to oppose herself to the utmost to the Design which the King might have to take *Delia* from her, and I was much comforted with the Promise she often made me to do it. The King, upon the account of her Virtue, and the good Qualities she was Mistress of, had very particular Considerations for her, and expressed more than ordinary Affection to her. In the *Interim*, the first time that the Queen had any Discourse with him about my Marriage with her Daughter, he told her, that *Urania* had no greater Inclination to it, and related to her what I had told him concerning her Coldness and the little liking she had of me. The Queen, who desired our Marriage above all the Things in the World, spake to *Urania* of it the same Day, and desired to learn, from her Mouth, if the Report which she had heard were true. *Urania*, either not to wrong her own Merit, by declaring how slightly I valued it, or not to do me a bad Office, freely told the Queen her Mother, that it was true, that she had no Inclinations to love me, and that, excepting what Decency and the Esteem she had for my Person required, it would be difficult to bend her Spirit to any greater Testimonies of Affection. At this Discourse the Queen grew angry with her; and after that she had sharply blamed

blamed her for the little Care she had to shew her Obedience, she imperiously commanded her to do better for the Time to come! and protested, that she would make her sensible of her Displeasure, if she made too long a Resistance against her Will.

For some Days following, she persecuted her in the same Manner, and the Princess had Courage enough to suffer much from her, before she would confess the Truth, telling her always that she did what possibly she could to overcome the Repugnance she had to affect any Man. But at last seeing herself extraordinarily pressed to it, and expoed to some Usages, she thought she was no longer obliged to endure them for his Sake who did not love her; and after she had hearkened to a long and sharp Reproof, which the Queen bestowed upon her: 'Why, said she, would you have me love a Man who had no Affection for me, and that confessed as much himself, after that he had sufficiently expressed it by his Actions?' 'Does not *Philadelph* love you, reply'd the Queen, what mean then the publick Testimonies he gives of it, and the Complaints he hath made of your Coldness?' 'I am willing, said she, to do him this bad Office to you, and to the King, whose Intentions correspond with your's: But if we have a Courage worthy of our Birth, we shall offer no farther Violence to the Inclinations of *Philadelph*; and we may find elsewhere as great Advantages as those which we expect from him.

The Queen being exceeding angry at this Discourse, gave no Ear to her Daughter's Counsel, but presently went to the King, and made great Complaints to him of me, telling him that I had made

made a Fool of her Daughter, and of him too, in perswading him to Things far from Truth; that *Urania* was not of a Birth to be abused in this Manner, and that all the Court thought it strange that I should prefer a poor Stranger of a base and obscure Birth before her: That it was murmured up and down every where, and if Order were not taken in Time, I would render myself a Laughing-stock and Scorn to her Subjects. The King who in all Things took the Queen's Part, was particularly moved at the Complaints she made against me, and protested to her, that if I did not readily dispose myself to obey him in the Desire he had to engage me in the Service of the Princess *Urania*; and if I did not abandon all manner of Affections for her Sake, he would reduce me to my Duty, by making me sensible of his Resentments; and from that Moment he began to use all his Authority, to make me submit to what he desired of me, or to expose me to those cruel Crosses, under which I have so much groaned since, and by Means of which, I find myself in a deplorable Condition.

Philadelph related the History of his Life in this Manner; when the Princess *Artemisa*, who hearkened to him with a great deal of Pleasure and Attention, judging that this Discourse would be long, and fearing lest Prince *Alexander* should be in some Care by reason of the Length of her Walk, she sent *Tideus* to him, to let him understand the Truth, and to put him out of all Apprehensions for her. After this Order which she had readily dispatched in *Tideus*'s Ear, she turned herself towards *Philadelph*, and after she had asked Pardon for the Interruption she had made in his Discourse, she heard him pursue in these Terms.

Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. BOOK IV.

A R G U M E N T.

The King makes use of all politick, mild, and rigorous Courses, to divert Philadelph's Affection from Delia; but all in vain. The gentle, modest, and sweet Behaviour of Delia, makes her the Court-wonder. Philadelph proffers privately to espouse her, which she refuses, till he had gained their Friends Consent; and gives him some Hints, that her Birth was greater than he imagined. She is poisoned by some malicious Instruments about the Queen. Philadelph loudly exclaims against the black Treachery, and vows not to survive her. Beyond Expectation she recovers. Philadelph falls sick of a Fever. His Danger softens his Father's Heart,

Heart, who promises him no longer to oppose his Love, whereupon he is cured. Delia still renders the same Reasons for her Refusal of Hymen's Ceremonies, and highly indears herself to the King by her Virtue. Philadelphus is summoned to the Median Wars. At his Departure, Delia gives him a Paper sealed up, but forbids him to open it till he had Order from herself or his Sister Andromeda. He goes on successfully in the War, and brings it to a Period. He receives Intelligence from his Sister, that Delia was retir'd from Court, and had given him leave to peruse his Paper. He calls for his Cabinet, but finds that by accident it was lost. He was extreamly afflicted at it; betakes himself to travel, and resolves to range the World in her search. He tells Artemisa what Countries he had already travers'd, and so ends his Story. The Distress of an Unknown Lady invites him to her Rescue, which he gallantly performs. He takes leave of the Ladies, and goes on in search of his Delia. Artemisa invites the unknown Lady to her Habitation; which she gratefully accepts.



THE King, in compliance to the Queen's Humour, had no sooner taken the Resolution to torment me, but he sent for me; and after I was come into his Presence, receiving me with a frowning Countenance, 'The Cheat, said he, which you put upon me is discover'd, to your Confusion; and if you had as much Obedience as the Princess Urania, you would not have expos'd me to the Displeasure which I have lately received. That Princess submits herself,

as

as her Duty is, to the Will of the Queen her Mother, and you do not render what is due to your Father, though the Things which he desires you are only for your own Advantage. We know now, *Philadelph*, the Truth which you concealed from us, and we are no longer ignorant what the Subject of your Disobedience is. This is not that which I expected from the Inclinations which I thought I observed in you, and from the Education you have received; and these base Thoughts, whereby you disgrace the Beginnings of your Life, give a sensible Displeasure to those who had established their dearest Hopes upon you. Reflect upon it in good earnest; and with a Resolution worthy of your Birth, discard these uncommendable Affections, whereby you will expose yourself to your Father's Anger, and the Scorn of the whole World.

The King spoke to me in this Manner, walking up and down with such an Action as signified his Displeasure; and I continued unmoveable, with my Eyes cast down, and in an Uncertainty what Answer I should make him: I had a mind at first to dissemble still with him, and to deny my Passion, hoping that in time I might work his Spirit to a sweeter Temper, and bring him insensibly to give Permission to it: But in fine, I perceived that there was little likelihood for me to hope so; and besides that, it was impossible to conceal that from him any longer, which was come to the Knowledge of the whole Court; and that it could not remain secret any longer, if I did not forbear visiting *Delia*; I believed that that fair Person was very worthy of my owning, and that she might justly be offended, if I did any longer stifle the Thoughts I had for her. Upon this Account, beholding the King with a greater

Assur-

Assurance than before, 'Sir, *said I*, the Fear I
' had to displease you, hath hitherto constrained
' me to disguise the Truth from you; and if I
' had not a great deal of Confidence in your Good-
' ness, I should never have had the Boldness to
' confess it to you. 'Tis true, Sir, I have failed,
' if to love the most beautiful and amiable Crea-
' ture, that ever the Gods sent into the World,
' without your Command, be to commit a Fault :
' But this Fault was not voluntary, and all the
' Considerations I could have, were not strong
' enough to defend me against the Powers of *De-*
' *lia*.' 'If you, *said the King*, had opposed
' any Virtue against the Birth of this Passion, you
' would have preserved yourself from it; and you
' might have fortified yourself, if you would have
' made use of them, with good Examples, and
' noble Education, so as not to suffer your Mind
' to be overswayed by vicious Inclinations.' 'Vice,
' *reply'd I*, hath no Intermixture with those In-
' clinations which I have for *Delia*; and if her
' Virtue which she possesses, possibly in an high-
' er Degree than ever Person did, were known
' to your Majesty, without doubt, you would ne-
' ver judge injuriously of it. She never inspired
' me with any Thoughts which were not very
' conformable to it; and I shall never have more
' respectful Conceits, nor more advantageous In-
' tentions, for the greatest Princess upon Earth,
' than I have for *Delia*.' 'And what are your
' Intentions, *added the King*, with a more se-
' vere Countenance than before, have you a De-
' sign to marry her? 'I know too well, *answer-*
' *ed I*, the Deference I owe to the Will of my
' Father, and my King, to form these Designs with-
' out his Permission: But I will tell your Maje-
' sty plainly, that if I had obtained your Con-
VOL. III. L sent,

‘ sent, I would marry *Delia* before all the Princesses upon Earth.’ The King stept two or three Paces backward at these Words; and looking upon me with Eyes full of the Marks of his Indignation: ‘ O Gods, *said he*, what is this that I understand? and what Baseness do I now find in a Prince, whose Father I am, and of whom I had conceived such fair Hopes? What *Philadelph*, could you cast your Eyes upon *Delia* with a Design to marry her?’ ‘ I have told your Majesty, *reply’d I*, that I would never have that Design, if it were contrary to your’s: but I will tell you again, if you please to give me leave, that without doubt I should marry *Delia*, if I had your Consent, and judge her worthy of more sublime Advancement, than to be the Queen of *Cilicia*.

The King was more amazed than before at this Confirmation, and in a Croud of Things which he had to say, not being able to express himself without Disorder and Confusion; he made divers Turns about the Chamber without speaking, casting his Eyes upon me every Moment, with an Action which sufficiently expressed his Choler. And after he had kept Silence a while in this Manner, composing his Countenance upon a sudden, ‘ I know, *Philadelph*, *said he*, that I ought to inflict such Punishments upon you for your Fault, as might make you sensible of it; and you have not so slightly offended me, but that I might without blame, let you feel the Effect of my Resentments against you; but I content myself to give you such a Punishment, as may possibly reduce you to your Duty; and I will cure you of this Passion, which is destructive to your Repose and Honour, by removing the Cause of it out of your Sight; to morrow, without any farther

‘ farther delay, I will send away this Stranger
‘ from my Court, where she hath been the Cause
‘ of Disobedience and Disorder; and I shall do
‘ her no Wrong when I shall send her out of this
‘ Country, and cause her to be safely re-conducted
‘ into her own.

These Words pierced my very Soul with Grief,
but yet they increased my Boldness, and I answered
the King without much Trouble: ‘ It is in
‘ your Power, Sir, to drive *Delia* out of your
‘ Country, but I will not stay behind her; and
‘ into what Part of the World soever she retires,
‘ I will follow her to the last Moment of my
‘ Life; and I will never be torn from her by any
‘ Violence or Consideration.’ ‘ I shall hinder
‘ you from that well enough, *added the King,*
‘ *enraged with Choler,* and I shall possibly put
‘ you in such a Place, where you shall have little
‘ Liberty to run after *Delia*.’ ‘ That is likewise
‘ in your Power, *reply’d I,* but you shall never
‘ be able to make me live without *Delia*; and if
‘ you deprive me of the Liberty of following her,
‘ all the Authority you have cannot hinder me
‘ from dying, as without doubt I shall do, if you
‘ exercise this Rigour against me.

The King was almost beside himself at this Declaration; and in the Violence of his Choler he threw so many Reproaches upon me, that the Length and Disorder of them hinders me from relating them. At last, when his Passion had a little spent itself, ‘ *Philadelph, said he,* your Insolence and your Baseness render you unworthy
‘ of the Affection I have for you, but I shall bridle that, to reduce you to your Duty; get you
‘ gone out of my Sight, and come no more into
‘ it, till you have disposed yourself to render what
‘ you owe me as your Father, and as your King.

In this Manner he drove me out of his Presence, and I retired in such a Confusion of Thoughts, that for a long time after, I could not calm my Spirits; yet for all that, I made a firm Resolve, either to conserve my Interest in *Delia*, or to perish; and not to recede from the Design I had for her, for any Menace, or any Usage, that I might receive from the King. That very Evening I made a Relation of the whole to *Delia*, and to the Princess *Andromeda*; and upon this Discourse, *Delia* renewed the Requests she had formerly made to my Sister, to give her Permission to retire; but I hindered the Progress of her Requests, when I said to her with a Countenance wherein, through the Marks which a violent Passion imprinted there, she might perceive the Signs of a strong Resolution; ‘*Delia*, I have often told you, that it is in
‘ your Power to leave me; but I protest to you
‘ before all the Gods, that if you shew so much
‘ Inhumanity to a Prince, who hath given you
‘ no Cause; and if, contrary to what you owe to
‘ Acknowledgment and Pity, you can resolve to
‘ leave me in the Shipwreck whereinto you have
‘ thrown me, this Sword shall pierce my Heart
‘ in your Presence; and I shall possibly mollify
‘ your’s by my Blood, if I cannot do it by the
‘ Proofs of a Passion, which, upon those Terms I
‘ am at with you, would not possibly be so cruelly
‘ disdained by any other Person but yourself.

Delia, if she had no Sense for Love, she had some for Compassion, and always when I made her this Discourse, she seemed to be moved at it, and did very much slack the Design she had to quit us; but it was not without the Testimonies of a smarting Grief, that she saw herself to be the cause of our Troubles, and without grand Protestations of the little Desire she had to contribute to them.

In

In the mean while, the King, out of the Affection he had for me, feared the Effect of what I had threatned, either to follow *Delia*, or to make an Attempt upon my own Life, if he deprived me of my Liberty, had a Design to cross me some other way ; and seeing some of his Courtiers, or almost all of them enflamed with Love for *Delia*, he inspired them with Courage to serve her, and promised them all manner of Favour and Assistance upon that Account. He had a mind particularly to employ *Antigenes*, one of the most amorous, and most capable to make himself beloved. He was handsome enough of his Person, and he had a nimble and bold Spirit ; and the King, judging him fit to serve his turn in his intended Purpose, promised him, that if he could prevail upon *Delia*'s Spirit, and break the Union which he believed was between that Maid and I, he would not only make a Match between them, but amply repair, by his Munificence, whatsoever the Stranger wanted ; so that he should have no Occasion to be unsatisfied with his Fortune. With this Encouragement, *Antigenes* embarked himself in the Re-search without Repugnance ; and having Access to *Delia*, as Persons of his Quality usually had to the Maids that attended upon the Queen and Princess, and having already given her divers Proofs of his Love to no Purpose, upon the Hopes which the King gave him, he engaged himself more than before, and began to render his Devoirs to *Delia* with a great deal of Assiduity. At first he was somewhat reserved in his Addresses, fearing to incense me against him ; but when he saw how I left *Delia* to the Liberty of her Conversations, he proceeded more boldly, and declared his Love, and the Design he had for her, with more Assurance than before ; he believed that the

most effectual Engine he could use to advance himself in her Opinion, and to serve the King's Intentions, was to cry down mine, and to cashier all the Hopes she could have of my Affection. Upon this account he represented to her, that, according to all the Laws of Prejudice, she ought not to amuse herself about me; and that I could have no Designs for her, but what would prove ruinous to her Reputation and Fortune; that the Soul of a Person of my Age easily took fire, and did as readily lose those Impressions; and though I should have the most favourable and advantageous Designs for her that could be, yet I had not the Liberty of mine own Actions, nor could hope that the King would any longer endure that I should bestow the Expressions of my Affection upon her. By this Discourse, which he eternally resounded in her Ears, *Antigenes* might have wrought something, if he had been to deal with any other Spirit but *Delia's*; but that admirable Person, though she judged that there was something of Truth in what he said, yet she was not at all inclined by it to favour him; and she received the Proofs of his Passion with so much Disdain, that, unless he had been interested by his Love, and backed on by the King's Promises, he would easily have been repulsed.

There were divers others besides *Antigenes*, that employ'd themselves in the Re-search of *Delia*; and besides the Possession of her, the King had promised great Gratuities to them who could disengage her from the Pretensions which I made to her. I saw all this at the first, without being moved at it; and I did not fear that *Delia*, whom I had found unbatterable by the Proofs of my Love, should surrender to those Persons who were so inferior to me. But, by little and little, the
Report

Report came to me, that *Antigenes* pretended to marry her within a short time; that the King was resolved upon it, and that all things disposed themselves that way, as to a Business of great Certainty. This Discourse struck me with a sensible Displeasure, and the first that I acquainted with it was *Delia*, to whom I complained in a very sad manner, which made her judge, that the common Opinion had made some Impression upon my Spirit; but she satisfied me by a Discourse far different from those Terms which she was wont to make use of: ‘*Philadelph*, said she, you do not know me yet; and you may believe, if you please, that since you honour me so much, I will never love any thing that is inferior to you. At the speaking of these few Words, which she uttered with a different Air from that Humility wherewith, till then, she had conformed herself to her Fortune, there appeared something in her Countenance of more than ordinary Grandeur, and I perceived the Respect I had for her to be much augmented. ‘I am charmed, said I, with this Resolution of your’s; but, Oh Gods! how much should I have been charmed, and into how happy a Condition would you put me, if instead of making me hope that you will love nothing below me, you had promised me that you would love nothing besides me!’ ‘I will not promise to love you, reply’d *Delia*, but I will tell you really, that if I am not sensible of such a Prince as you are, I believe I shall never take notice of any other Person whilst I live.’ These Words were very innocent, yet *Delia* could not utter them without blushing, and they gave me a great deal of Satisfaction. I confirmed her as much as I could possibly in the Disdain she had for those petty Rivals, which her Beauty, and the

King's Will, raised up against me ; and she was so naturally inclined that way, that I had no difficulty to dispose her to it.

But a little after, the King's Favour did so openly appear upon *Antigenes's* Behalf, that though he was far from obtaining *Delia's* Consent, all the World believed that he should marry her ; and the King having met her in the Princess's Chamber, whom he was come to visit, ' Fair *Delia*, ' *said he*, your Beauty hath produced great Effects ' in the Court ; but I believe you have Prudence ' and Reason enough to discern the true Lovers ' you have gained, from those who have the Design to deceive you.' ' Sir, *answered Delia*, there ' will be so little Advantage in deceiving a strange ' Maid, that I shall never suspect that any Person ever had any such Design.' ' *Philadelph* ' hath such an Intention, *added the King*, but ' *Antigenes* hath none but what is legitimate, ' and I dare own.' *Delia* changed Colour at this Discourse, with a little Emotion of Choler ; and casting down her Eyes with a disdainful Action, ' I shall understand very well, Sir, *said she*, ' to make a Difference between *Antigenes* and ' Prince *Philadelph*, both in respect of their Intentions and of their Persons.' ' Take heed, ' *reply'd the King*, that you do not abuse yourself upon that Account, and that, for a fallacious Splendour, you do not abandon the true ' Happiness you may meet withal in espousing ' *Antigenes*. ' I do not deserve that Fortune, ' *answered Delia*, with an Air full of Disdain ; ' and if I must have a Husband in *Cilicia*, it ' will not be such a Man as *Antigenes*.

The King, who saw very well that this Discourse was troublesome to her, was not willing to press her any farther ; and though he was nettled

nettled with Resentment against her, yet, at the sight of her admirable Beauty, he could not follow his Passions, nor defend himself from the Respect which it imprinted in all those who were capable to take notice of it. But a little after, he caused her to be importuned in Favour of *Antigenes*, and sent her word by one of his Attendants, that if she were willing to do him a Pleasure, she should dispose herself to marry him within a few Days. *Delia* made this Answer to him that made her this Discourse: 'You may tell the King, if you
' please, that I am too much obliged to him for the
' Care he takes of my Fortune; but that it is not in
' his Dominions that I desire to establish it; and
' that I was born under the Authority of another
' Prince, to whom I leave the disposing of it.

I was very much satisfied with this Answer of *Delia's*, whereby she expressed to the King the small Desire she had to submit to his Will; but I was so nettled at the insolent and importunate Perseverance of *Antigenes*, that I could no longer endure it. At the first I contented myself to look scurvily upon him, and to receive him with Coldness and Scorn enough, whensoever he came near me; but when I saw that he made as if he were ignorant of the Cause, and that instead of desisting from his Design, he rendered his Visits to *Delia* more assiduously, and pressed her more obstinately than ever, I lost the Consideration I had had till then of the King's Will, who openly upheld him; and meeting him one Day in the Anti-Chamber, as he came out of *Delia's* Chamber, I stay'd him by the Arm; and looking upon him with a Countenance which partly discovered what I had upon my Heart, '*Antigenes*, said I, whence
' come you?' 'Sir, answered he, with an ill-
' assured Countenance, I come from *Delia's* Cham-

ber.' 'And what is the Design, *reply'd I*, that carries you thither so often?' 'Sir, *said Antigones*, I thought you had known it; and the King hath made his Intention so publick of marrying me to *Delia*, that I did not believe your Highness was ignorant of it.' 'You marry *Delia*!' *said I to him*, scornfully looking upon him; you marry *Delia*!' *Antigones* was very much troubled at these Words; and after I had repeated them to him again, 'Do you see that Door, *added I*, shewing him *Delia's Chamber door*, I charge you never set your Foot within it more, nor to speak to *Delia* while you live; Remember the Charge I give you, and if you chance to do otherwise, prepare yourself to receive Death by these Hands of mine.' *Antigones* grew pale, and trembled at this Threat, not having the Assurance to reply one Word; and he was no sooner gone from me, but he went to throw himself at the King's Feet, relating what had happened; and protesting to him, that he had not the Boldness to contest with me, nor to cross my Inclinations. The King, upon this Discourse, fell into the most violent Choler that ever had possessed him; and after he had uttered part of that which his Passion put into his Mouth against me and innocent *Delia*, he commanded *Gesippus*, a Captain of his Guards, to go and find out *Delia* presently, and to give her Order to dispose herself to depart from *Tharsus* within three Days, and to return toward her own Country, or any other she should chuse out of his Dominions.

Away went *Gesippus* with this Order, but it was not given so secretly, but that I had Intelligence of it before it could be executed; and going immediately to prevent *Gesippus*, I met him before he had reached the Princess *Andromeda's* House,

House. *Gesippus* was amazed at the meeting of me; but he was much more surprized, when, stopping him in his Passage, 'Whether go you, *Gesippus, said I?*' 'Sir, *answered Gesippus,* I do not think it necessary to conceal my Commission from you; the King hath sent me to command *Delia* to retire.' 'And I command you, *said I to him,* to return immediately, and never whilst you live to take any such Commissions.' 'I cannot refuse, Sir, *reply'd Gesippus,* the Orders of the King my Master; but since you are pleased to hinder the Execution of them, what would you have me say to the King, to give him an Account of the Charge which he hath given me?' 'Tell him, *reply'd I,* that I have taken your Commission upon myself, and that *Delia* will receive the Dismission they give her more handsomely from my Mouth, than from your's; that I will spare her the Shame to see herself banished from a Place which she hath too much honoured with her Presence; and that she will willingly quit this Place so unworthy of her, though he do not employ his Authority to drive her away.' 'The King, *added Gesippus,* offers her all Necessaries for her Conduct, and hath commanded me to tell her, that he will give her his Assistance to return into her own Country.' 'The King is too officious, *reply'd I,* and *Delia* hath no need of his Assistances; she shall never want Conduct nor Conductor: And you may tell the King, that, by the Order he hath given you, he hath driven away *Delia* and his Son too for ever; and seeing that I have neither the Intention nor the Power to make *Delia* continue in his Dominions against his Will, I shall inseparably follow her, and never leave her to the last Moment

'ment of my Life.' 'Ah! Sir, *answered Gessippus*, what a kind of Resolution is your's? 'I desire none of your Counsel, *said I*; go your way, and let me have no more Replies.' *Gessippus* went from me without answering, and went to give the King an Account of the Truth how I had hindered the Execution of his Orders.

I retired myself to my Apartment, knowing myself to be in too bad a Condition to present myself to *Delia*, and not desiring to acquaint her with the King's intention, for fear of confirming her in the Desire she had to leave us; but I passed the Night in the most cruel Disquiets that ever had tormented me, and the Day appeared before that any sleep presented itself to my Eyes. A thousand Designs full of Resolution passed through my Fancy, but I pitched only upon this, to endure all things rather than to abandon *Delia*, and never to separate myself from her to my very last Gasps: Cruel Father, *said I*, 'thy Authority signifies little in opposing a Heart; which acknowledges no other Power but *Delia's*, and whatsoever command Nature has given thee over me, shall never obtain that from me which thou exactest with so much Tyranny. Ah, *Delia*! how much rather would I suffer a thousand deaths, than lose the will I have to be eternally yours for one Moment? and how much rather would I lose all the Pretensions which I have to the Crown of *Cilicia*, or that I can have to my Life itself, than the desire I have to be always your faithful Servant? That fair Image graven in eternal Characters in the middle of my Heart, will expel from thence all other impressions that an unjust Authority would form there, and in brief, there is no duty nor obedience that can stand in competition with the Powers of my *Delia*.

The

The next Morning I was hardly ready, when *Adrastus* entred my Chamber; he was a Man who had some time been my Governour, and who afterwards by his Virtue rendered himself one of the most considerable Persons in *Cilicia*, in the Opinion of the King and of the whole Court; I had a particular Esteem for him, and expected some Consolation from his Sight; when saluting me with a Visage which signified little Satisfaction: ‘Sir, *said he*, I have lately left the King in such a Choler against you, as will difficultly be appeased by you, if you do not conform your Intentions unto his: And your hindering of the Order which he gave to *Gessippus*, hath put him into the strangest Humour that I ever saw him in my Life. In the first Eruptions of his Indignation, he fell upon Resolutions which would have created you a great deal of Trouble; and he is not pacified but upon the Hope we have given him, that for the future you will carry yourself with more Compliance to his Will. Upon this Hope, Sir, I have taken upon me a Charge which he would have given to others; nor, as you may well judge, to seek Occasions to displease you, but to acquaint you more mildly with a Thing which possibly would incense you more if you understood it from any other Mouth than mine.’ ‘What is that, *Adrastus*, *said I to him with Precipitation*, and what Intentions can the King have against me more cruel than what he hath declared?’ ‘His Will is, *reply’d Adrastus*, that you should see *Delia* no more; and he hath commanded me to forbid you to do it upon pain of his eternal Displeasure.’ ‘Let him forbid me to live again, *cry’d I*, and he shall find more Obedience in me to that Prohibition, than to the other of seeing
‘*Delia*.’

‘ *Delia*. No, *Adraſtus*, never pretend any Complacency with me upon this Intention of the King’s; I know he is my Father, I know he is my King, but I was not born in a Condition like to the reſt of his Subjects, neither was I born a Slave. When he ſhall only exact ſuch Things of me as I can do without offering Violence to thoſe Inclinations which are more powerful over me than all his Authority, I will obey him to the Hazard of that Life which I have received from him; and poſſibly he ſhall not find more Deference and Submiſſion in the Souls of his meanest Subjects than in mine; but when he ſhall order me neither to love nor to ſee *Delia* more, all the Power he can have over me, both as my King and as my Father, ſhall never oblige me to obey him. I will ſee *Delia* as long as I behold the Light, though ſhe were inviron’d with a thouſand Walls, and there is but that only Mean which I have propoſed, to hinder me from it.’ ‘ Sir, *reply’d* *Adraſtus*, the firſt Motions of ſuch a Paſſion as your’s, are excuſable in a Perſon of your Age; but when you ſhall pleaſe to conſider a little better with yourſelf, you will take notice, that by this Perſeverance in provoking the King, you will throw yourſelf into great Diſorders; and you put yourſelf in danger of drawing great Diſpleaſures upon yourſelf.’ ‘ All the Diſpleaſures I can fear, *answered* I, cannot but be light in compariſon of that which you propoſe to me, and the King cannot uſe me worſe by all the Authority he hath, than to hinder me from ſeeing *Delia*. No, *Adraſtus*, I ſhall never acknowledge any thing to be more cruel whiſt I live; and if you love me, you will repreſent to the King, that he ought not by his Cruelty to caſt
his

' his only Son, and possibly a Son that is not un-
 ' worthy of his Birth, into a certain Despair.' ' I
 ' will do what I can possibly, *reply'd* Adrastus,
 ' but if you would hearken to the counsel of your
 ' Servants,----- I am not any longer capable, *said*
 ' I, *interrupting him*, of receiving Counsel, and
 ' my Friends ought to interest themselves in my
 ' Repose much more than in the Queen's Pro-
 ' jects, especially when my Life lies at stake; in
 ' the mean while, *Adrastus*, do not expect any
 ' obedience from me to the Command you have
 ' lately made me; I will see *Delia*, I will see
 ' her presently, to protest to her, that all the Per-
 ' secutions which I suffer for her sake, are sweet
 ' and-glorious unto me, and to tender her those
 ' Proofs of my Affection, which I have not yet
 ' offered her.

Adrastus could prevail no farther with me, and
 at the same time that he parted from my Lodg-
 ing, I went out likewise to go to *Delia*. Both she
 and the Princess, with whom she was at that
 time, observed immediately an extraordinary trou-
 ble upon my countenance; and as they were
 sufficiently troubled already with the News that
 was brought them concerning the order which
 the King had formerly given to *Gessippus*, and how
 I had hindred it, by the Passion they observed in
 me, their astonishment was redoubled. I no soo-
 ner came to them, but addressing myself to *De-
 lia*: ' My dear and insensible *Delia*, *said* I, all
 ' engines are set on work to undo me: and if
 ' you contribute to my Misery, as you have done
 ' hitherto, by the little Sense you have expressed
 ' of it, I am the most undone, and the most de-
 ' sperate Prince that ever was: They would take
 ' you from me, they forbid me to see you, and
 ' in fine, they prepare against me the most in-
 ' sup-

‘ supportable Cruelty they can: Will you leave
‘ me, *Delia*, in these Extremities, whereunto I
‘ am reduced for the love of you; and will you
‘ not give me some Hope that these Sufferings
‘ whereunto I will expose myself, even to death,
‘ that I may continue eternally yours, will mol-
‘ lify your hard Heart? Ah, *Delia*! if you be im-
‘ moveably resolved to look upon my Miseries with
‘ a cruel indifferency, and if you have no regard
‘ of the Displeasures which I will affront to pre-
‘ serve myself totally yours, ’tis unprofitable, ’tis
‘ unjust to spin out this deplorable Life to a more
‘ tedious length, and I may in one single Mo-
‘ ment content at once both the King’s Cruelty
‘ and your’s.

Though this passionate Discourse did not pro-
duce all the effect that I desired, yet *Delia* was
not absolutely insensible of it, and I observed the
Compassion she had of me by divers marks; then
casting her Eyes upon my Face with an Action
full of Tenderneſs: ‘ You reduce me, *said she*,
‘ to as hard Extremities as your own, and by
‘ the Complacency which possibly contrary to my
‘ Duty, I have for this blind Passion which you
‘ have conceived for me, you put me into such a
‘ Condition as possibly never Maid was in: What
‘ would you have me do to avoid your Reproa-
‘ ches, and observe my own Duty? and if your
‘ Thoughts have not changed their Nature, what
‘ can you desire of me, at a time, and upon an
‘ occasion wherein all things are contrary to your
‘ Intentions? I have continued hitherto, in spite
‘ of those Reasons which obliged me to be gone,
‘ of which you know not the most important,
‘ and in a Place where ’tis my Misfortune to be
‘ odious to those Persons who have the sovereign
‘ Power: But what means have you to make me
‘ stay.

‘ stay any longer against the King’s Will, who
‘ orders me to be gone, and who for your sake
‘ exposes me to the shame of seeing myself driven
‘ out of his Dominions? and what blame can
‘ you lay upon me, when I shall give way to a
‘ Power from which all yours cannot defend me?
‘ I will never lay any blame upon you, *said I*,
‘ but I will submit to your Will as long as I
‘ live without Murmuring; but give me leave to
‘ tell you really, that if you leave me in the Con-
‘ dition whereunto you have reduced me, I shall
‘ breathe my last at our Separation, and this Soul
‘ which is totally yours, leaving this Body which
‘ you disdain, cold and pale in *Cilicia*, will fol-
‘ low you into what Place of the Earth soever
‘ you shall address yourself.

‘ But what would you have me do, *reply’d*
‘ Delia, and what Power have you to oppose the
‘ King your Father, or to cause me to continue in
‘ his Dominions in spite of him, if I should
‘ have complacency enough to stay me here upon
‘ your Consideration? I have possibly more than
‘ you believe, *answered I*, and I have not so lit-
‘ tle interest in the Hearts of the *Cicilians*, but
‘ that I could arm a Party of them in my Favour,
‘ if the King should offer to do you any violence.
‘ I would rather, *reply’d Delia*, see myself ex-
‘ posed to all Manner of hazard of my Life, than
‘ to cause these Disasters, and to kindle a War
‘ between the Father and the Son without any end
‘ or necessity. The necessity, *said I*, would possi-
‘ bly appear great enough to any Spirit but yours,
‘ when my Preservation is in Question; and it
‘ would not be without an end, since I have pur-
‘ posed one to myself which you cannot disap-
‘ prove, if you have not a cruel Aversion to my
‘ Person.

With

With these Words giving the last reflection upon the Design I had taken, I continued some Moments without speaking, in the posture of a Person fixed upon important Thoughts; but a little after lifting up my Head, and looking upon *Delia* with a more assured Countenance than before:

‘ Hitherto, *said I*, I have rendred to the King
 ‘ my Father, what I believed was due to him by
 ‘ the Laws of my Birth; and how ardent a De-
 ‘ sire soever I had to gain you, I should have
 ‘ deferred my supream and only happiness in ex-
 ‘ pectation of his consent as much as possible;
 ‘ but now since by his Cruelty he dispenses with
 ‘ that obedience which Nature had enjoined me,
 ‘ I will no longer regard that unjust Duty to the
 ‘ Prejudice of my Repose and Life, and without
 ‘ any farther delay, I will tell you before my
 ‘ Sister, that I am ready to make you my Wife,
 ‘ as soon as you shall be disposed to receive me
 ‘ for your Husband.

Andromeda was quite surprized at this Discourse, and she could hardly forbear expressing her astonishment by an Exclamation; she looked upon me with Eyes which partly signified what judgment she made of my Precipitations, but *Delia* kept hers fixed upon the ground without seeming to be moved at my Proposition; and when she had mused a while, resuming the Discourse with the same Coldness: ‘ *Philadelph*, *said she*,
 ‘ I have told you once that you do not know me,
 ‘ I tell you again, and protest to you that the offer
 ‘ of an hundred Crowns such as you present me,
 ‘ shall never incline me to an Action contrary
 ‘ to my Duty. What, Madam, *reply’d I*, *crying*
 ‘ *out with transport*, shall you offend against your
 ‘ Duty, when you receive the Prince of *Cilicia* for
 ‘ your Husband? And can there be any doubt
 ‘ hence-

‘ henceforward of the Repugnance you have for
‘ him, if you continue as insensible of the last
‘ Offers he could make you, as you were of
‘ his first Actions? Both your former Acti-
‘ ons, and your last Offers, *answered* Delia,
‘ are very conformable to the Opinion I have
‘ of your Virtue; I am not so insensible, nor
‘ have I so much Repugnance for your Person,
‘ but that I would prefer it, if I may have Per-
‘ mission to say so, before all that I have known:
‘ but, Sir, whatsoever Splendor or Advantage I
‘ may gain by the Honour which you offer me,
‘ and whatsoever Inclination I might have to re-
‘ ceive for my Husband, a Prince more conside-
‘ rable for his Qualities than for his Crown; I
‘ will never accept of him but by such Ways, as
‘ may preserve us from all Reproach, and by the
‘ Consent of those Persons to whom both you and
‘ I ought to submit ourselves.’ ‘ Ah, pitiless
‘ *Delia*, cry’d I, ah hard Heart! and impene-
‘ trable by Compassion, what have I left to per-
‘ suade you, seeing the only Means whereby I
‘ probably hoped to effect it, are unprofitable,
‘ and since I find much stronger Opposition in
‘ your Cruelty than in the King my Father’s.

Speaking these Words with an Action full of
Trouble, I fell upon *Andromeda’s* Bed-side, so
feeble and so cast-down, that I had scarcely any
Sense left. *Delia* did not at all change her Reso-
lution at this Sight, but casting a Look upon me,
wherein I might observe that she took some In-
terest in my Displeasure, ‘ Do not accuse me, Sir,
‘ *said she*, till you have a little consulted with
‘ yourself; and instead of looking upon me as a
‘ Stranger of a mean Birth, and as one who ought
‘ to have a Courage conformable to the Fortune
‘ wherein you see her, give me leave to tell you,
‘ that

' that my Thoughts are not inferior to those that
 ' may be owned by a great Princess; and how
 ' glorious soever it be to me, you shall never ob-
 ' tain what you desire of me, otherwise than if
 ' you were to obtain it of the Daughter of a great
 ' King. This is a Resolution, Sir, from which,
 ' as unjust as it appears to you, nothing shall be
 ' able to divert me; but to let you know that I
 ' am not insensible of the Obligations I have to
 ' you, I will dispose myself to endure still, for
 ' the Love of you, as much as is possible for me,
 ' from the Enemies which your Affection hath
 ' raised me; and I will continue with Madam
 ' the Princess, as long as I can do it without re-
 ' ducing the Differences betwixt you and the King
 ' your Father to Extremities' ' You may do what
 ' you please, *said I in a very languishing man-*
 ' *ner*, and your Thoughts are too fair to leave any
 ' Force in a Soul absolutely subject to you, to re-
 ' sist them; but you must not think it strange, if
 ' I lost the Hopes which I might have conceiv'd
 ' without offending you, and that with them I
 ' abandon all the Desire I could have to live.

Having spoken these Words, I retired into my
 Sister's Closet, where I continued a while alone,
 buried in the saddest Thoughts in the World.
 The Princess came to me a little after, and for-
 got nothing that her Amity could put into her
 Mouth, which might tend to my Consolation:
 But whatsoever Interests she took in my Displea-
 sures, she had the Virtue of *Delia* in admiration;
 and in reflecting upon it, she told me, that if
 Appearances did not contradict her Opinion, she
 should have believed that she was descended from
 some great King, rather than born in any meaner
 Condition. I spent the rest of the Day either
 with my Sister, or in my own Lodging, in such
 In-

Inquietudes as left me no Repose; and upon the Morrow I received fresh Occasions, and saw my Feet exposed to new Crosses.

The King having understood the small Esteem I made of his Prohibitions, and how that in Opposition to them I had visited *Delia* the same Day, fell into an Extremity of Choler, which made him resolve to make Use of his absolute Authority; and upon this Design, he gave a new Order to *Gesippus*, to go and fetch *Delia*, either by fair or foul Means, from *Andromeda's* House, and shut her up by Force in a Nunnery consecrated to *Diana*, into which no Men were permitted to enter, and those Virgins which were once entered, were never suffered to come out again; and he gave Charge to another Officer at the same time, to come and tell me from him, that I must take my Lodging for my Prison, and that he forbade me from stirring thence without his Order, upon Pain of Disobedience.

By the Spies which I had about the King, I was presently advertis'd of it, and upon that Intelligence I had almost flown beyond the Bounds of my Duty, and undertaken somewhat contrary to the Respect due to my Father, which without doubt would have deserved Reproach. I made myself Master of some of my Resentments, but not so, but that I was resolved to perish rather than endure that *Delia* should receive the least Displeasure; and with this Intention, instead of respecting the King's Orders in my Lodgings, I went thence to go to the Palace before that *Gesippus* could execute his. I had not gone far, but I met him in the Street as before, followed by a great Company of the Guards, and in a Condition to enterprize any Business, though of some Difficulty. I had, notwithstanding my Disgrace,
a lusty

a lusty Troop of Men at my Heels, and I was so well beloved by the *Cicilians*, that I had at all Times a Court almost as great as the King's. I had much ado to forbear falling upon *Gesippus* and his Companions; and the Choler whereupon this Rencontre had put me, made me despise all manner of Considerations, if I had not been hindered by some prudent Persons who were then with me; yet they could not keep me from addressing myself to *Gesippus*, and stopping his Passage with an Action which sufficiently expressed my Choler: 'Stay, *said I*, and if thou lovest thy Life, make not one Step further, upon the Design of offering me an Outrage in the Person of *Delia*; thou hadst been well advised, if thou hadst received no more of these Commissions, and thou wilt do but thy Duty when thou returnest to tell the King, that 'tis I that oppose the Execution of his cruel Commands.

'Sir, *reply'd Gesippus*, your Highness knows very well that I cannot disobey my Master, and I have been so ill treated for the Obedience I lately yielded to your Will, that I hope you will please not to take it ill, if I be more exact to Day in executing the Order which he had given me.' 'I will see, *reply'd I*, looking upon him with an Eye full of Fury, who dares stir further against my Will.

Speaking these Words I drew my Sword, and presented it to *Gesippus's* Eyes. *Gesippus* grew pale at this Action, and stepping a little back with a troubled Countenance; 'Sir, *said he*, I know my Duty to your Highness too well, not to avoid the Occasions of displeasing you as much as I can possibly: Your Highness may reserve the Orders which constrain me, if you please to take the Pains to send one of your Attendants

'to

‘to the King to represent to him the Interest
‘you take in their Execution.’ ‘Yes, *said I*, I
‘am going to do it myself; and in the mean
‘while, I charge you, upon Pain of your Life,
‘not to make one Step further towards *Delia’s*
‘Lodgings.

Gesippus stay’d in the Street with his Compa-
nions, and I went to the Palace, where I had not
been for divers Days before, not having been able
to dispose myself to see the King since he had be-
gun to use me ill. I presented myself to him
then, with a Countenance wherein it was easy to
perceive the Alteration of my Soul; and he no
sooner saw me appear, but advancing towards me,
with an Action all compos’d of Terror: ‘What,
‘*Philadelph*, *said he*, is it thus that you obey
‘my Commands? and do you insolently present
‘yourself before me, when I have confined you
‘to your Lodgings?’ ‘I have received no such
‘Command, *said I*, and though I had, in the
‘Condition I am, it would not possibly have hin-
‘dered me from appearing now before you. I
‘am come, Sir, *continued I*, with a more abso-
‘lute Boldness, I am come to render you up that
‘Life which I hold of you, and to discharge my
‘Duty by such Things as are in my Power,
‘since I am not permitted to do it by those you
‘desire of me. I had much rather lay down at
‘your Feet the Life which you render so unfortu-
‘nate, than preserve it at a Time when the Tor-
‘ments you impose upon it, cancel the Obliga-
‘tion I might have to you for it. Satisfy your-
‘self with that Blood which I have received from
‘you, and use this Body which I throw at your
‘Feet, according to the Jurisdiction you have over
‘it; but leave my Soul, which I have received
‘from Heaven, a Liberty over which, neither
‘as

‘ as my Father nor my King, you can pretend
‘ any Empire; and do not unprofitably employ
‘ your Authority, to force those Inclinations which
‘ acknowledge other Powers than your’s. This
‘ Heart full of the Image of *Delia*, will never re-
‘ ceive any other Impression, but will sooner ex-
‘ pose itself, either by your Command, or through
‘ my own Despair, to the Point of a thousand
‘ Swords, than render itself up to the Constraint
‘ you would impose upon me.

I had spoken more with such a Vehemence as
sufficiently expressed the Height of my Passion, if
the King, who had hearkened to my Discourse
with a great deal of Impatience, had not interrup-
ted me: ‘ Oh Gods! *cry’d he*, what a Fortune have
‘ I to be the Father of a Son so unworthy of his
‘ Birth; a Son, who by his Baseness hath cruelly
‘ deceived the Opinion I had of him? Behold,
‘ vile Soul, *continued he, turning himself to-*
‘ *wards me*, behold what a Baseness thine is, and
‘ blush, if thou beest any way capable of the Shame
‘ thou doest to thy Friends, and the eternal Disgrace
‘ thou dost fix upon thyself. Thou preferrest some
‘ weak Inclinations to an unknown Maid, before
‘ thy Duty to thy Father, and that which thou owest
‘ to thine own Rank and Honour: And thou doest
‘ not consider, that by this Weakness, thou renderest
‘ thyself unworthy of my Affection, and the Scepter
‘ which I had destined for thee.’ ‘ I shall always
‘ have that Respect to your Affection, *reply’d I*,
‘ that I ought to have; but though, together with
‘ the Scepter which you intend for me, I should
‘ quit the Sovereignty of the whole World for
‘ *Delia’s* sake, so that I might have the Liberty
‘ to love and serve her, I should not be displeased
‘ to see myself reduced to the Condition of ac-
‘ quiring Crowns by the Point of my Sword.
‘ Believe

Believe this Truth, Sir, from the Mouth of a Prince, who is not in a Condition to dissemble; and assure yourself, that you will be really obliged to seek for other Successors to that Scepter which you speak of, if you do not cease from tormenting *Delia*, and if you do not recal the cruel Order you have given to *Gesippus*, and permit the Maid to continue in a Place, where, by her Presence, she preserves your Son's Life. 'Tis not for her I intercede, Sir, she urges her Departure more earnestly a thousand times than her most cruel Enemies; and if she would have permitted me to attend her, neither she nor I, Sir, would have been in your Dominions. You would have received more sensible Displeasures, if she had not opposed them; and you are obliged to her, Sir, not only for serving your Intentions more powerfully than you yourself can do, but for punishing me too by her Disdain of me, and of all that I can offer her, more severely a great deal than you could do for my Disobedience. In brief, Sir, I desire either Death at your Hands, or the Liberty to see *Delia*. I shall infallibly obtain either the one or the other; and I am not so fond of Life without *Delia*, but that I will sacrifice it at your Feet, as soon as you shall deprive me of all hope of prevailing with you. I have staid *Gesippus* as he was about to execute your Commands, and he could not have found a Passage to go and do Outrage to *Delia*, but through my Blood; he still waits upon your Will; if that be not conformable to that which Pity and the Proximity of Blood should inspire you with in my Favour, you may be very well assured, Sir, that you are not like to have a Son long in the World.

All the while that I spake in this manner, and when I had done speaking too, the King walked up and down hastily, he lifted up his Eyes to Heaven, and stamped with his Foot; and by all Gestures of his Countenance, expressed his Indignation, and the divers Agitations of his Soul. The small Disposition he saw in me to follow his Inclinations, and to satisfy the Queen's Desires, by whom he was daily tormented, put him into so much Choler, as made him partly forget what the Nearness of Blood presented to him on my Behalf, and carried him out to more cruel Resolutions than the former: But at last, as he really loved me, and had placed all his Hopes in me alone, as his only Son, he feared likewise the tragical Effects of my Passion, and perceived himself inclined to some Indulgence towards me; and breaking his long-continued Silence, ' If I should hearken to Reason, *said he to me*, rather than to fatherly Infirmity, which I cannot well resist, I should make thee suffer such exemplary Punishments, as are due to thy Disobedience, Rebellion, and Baseness; but I will give thee a few Days longer to reduce thyself to thy Duty with less Violence, and to experiment whether thou canst do that by thy Virtue, which at last I will do by my Authority, when I perceive that my Indulgence is unprofitable.

Having spoken these Words, after he had commanded *Gessippus* to retire, he entered into his Cabiner, without entertaining any longer Discourse with me.

I saw *Delia* a little after, and told her all that was passed, nor being able to conceal any Thing from her; and I found her in her ordinary Humour, from which she could never be unfixed upon any Consideration. Some Days passed with-
out

out any great Crosses as to me ; and the King's Choler, though it was not extinguished, seemed yet to be a little pacified. He saw the Princess my Sister, upon whom he cast a very severe Countenance, and made a very sharp Complaint of her favouring me in my foolish Affections. *Andromeda* apologiz'd for herself, and protested to the King, that it was none of her Fault that my Mind was not cured, and that she employed all her Persuasions to reduce me to the Obedience I owed to him. ' You should then, *said the King*, have sent *Delia* away from you, since you knew that it was my Design ; and you know well you cannot retain her, contrary to my Intention, without displeasing me.' ' Sir, *reply'd Andromeda*, I could not quit myself of *Delia*, without making you lose the Prince my Brother ; and if your Majesty had seen the Condition wherein he appeared to us every time I proposed it to him, and that *Delia* pressed me to give her leave to be gone, without doubt you would have judged, as well as I, that you could not deprive him of *Delia*, without taking away his Life.' ' But, *Andromeda*, answered the King, your Brother has a design to marry her ; and that Maid, who receives too much Honour by being in your Service, raises her Pretensions already to the Marriage of your Brother, and to the Crown of your Ancestors.' ' I know not, *said the Princess*, whether my Brother hath any such Intentions ; But I can justly answer you for *Delia*, that she will never give her Consent without you, and all those Persons whom her Birth hath given any Command over her, agree to it.' ' Whatsoever her Parents are, *added the King*, they will easily agree to this Alliance ; and, without their Consent or mine,

‘ a Crown hath Lustre enough to dazzle the Eyes
‘ of a more constant Mind than that Maid is of.
‘ You are not yet acquainted with her, Sir, *re-*
‘ *ply’d Andromeda*; and she doth so much de-
‘ spise that Dignity which you suppose is capable
‘ to blind her, that it will never oblige her to
‘ any the least Complacence towards it as long as
‘ she lives.

The King admired at *Delia’s* Virtue, but his Admiration reached no farther than to Astonishment; and he did not cease to make me be tormented, to tear that Passion out of my Soul by all manner of ways. I hardly visited *Urania* any more; and if at any time I happened in her Company, I entertained her only with Words of Respect, without intermingling any thing of Love. The Queen was so moved with Despight at it, that not being able to dissemble it, she spake no more to me, and looked upon me no otherwise than as an Enemy; but she continually whispered in the King’s Ears, that could not connive at the slight Esteem I made of his Will, without entirely abandoning his Authority; and that he ought, by all means, to hinder me from making that unknown Maid Queen of the *Cilicians*. She was not only of a proud and malicious Nature, but she had bad Spirits about her, and I believe it was by their Sollicitation that I received the Displeasure to which I saw myself exposed a few Days after.

The King, after he had tried divers Means in vain to cure me of my Passion, at last despaired of doing it; and either out of the Resentment he had of it, or by the pernicious Counsels of interested Persons, he permitted his Spirit to be inclined to Things contrary to his Nature, through the Desire he had to retire my Heart from its
agree-

agreeable Servitude. Those who, to please him, or to follow their own Inclinations, had engaged themselves in *Delia's* Service, appeared no more; and after the publick Declaration of my Love, and Usage I had shewed *Antigenes*, there was none so bold as to present himself to her. I visited *Delia* oftener than before; I had quitted all other Care and Thought for her, and yet I could make no other Acquaint upon her Spirit, but of Esteem and a little Compassion, at such Time when I was likely to lose her for ever by Accident, or rather an Attempt, which I cannot call to mind without Trouble.

I was in Bed, and it was about Break of Day; when one of *Andromeda's* Officers came to my Chamber-door; and having desired hastily to speak with me, he told me that the Princess had sent him to me to advertise me that *Delia* was a dying, and that she had been tormented part of the Night with such violent Pains, and was in so bad a Condition at that instant, that it might be easily perceived that there was something extraordinary in her Distemper. Being surprized and amazed with this News, as you may well imagine, I made myself ready, and flew out of my Chamber to my Sister's Lodgings. The first Person that I met with at the Entrance of *Delia's* Chamber, was her Sister; who running to me with loud Acclamations, 'Ah! Sir, said she to me, *Delia* is a dying, *Delia* is poisoned.' These Words having redoubled my Confusion, I enter'd into the Chamber in a very great Perplexity. *Delia's* Bed was environed by divers Persons; and the Princess my Sister being interested in this Maid's Health, by the Friendship she had for me, and that she bore her herself, had not stirred from her Pillow since the beginning of her being sick,

and had sent for her Physicians and mine, by whose Report we knew that *Delia* was poisoned. None of them had spared any Care to give her Help, and they knew well enough that my Life depended upon her's, which made them to neglect nothing which might tend to her Preservation: But the Poison was so violent, and had already produced such grand Effects, that *Delia's* Complexion, as vigorous as it was, was not able to resist it; and, in the Opinion of those who served her, there remained then but little hope of her Life.

I approached her bed more like a dead than a living Person; and I saw her in such a Condition, as would have split not only *Philadelph's*, but the cruellest Tyger's Heart with Pity. The Force of the Poison had changed the admirable Whiteness of her Countenance, into a Colour as pale and wan as Lead; her Eyes were dull and heavy, and her Lips, being dry and parched, instead of their ordinary Carnation, were covered with a deadly Paleness. Yet in this Condition she seemed very fair to me, and no Change could hide her natural Beauty from my Eyes; her Sight was good still, and her Reason and Remembrance was still perfect. At the Noise they made when I came near her Bed, she turned her Eyes towards me, and seeing me in a Case as worthy of Pity as her own, 'Prince, said she, with an assured Voice, I must die; and this culpable *Delia* hath caused too many Disorders in your Family not to be punished for them.' These Words were more capable of giving me my Death, than the Arms of my most cruel Enemies. I had no Answer, and Grief had seized upon me with so absolute a Power, that having no Strength

so resist it, I fell into a Swoon between their Arms who stood near me.

Delia, though dying as she was, interested herself in my sad Condition; and, as I understood afterwards, she expressed almost more Resentment for my Displeasure, than she did for her own. By the Assistance of those Persons who employed themselves about me, I recovered my Senses at the last; and having crept along with a staggering Pace to *Delia's* Bed-side, from whence they had taken me, I no sooner saw her again, throwing myself upon my Knees before her Bed, and taking hold of her Hand, which burnt like Fire, whereupon I fixed my Mouth with greater Liberty than I had taken before, I expressed my Grief to her with Cries and Sobs, not being able to express one distinct Word. She being moved with Pity at my Action, after she had made some unprofitable Endeavours to draw her Hand from betwixt mine, 'Sir, said she, you must be resolved, and you ought to make use of your Courage, to give yourself Consolation in a Disaster wherein you would need none, if you would but employ your Reason. *Delia* does not merit the Regret you express for her Loss, as she did not deserve your Affection; and by her Death she will restore Quietness to your Family, and to your Mind, from whence she had innocently driven it. I pay that Tribute to Nature which we owe; and if they hasten my End a few Days, I cannot hate them that render me that Office, when I consider the Miseries whereunto my Life hath been exposed, and the Intention they have had of procuring the Good of the State, and your particular Good by my Death. Pardon them, after my Example, if you love me; and do not, for the Maid's sake,

‘ exceed the Bounds which Nature and your Virtue prescribe.

She would have said more if I could have suffered it; and if I had not interrupted her, by rising up before her with Transport. ‘ No, *Delia*, ‘ said I, no, *Delia*, never hope that from me, ‘ neither expect a base Obedience from him whom ‘ you do not leave in a Condition to take notice ‘ what he owes to Nature, Virtue, or your Will. ‘ The cruel Wretches shall die who tear away my ‘ Life by an Inhumanity and Perfidiousness, ‘ without Example; and I will throw Death into the Bosom of mine own Father, if *Delia* be ‘ not preserved for me. This is my Resolution, ‘ from which all the Considerations in the World ‘ shall never startle me; and I desire of the Gods ‘ to live no longer after you, than to put it in ‘ execution; and when I shall have given myself ‘ this Reparation, I know how, *Delia*, to sacrifice myself upon the Tomb whereunto I unfortunately draw you by the Love I have for you.

After I had spoken these Words, turning towards those which were employed about her Cure, and had already given her some Remedies, ‘ My ‘ Friends, said I, either you must cure *Delia*, or ‘ dispatch *Philadelph*; and for the Recompence ‘ which you ought to expect for that Action, ‘ cast your Eyes upon whatsoever is most precious in my Power, and if you ask but the Crown ‘ of *Cilicia* for *Delia*’s Health, I promise it you ‘ before all the Gods, so soon as it shall be in my ‘ Power.’ These Men, who were well enough affected to me, by the hope of a great Salary, were much more encouraged, and employed all their Skill and Power to expel the Poison out of that fair Body; and that they might the more conveniently go about it, they prayed me to withdraw

a while into the next Chamber with the Princess my Sister. The Aunt and Sister of *Delia* staid with them to tend her; and, in the mean while, I passed those cruel Moments, or rather Ages of Torment in such a Condition, as is as difficult for you to comprehend, as for me to express. All the Discourse that *Andromeda* could make me, found no Attention; and I could not so much as think that *Delia* was ready to be taken from me by a strange Death, without abandoning myself to a Rage which could leave me nothing but furious Resolutions: ‘ Sister, said I, to the Princess, if *Delia* die, you will shortly be left alone in the Royal Family of *Cilicia*; this cruel Father who precipitates me to my Grave, shall shew me the way thither himself; and with the same Sword which my Hand ought to draw against this unfortunate Heart, I will pierce that Barbarian’s, who only gave me Life to make me die cruelly.’ These Words were criminal and horrible, if they had been spoken at a time when Reason had had any Command upon my Spirit; but, in the Condition I then was, all Things were pardonable, and I was capable, without doubt, of executing whatsoever I said in the Transport that possessed me.

In brief, I made such Complaints as drew Tears from all that heard me, and I interrupted them every Moment to run to *Delia*’s Chamber-door to enquire News of her Health. Amongst those that came to me upon the Report of my Affliction, of whom there was a great Number, seeing *Adrastus*, whose Virtue and Affection were dear to me, ‘ *Adrastus*, said I, with a Visage that sufficiently expressed the disorder of my Soul, you may tell the King that he hath found out the assured Way of destroying his Son, by the most

cruel Death that the most perfidious Enemies could have invented: Tell him, that I look upon him no longer as my Father, but as upon a Tyger who tears my Intraills, and pulls out my Heart; tell him that I renounce with Horror and Detestation, all the Ties of Blood I have to him, and that if *Delia* dies, he ought to look upon his Son, as a Man who only desires to live to revenge her Death. *Adrastus* and the rest thrunk their Shoulders at these Words, and I made them some other Discourse afterwards so full of Trouble, and the Mark of my Despair, that the most rocky Souls would have been moved to Compassion at it.

At last *Delia* growing weaker and weaker, and believing that her last Hour was come, desired to speak with me, and caused me to be called. I entered into her Chamber, and drew near her Bed with a feeble and ill-assured Peace: I fell upon my Knees by her, so forlorn and cast down, that I was hardly able to hearken to what she had to say to me: Yet I did my Endeavour, and *Delia* likewise striving to express her Intentions with the little Strength she had left, *Philadelph*, said she, I should die with some Regret, if I should leave you in the Belief that I have been insensible of your Affection; and I have observed so much Purity, and so much Virtue in it, that nothing could hinder me from the Acknowledgment that is due to you. I protest to you before those Gods whose Will is to snatch me from you, that I have esteemed you more than all the Persons in the World; and that if it had been in my Power to express my more particular Thoughts, and to accept the Offers which you made me, I should have made you lose the Opinion you have always had of my Ingratitude.

‘ tude to you. This is a Declaration which I
‘ owe to Truth ; and to the End that you may
‘ find Satisfaction in it, I will make you one
‘ more which I owe to your Affection before I
‘ die, wherein possibly you may find Justificati-
‘ ons against the Reproaches that might be laid
‘ upon you for having too much debased your
‘ Thoughts. No, *Philadelph*, continued she with
‘ a great deal of Pain, *Delia* was not so unwor-
‘ thy of your Affection as the King your Father
‘ imagined ; neither have you sinned so much
‘ against yourself, as either you or any of your
‘ Relations need be ashamed after my Death, of
‘ the Resentments you have had for me ; you
‘ have possibly rendered that to me before you
‘ knew me, which was partly due to me : And
‘ though you see me a Stranger, and abandoned
‘ by Fortune, yet at the Period of my Life where
‘ I now feel myself arrived, I will tell you---

She could hardly finish these Words, and when
she would have proceeded, she was hindered by
the violent Fits, accompanied with such cruel
Convulsions, that I made no doubt but that she
was ready to breathe her last. Then I fell upon
her Bed embracing her Knees with such Transports
of Love, as brought my Soul every Moment to
my Lips ; and when I was constrained to leave
her, to give them leave to give her their last Assi-
stance, I tore my Face and rent my Hair, and did
a thousand Actions so full of Rage and Despair,
that my best Friends trembled, and did not think
themselves safe near me. ‘ *Delia, cry’d I, Delia,*
‘ stay for me, or let me go before thee to the Grave :
‘ Thou canst not leave me without Cruelty ; and
‘ if I did not owe the Remainders of my Life to
‘ thy Vengeance, I would instantly lead thee the
‘ way to that Death which ought to be common
‘ to us both. L

I was in this Condition when they presented a Man to me from the King, who sent to enquire concerning me; I could hardly forbear from flying in the Face of that hateful Messenger; and having been held back by those which were near me, I took him by the Arm, and leading him to *Delia's* Bed in a very terrible Fashion: 'See, said I, see the Condition wherein I am, by that wherein thou seest this innocent Victim of thy Master's Cruelty: Tell that Barbarian, tell that Monster, that he should come and glut his Eyes with this agreeable Spectacle; he will receive a double Satisfaction, in seeing both her which innocently crossed his Intentions, and him who, of his Son, is now become his most cruel Enemy, die here before his Face.' 'Sir, reply'd the Man all amazed, and mov'd with Tenderness at what he saw, you do the King your Father great Wrong to accuse him of this Cruelty; he doth not only protest before all the Gods that he is innocent of it, but he hath solemnly sworn that if he can discover who are culpable of it, he will cause them to be punished without any Consideration.' I made no Answer to these Words, nor hardly gave any Attention to them, being so intent upon *Delia*, in whom at that time Nature was at its utmost Plunge, that I was not capable of any rational Discourse.

The Princess my Sister, and those who were most affectionate to me, had drawn me by Force into the next Chamber, and I had staid there above an Hour in such Transports and Impatencies as you may imagine, having nothing but Death before my Eyes, in all its most horrible Shapes: When by a Favour of Heaven which I expected not, my Fortune began to change, and one of the Men who was employ'd in waiting upon

Delia,

Delia, entering hastily into my Chamber, 'Courage, Sir, said he, *Delia* may do well.' I made a Cry at this Discourse, which sufficiently expressed the speedy Effect it had wrought upon my Spirit; and running to the Chamber-door like a Madman, I learned that after some strong Agonies, *Delia* had begun to vomit up the Poyson; and that by the Virtues of the Remedies which they had given her, they hoped shortly to expel it all. This Success was conformable to their Hopes; and not to detain you any longer with this tedious Passage, I will tell you, that a little after *Delia* having cast out all the Poyson, found herself in so good a Condition, that the Physicians assured me of her Life. Certainly never was a Prince's Pardon more sweet to Criminals, who already beheld the sad Preparations of Death, than that Assurance was to my Spirit, which they gave me of the Safety of my *Delia*; and those from whom I received it, received Testimonies of it, which might make them remember my Acknowledgment as long as they lived.

Delia saw herself restored to a quiet Condition, those violent Pains wherewith she had been tormented ceased by little and little, her Eyes partly recovered their accustomed Brightness, the pale wan Colour wherewith her fair Face was covered went away, and if she did not presently regain all her Beauties, at least all the Designs of Death disappeared, and we saw such a Change in her, as put us out of all Apprehensions of Danger. O Gods! how was I ravished at that Time, and what Discourse can be able to make you comprehend the Transports of Joy to which I abandon'd myself? I was in such an Extasy, that I could not frame any rational Discourse, and embracing *Delia's* Knees with Passions much different from those

those I felt a little before, ' *Delia, said I, my*
' dear *Delia*, you are restored to me, and the
' Gods have snatched you out of the Arms of
' Death, to leave you entirely to me.' ' I know
' not, *reply'd Delia*, to what Intent they preserve
' me: But the Affliction you had for my Death,
' makes me receive the Life they leave me, with
' more Satisfaction than I should have received it
' upon my own single Interest.' These words,
full of Acknowledgment and Goodness, trans-
ported me to new Ravishments, and looking up-
on *Delia* with Eyes enflamed with Love: ' Ah!
' *Delia, said I, with a Sigh*, seeing the Gods
' render you to me, and that 'tis at my Prayers
' rather than your's, which were less ardent, and
' less passionate, that they restore your Life; and
' will you render the Miracle which they do on-
' ly in my Favour useless to me? and will you
' henceforward oppose any Obstacle to a Felicity,
' for which Heaven hath openly declared itself? Do
' you not see that the Pity of Heaven hath ex-
' ceeded your's, and would shew you by its Ex-
' ample, what Compassion you should shew to
' me?' I had some other Discourse with her upon
this Subject; and *Delia* having patiently hearken-
ed to me, gave me her Hand, and with a Favour
which she was not wont to do me, pressing one
of mine: ' *Prince, said she to me*, I am obliged
' to your Affection, and I have received such preg-
' nant Proofs of it this Day, that I should be the
' most ungrateful Person in the World, if I ever
' should lose the Remembrance of it: Assure your-
' self I will preserve it more dearly than my Life,
' and whensoever it shall be in my Power to ex-
' press my Acknowledgment, I shall do it with
' all my Heart. Some Reasons oppose it at the
' present, which you would not condemn if they
were

“ were known to you : But if I ever find myself
“ in a Condition that I may declare my Thoughts
“ to you without Reproach, I promise you before
“ the Gods, that I will free you from all those
“ Subjects of Complaint which you suppose you
“ have against me.

I satisfied myself with these Words, the best I could, but I did not understand them ; and calling to mind by the Likeness of it, the Discourse which she had begun when she supposed she was ready to die, and was interrupted by the Violence of her Pain ; I requested her to proceed, and prayed her as earnestly as I could possibly, that she would perfect the Discovery of her Heart to me, and not repent herself, now I might make use of them, of the good Intentions she had for me, at that Moment, when by reason of our approaching Death, I had lost all Hope of enjoying them. *Delia* continued a while without Reply, and then on a sudden turning her Eyes upon my Face with a Sigh : “ *Philadelph*, said, she, I know
“ not what it is you desire of me, and if I made
“ you any more particular Discourse, either the
“ Force of my Distemper disturbed my Senses,
“ or took away the Memory of it since, for I do
“ not remember it. Whether she spake Truth, or would not trust me any farther with her Secret, I did not press her any farther for fear of displeasing her ; and immediately after the Physicians having told me, that by reason of the violent Fits she had had, she had need of some Repose, we retir’d into the Princess’s Chamber, who was little less interested in the Sickness and Cure of *Delia* than myself.

The Night was already come, and all that Day I had eaten nothing, but then I supped with *Andromeda*, and a little after I retir’d to my Apartment,

ment, where I took some Repose. The next Day *Delia* grew a great deal better, and we understood with much Joy, that within few Days she might leave her Bed. Though I was moved with a just Resentment at the Attempt they had made upon her Life, and burnt with a Desire of revenging myself upon the Authors; the Fear I had to discover the Shame of our House, and to find the King culpable of so black an Action, hinder'd me from making strict Inquisition after it. And the King, whom I believed thenceforth to be innocent of it, and who had protested to do Justice, suspecting the Queen for it, not without great Probability, was afraid of the Success of the Business on her Behalf, if he should prosecute it any farther. But not being able to take my Revenge upon those cruel Persons, I resolved at least to hinder the new Effects of their cruelty; and as long as *Delia* kept her Bed, I would not suffer her to take any Nourishment but what I first tasted of myself, letting those Poisoners know by that Precaution, that they could not attempt upon her Life without taking away of mine.

In the mean time I saw not the King, and the Resentments which my Suspicions had caused in me against him, would have lasted a long time, if the same Day that *Delia* left her Bed, the Effects which my Displeasures had produced both in my Body and Mind, had not thrown me into a violent Fever. I neglected my Distemper at first, but within a few Days it so augmented, that the Physicians began to be in fear of my Life. In Effect, I had so tormented myself for *Delia's* Sickness, that my body could hardly chuse but suffer for it, and I had continued too long subject to such Passions as deprived me of Repose, not to receive some Alteration in my Health.

How-

However it was, or whatsoever might be the cause, but I was so ill within a few Days, that they were in no less fear for me, than before they had been for *Delia*. The King, out of the real Affection he had for me, dissipated the Hardness of his Heart, and came to visit me every Day, but as I accused him alone for my Sickness, and all the Displeasures which had caused it, so I could not willingly see him, and I received his Visits with little Satisfaction. The Queen herself, to please him, visited me divers times; and the Princess *Urania*, who bore her Company, whatsoever cause of Resentment she might have against me, out of an Inclination worthy of herself, and purely generous, was afflicted at my Sickness; and interested herself in the return of my Health. *Andromeda* never stirred from my Pillow, and for my greater comfort, *Delia*, pale as she was after her late Sickness, was often there with her. One Day that she was by my Bed-side, desiring to animate me to a recovery: 'What Sir, said she, will you make no Resistance against your Dis-ease for their sakes who desire your Health; and did you only interests yourself so much in mine, to cause me a too just Displeasure by the absence of your own? Ah! *Delia*, reply'd I, with divers Sighs, the Gods have taken Notice that my Sufferings were incapable of prevailing with you, and it hath been their Will at last to put me in a Condition which might move your Pity. I will not tell you that I die for you, that Discourse would have some appearance of a Reproach, and Heaven is my witness that I have no intention to make you any: But I will tell you, and truly too, that I should receive Death, from what cause soever it might proceed, with a great deal of Resignation, if by it I should
not

• not lose the means of seeing and serving you,
 • or if thereby I might draw from you more particular Thoughts for me, than those which you
 • have discovered to me, and if they were expressed to me by some Efforts which proceeded
 • from a little Love, as now they proceeded from your Goodness only.

Delia at these Words looked upon me with an Eye full of the marks of her Compassion, and laying one of her fair Hands upon mine, which I held out of the Bed: ‘Sir, *said she*, in the name
 • of the Gods do not accuse me, that the Reasons
 • which might justify me to you, are unknown to you: You shall know them as soon as I
 • shall be permitted to discover them to you, and in the mean time, believe with all Manner of
 • certainty that I will rather lose my Life a thousand times, than fail in the Acknowledgment
 • of your Affections: I only desire you to have a little Patience; if you love me, you will prevail
 • so far with yourself for my sake, and I protest to you before the Gods who hear us, that as
 • soon as I shall be in a capacity to declare so much to you, without meriting your Disdain,
 • you shall know, that all my Inclinations have not proceeded from good Nature and Compassion only: I tell you more than with Decency
 • I may, *continued she with a little blush*, but I will pass by that for the Repose of a Prince
 • to whom I owe a great deal more.” The real Love and Respect I had for *Delia* made me find some Comfort in these Words, and lifting her Hand to my mouth, though she endeavoured to hinder me: ‘I will not die, *said I*, seeing there
 • is some Hope left, I will preserve my Life, if it be possible, since you do not esteem of it as
 • a Thing indifferent.

Delia

Delia was not willing to make me speak any more for fear of doing me hurt; and after she had confirmed to me what she had said by a gracious Look, she retired herself. She was scarcely out of the Chamber but the King came in; and having understood, before he came near my Bed, that my Disease grew every Day worse and worse, and that, without flattering him, they could not conceal from him that I was in great Danger, he drew near me full of Tenderness; and having found me in a worse Condition than they had represented to him, after he was sat by the Side of my Bed, and had taken one of my Hands, which he pressed a great while between his without speaking, 'My Son, *said he*, is it possible that you will let yourself die?' 'Tis time to die, answered I, since my Life is odious to you.' 'Ah! *Philadelph, cry'd the King, with Tears that came into his Eyes with that Approach, take heed the Gods do not punish you for the Outrage you do me, and believe the Protestation which I make you before them, that my own Life is not so dear to me as your's.*' 'Ah! Sir, *said I*, if that were so, you would not have abandoned it to those Torments, which have reduced it to that Extremity you see, and you would not see your Son ready to die under the cruel Persecution you have made him suffer. 'No, Sir, *continued I, struggling with my Weakness to express my Resentments*; no, Sir, I could not live without *Delia*; and seeing I was not permitted to think upon her, without disobeying you, and throwing her into the Danger wherein I saw her a few Days since, I have been willing to prevent this Misfortune, and the Continuance of my Disobedience, by a Death which is the dearer to me, and which I heartily

ly.

ly embrace, since by that I shall be freed from the Miseries to which my Life was exposed. I leave it without any other Regret than this, that it hath been disagreeable to you; and I quit it the more willingly, because it would be impossible for me to preserve it without the hope of bestowing it absolutely upon *Delia*.

I uttered these Words with a Vehemence above my Strength; and the King having hearkened to them with a great deal of Grief and Tenderneſs, fixed his Eyes upon the Ground, and continued a long while without being able to reply. At last, after a great Contest in his Spirit, having taken his Resolution, and turning his Eyes towards me, *Philadelph*, said he, 'tis true, I opposed the Passion you had for *Delia*, after I knew she did not only divert you from the Designs I had for you, but likewise that you had an Intention to marry a strange unknown Maid of so different a Birth from your own. The Reasons I had for it were so great, that if you had never so little Reason left yourself, you could not disapprove of them; and they are so well known to you, that it is not necessary for me to repeat them. No, *Philadelph*, there is no Father but would have done as much at least, and would have employed his Authority more publickly to divert his only Son, and the Heir of a great Kingdom, from a Marriage so unequal and unsuitable to his Dignity. *Philadelph*, I would still give Part of my Dominions to wean you from this Resolution, if it were possible; and if you could disengage yourself from your Passion, you should know, that I have very rational Interest in it to desire to hinder the prejudicial Effects of it: But if it be impossible for you to live without *Delia*, and if by *Delia's* Means
only

“ only I can preserve my Son, I will close my
“ Eyes to all Reasons of State to save him ; and I
“ had rather be blamed by my Subjects and Neigh-
“ bours for this Indulgence, than to be any longer
“ in danger of losing my Son. Recover, upon
“ this Assurance, and receive the inviolable Pro-
“ mise I give you, that if, after your Recovery,
“ *Delia* be necessary for the Preservation of your
“ Life or Repose, I will no longer oppose the
“ Affection and Design you have for her.

At these Words of the King I was seized with
a Transport of Joy, which, in spite of the Paleness
which my Sickness had caused, was easily seen in
my Countenance ; and taking hold of the King's
Hand, which I kissed divers times with Ravish-
ment, ‘ Ah ! Sir, *said I*, 'tis this Day that I ac-
“ knowledge you to be my Father, and I am a
“ thousand times more obliged to you for this se-
“ cond Life which you gave me, than for the first.
“ 'Tis certain, Sir, that the Grace you do me, is
“ necessary for the Preservation of my Life, and
“ that it is impossible for me to live without
“ *Delia*. But, Sir, I may protest to you, in Re-
“ quital of this Goodness, that you will never
“ have cause to repent of it ; and whatsoever Vio-
“ lence you offer, for my sake, to those Consid-
“ erations which my Passion doth not permit me
“ to take notice of, you will find your Recom-
“ pence, Sir, in the Acknowledgment of *Delia* ;
“ and that strange Maid is endued with such Qua-
“ lities, that her Virtue will be one Day more
“ dear to you, than all the Alliances you could
“ make with your Neighbours.

I should have said more, if the King, who saw
that I flew at random, had not hindered me and
retir'd, after he had confirmed by Oath the Pro-
mise he had made me. I was so satisfied with
it,

at, that all the Sickness of my Body was dissipated by the Contentment of my Mind; and it contributed in such a Manner to my Recovery, that the next Night my Fever, instead of being augmented by this Day's Excess, diminished very much; and the Physicians by this Amendment, conceived such Hopes of my Life, that they almost certainly assured the King of it. The Satisfaction he received upon that Account, confirmed him in the Design he had conceived in my Favour; and the same Day having met *Delia* in my Sister's Company, after he had accosted her with a Countenance very different from what he had formerly shewn her: 'Fair *Delia*, said he, ' I have disputed your Conquest too long with you, but I will do so no more; you are worthy of my Son, and I leave him entirely to you as soon as he is recovered of his Malady.' *Delia* blushed at these Expressions of the King's, but she received them with a great deal of Moderation, and reply'd without being moved, ' The Gift of such a Prince as *Philadelph* cannot be but very precious to a Person who esteems his Merit and Affection as she ought: And if I were as free as he is now through your Goodness, I would let him know by all Means possible, that I am not ungrateful to the Obligation I have to him.' ' What, *Delia*, added the King, are not you free to express your Resentments to my Son in the Design he hath for you; and have not you Liberty enough to gain *Philadelph*, and a Crown to boot? ' 'Tis not his Crown, answered *Delia*, that I look upon; but I sufficiently esteem his Person to grant him any thing I may, without any other Pretention, if my Duty did not bind me to render that to my Friends in my own Country, which he renders

ders here to his, and to desire of them the Consent which the Prince hath obtained of your Majesty.

The King was amazed at this Discourse, and looking upon *Delia* with Admiration, 'O *Delia*, cry'd he, O *Delia*! 'tis this Day that I acknowledge that you are worthy to be my Daughter, and for that Virtue's Sake which you discover to me, I shall never repent whilst I live of my Indulgence to my Son.

See how the Face of Things was chang'd. From that Day forward the King having begun to take real Notice of the Virtue of *Delia*, conceived such an Esteem of her, as made him a little after desire that which before he had so much feared and so much oppos'd; and instead of hindering it, as he had formerly done, he saw himself reduc'd by the Desire he had of my Recovery and Repose, to entreat *Delia* every Day to love me, and to offer her the Succession of a Crown which she slighted, as not having Charms enough to stagger her from the least of her Resolutions. The Queen seeing this Change, and being extraordinarily nettled at the Injury which she supposed was done to her Daughter, would not suffer her to continue any longer in *Cilicia*, but sent her back with a stately Equipage to King *Archelaus* her Brother, who had sent for her divers Times. She saw me before her Departure, contrary to the Queen's Intentions; she graciously received my last Excuses, and assured me that she went away without any Resentment against me.

Not long after, I saw myself perfectly recovered; and after the changing of the King's Mind, finding myself free in the Research of *Delia*, I had nothing else to contend with but herself. But then it was likewise that I met with the greatest
Difficul-

Difficulties; and though she did not seem insensible of my Love, but flattered me with the sweetest Hopes, yet she kept herself constantly to the Proposition she had made, and to the Design of expecting that from Time, which, as she said, was not yet in her Power. She had at that Time a glorious Revenge for the Displeasures that the King had caused her; and if she had been of the Humour to draw any Advantage from this Change, she would have had some Pleasure to see that Prince make her every Day such Offers as she slighted; and to be as forward to flatter her in my Favour, and to second the Request I continually made to her, as he had been eager to torment us formerly. At that Time having no more Complaints to make against others, I often complained of her, accusing her of her Hard-heartedness and Ingratitude to me: But when I was most afflicted, and most dissatisfied with her, she quieted my Spirit by the powerful Empire she had acquir'd over me, and by the Confirmation of the Promises she had made me. I lived in this Manner, enjoying the Contentment of seeing her, which was permitted me with all Liberty, and full of the Hopes she gave me, wherein, though I could comprehend nothing through the Knowledge of her Virtue, I had a great deal of Confidence, when my Fortune raised me other Business and Employment.

Tigranes King of *Media*, our Ally and near Kinsman, as I have already told you, being despoiled of his Kingdom by *Phraates* King of *Parthia*, or rather by the valiant *Artaban*, General of his Troops, who with a prodigious Valour, had reduced *Media* under his Master's Dominions, in a less Time than would well have served to have seen it all, came to seek Refuge among
his

his Neighbours and Allies. He made some Stay first in *Cappadocia*; and by the Compassion which his Fortune wrought in the Breast of King *Archelaus*, he not only obliged him to protect him, but interested him so in his Affairs, that *Archelaus*, a Prince of great Virtue, offered to raise an Army for his Re-establishment, and to march with him in person to re-invest him in his Throne. *Archelaus* alone was possibly too weak to put this Design in execution; and *Tigranes* having engaged him in this Manner to his Succour, came into *Cilicia*, believing he should find all manner of Assistance in the Amity of the King his Uncle. He was received at *Tharsus*, not as a despoiled Prince, but as if he had enjoy'd his former Dignity; and the King who had always dearly loved him, treated him as if he had been his Son or his Brother, and disposed himself to render him whatsoever he might expect from his Affection. He was already prepared by the News he received of his Misfortunes to assist and serve him; and during the Stay he had made in *Cappadocia*, they had begun to make Levies to that Intention.

I will not spin out this Discourse into a tedious Length; within a few Months that *Tigranes* continued with us, all Things were put into a handsome Condition for his Assistance; and *Tigranes* not being willing to permit that the King should make this Voyage in person, by reason of his Age, and for divers other Considerations, I received the Commission, and disposed myself to march with *Tigranes* in the Head of ten thousand Horse, and five and twenty thousand Foot, which the King gave me for this Expedition. You may well judge, Madam, that it was not without Regret that I prepared myself to leave *Delia*; and you will believe nothing but the Truth,

when you shall believe that my Soul was sensible of a cruel Violence at this Separation: I could not without a mortal Grief so much as think of being so far and so long distant from her, whom I could not leave for a Moment; and when I reflected upon the Evils which this Absence would make me suffer, all my Courage could hardly furnish me with Resolutions enough to dispose myself to it. Besides, I left *Delia* in a Place where a little before they had cruelly made an Attempt upon her Life; and though by the Care the King himself took of her, and the little Interest the Queen had in the Business, I was almost assured on that Side; yet my Love making me fearful for that I loved, raised such Fears in me, as all my Reason was not able to destroy. But that which moved me most, was that I went from *Delia* without being able to oblige her to engage herself to me any more than she had done before, and understood so little of the Reasons she alledged to me, and the Hopes she gave me, that I could receive but a very imperfect Comfort from them. For all this I must be gone, the Considerations of my Humour were strong enough to overcome all others; and I was of such an Age as obliged me, to the Prejudice of my Repose, and the Peril of a thousand Lives, to pursue the Occasions of Glory which called upon me.

Neither did I much waver in the Business; but to shorten my Discourse, the Day came which necessitated my Separation from *Delia*. All the Time before I had solicited her in vain, to declare herself in my Favour, more fully than she had done before; I had spared neither Prayers nor Tears to move her, but I could not by any Expressions, either of my Love or Grief, remove her from her former Resolution. The last Day going

to take my leave of her, I really found some Signs of Sorrow in her Countenance, and she expressed to me divers Ways, that she sympathized with me in the Displeasure I had to leave her. After some passionate Discourses whereby I expressed to her my just Resentments: 'I go *Delia*, said I to her, 'and what is most cruel and unsupportable to me; 'I part from you without any Certainty of seeing you again, and un-assured of the Condition I stand in your Thoughts. After such Testimonies of my Love, as possibly would not have been ineffectual in relation to any other Person but *Delia*, and which possibly might have prevailed with any Courage but her's; I see myself as ignorant of my Destiny, as I was that Moment that I gave myself to you. I satisfy myself as well as I can possibly with the Hopes you give me; and seeing that I shall never have any Desire but what may be conformable to your Will, I endeavour to comfort myself with the Expectation of a Good which I cannot conceive. But *Delia*, I cannot vanquish my Grief, and what blind Confidence soever I have in you, 'tis hard for me to take notice, without a mortal Displeasure, how little Progress I have made upon your Spirit. I go from you with all manner of ill Presages; and if my Fears deceive me not, I am in great Danger of never seeing you again: If it be so *Delia*, I shall abandon myself to the most cruel Death that ever was suffered; and you will live with the Remorse of having bestowed such a Recompence upon the most real and perfect Love that ever was.

I had some other Discourse with her upon the same Subject, the Length whereof hinders me from Repetition; and *Delia* having quietly hearkened to me, and endeavoured to hide some Marks of

Pity which appeared in her Countenance: Prince,
said she, I will willingly endure all your Re-
proaches without complaining; and though pos-
sibly I might deserve that you should repose
some Belief in me, I will expect that from you
when those Things you are now ignorant of are
known to you. In the mean time you may go
with this Belief, that you have made a greater
Progress upon my Spirit than you suppose, and
I should say, you had done too much in that
Respect, if I did not believe that I cannot be
too acknowledging of your Affection. I shall
not be always in a Condition wherein I can
only satisfy you with such Hopes as you can-
not comprehend; and if Fortune be not contra-
ry to me, my Condition will be changed at your
Return. I shall then be free from divers Scr-
uples which a Maid of my Humour cannot tell
how to overcome; and you will be at Liberty
to demand that of me without hurting me,
which then I may grant you without Fear of
Reproach. Give, if you please, an absolute Cre-
dit to what I tell you, and receive a Thing
which I will trust no body with but yourself,
that may in time make you change the unjust
Opinion you have of my Humour. With these
Words she presented me with a Paper folded up
and fast sealed, and before she put it into my
Hand, *Philadelph*, said she, here is the most af-
fured Mark that I can give you of the Confidence
I have in you. If Fortune separate us beyond
your Intention, and you be not permitted to see
me again so soon as you desire, you will find
News of me in the Paper which I give you,
and possibly you will see Things there which
will not be indifferent to you. But I would have
you promise me, and will repose an absolute
Assur-

Assurance in your Promise, that you will not open it till you have received Permission, either by word of Mouth, or by Writing from the Princess your Sister, or myself. I hope you will have so much Respect to the Request I make you, and your Obedience in a Business which may appear so slight to you, I shall look upon as an assured Proof of your Affection.

I promise you, *reply'd I*, what you desire of me, and though my Life depended upon the opening of this Paper, I protest to you it shall never be opened by my Will, till I receive the Permission you order me. Upon these Words she gave me the Paper, which I carefully put up; and a little after I took my leave of her, with all the Demonstrations of Love and Grief for this Separation, that could proceed from a Soul enflamed like mine. I did not bid the Princess my Sister farewell, without giving her grand Testimonies of my Friendship and Acknowledgment; but the greatest Conversation I had with her, was to recommend *Delia* a thousand times, and to represent to her that my Life did absolutely depend upon the Care she had of her. I made the same Request likewise to the King, though not with so much Liberty; and after I had received his last Orders, I got on Horseback with *Tigranes*, and departed out of *Tharsus* to march out of the Rendezvous of the Army, which was upon the Frontier of *Cilicia* and *Cappadocia*, where *Archelaus* was to be with his. All was performed as had been propounded, the two Armies joined at the Place appointed, and by this Conjunction, made up a Body of threescore and ten thousand Combatants. The Interview between *Archelaus* and myself was performed with all manner of Civility and Testimonies of Affection;

and though to Appearance he might have been dissatisfied with me for the Repugnance I had to marry his Sister, yet that fair Princess herself had so handsomely apologiz'd for me; and when we were a little more familiar, I so acquainted him with the Greatness of my Passion, which had hindered me from being his Brother, by so many Marks, that instead of being displeased with me for it, he was moved with Pity at the Relation I made him of my Sufferings, and his Inclinations being superlatively noble and generous, he highly esteemed of my preferring *Desia's* Virtue before the most advantageous Alliances. We contracted a very firm Friendship, whereunto I had a great Disposition at the first Sight. *Archetaus* is a Prince of a compleat Person, about five or six and twenty Years of Age, endued with a real Valour, and all the Qualities that ought to accompany it.

We marched towards *Media* in the Head of our Army, which we commanded all three equally, though by reason of their Dignity I would have rendered to the two Kings those Deferences which they would not receive from me; and having coasted the Frontier of *Armenia*, and crossed a Part of *Assyria*, we entered into *Media*, where we were expected by the Intelligence which *Tigranes* had in his Dominions. The *Parthians* being naturally cruel, had rendered themselves so odious there, that the *Medians* groaned under their Government, as under a hard Captivity; and we began no sooner to appear, but they shewed their good Intentions to their Prince all the Ways they possibly could. Some Troops that opposed us upon the Borders, were cut in Pieces without Trouble; and in divers Encounters which we had in the Beginning of that War, the Advantage remained absolutely upon our Side. Few Places
stay'd

stay'd to be reduced into our Hands by Extremity, and after we had made ourselves Masters of those which were in our way, we march'd towards the capital City, whilst the others render'd themselves every Day to their lawful Prince, and set up his Standard with such an Alacrity as the like was never seen.

All the Garrisons by their Composition having Liberty to retire to *Artanes*, who commanded in *Media* for the King of *Parthia*, and *Artanes* having gathered together besides all the Forces he could raise, he form'd a great and powerful Body of an Army, wherewith he came to meet us a Day's journey from *Praspsa*, and offer'd us Battel. I will not describe the Particulars of it to you, you shall only understand, Madam, that Fortune which a long time had been contrary to *Tigranes*, declar'd herself then in his Favour, and besides that, such was the Valour and good Conduct of *Archelaus*, and I found myself animated by a spur of Glory which made me do somewhat extraordinary, that though the *Parthians* are without doubt more valiant than the *Cilicians* and the *Cappadocians*, they were overthrown with such a general Defeat, that almost all of them lay dead upon the Turf; and I had the good luck, if I may speak it with Modesty, to kill their General with my own Hand in the head of his Troops, whilst the Victory was yet doubtful.

After the gaining of this Battel, both the capital City of the Kingdom, and all the rest after its Example yielded themselves up to *Tigranes*, and he was already absolute in his Dominions, when we had Intelligence that the King of *Parthia* was sending an Army against us, under the Conduct of *Pbrataphernes* one of his best Captains, and that having lost *Artaban*, by whose Valour

he had gained that Crown, and whom *Tigranes* more feared in that War than all the Forces of his Enemies, he was resolved to come and preserve or recover in Person what he had conquered by his Lieutenant: Being both eager of occasions of acquiring Glory, and heated with our former Victory, we marched against *Pbrataphernes* with a great deal of Joy, and *Tigranes* protested highly, that since *Artaban* was not among his Enemies, he made no doubt of the Victory.

I pass over this Relation very succinctly, Madam, as of little Divertisement to you, and unnecessary in relation to the more weighty Particularities you desire of me: But I plainly perceive, that you expect with more Curiosity that I should speak to you concerning *Delia*. You may well imagine, Madam, that her fair Image was never absent from my Memory, and that in the most dangerous occasions, the most pressing Objects were not able to banish it from my Remembrance not one Moment; I had written to her oftentimes, but had received no Letters from her, only in those which the Princess *Andromeda* wrote to me, at her Request she subscribed a few Words, whereby she gave me such Assurances as I had received from her Discourse. I should not have been contented with this from any Person but *Delia*, and I should have believed that after so many Proofs of my Love, and in the Difference of our Conditions I might have hoped for more from her. But I had clean contrary Thoughts for *Delia*; the Knowledge I had of her admirable Virtue, made me receive her smallest Favours with an absolute Satisfaction, and I had entertained as great a Respect for her in my mind, as if besides her Beauty and marvellous Qualities she had been possessed of an hundred Diadems! I
obser-

observed it myself more than I had done till then, by the religious Obedience which I rendred to her Will, concerning the Paper she had given me; and though I was tempted every Day with an impatient Desire of Looking into it, and that I believed I might do it, and my Disobedience never have been known to *Delia*, I respected her Commands with so much Reality and Honesty, that I never had the Boldness to infringe them. At the first I carried the Paper about me, being extremely pleased to look often upon a Thing that came from so dear a Hand: But afterwards seeing myself urged with a Desire to look into so important a Secret, and distrusting that I was not able to resist it, to avoid the Occasions of committing that Fault, I would no longer keep it about me; but lock'd it up in a Cabinet wherein I was wont to put those Things which were most precious to me, expecting to receive from *Delia* or *Andromeda*, the Permission they made me hope for.

In the mean time we marched against *Phratanphernes*, we gave him Battle, and gained it as absolutely as the former; *Archelaus* had the same Glory in the latter, by the Death of the General, that I had in the former; and *Tigranes* made us know that it was by the Default of his Fortune rather than of his Valour, that he had been thrown from the Throne of his Fathers. After this Victory, which perfectly re-established *Media* under the Power of its former Master, we advanced against *Phraates*, who had already set Foot in that Kingdom, and came towards us full of Threatnings. *Archelaus* and I were well pleased to march against that Man, and having heard by Report of the horrible Cruelties which he had committed against his Father and Brothers, whom he had inhumanly butchered, out of an insatiable Desire

fire of reigning alone, we had no Repugnance to bear Arms against a Man so detestable. We hoped to come to a Battle against him, and to that End we hastned towards the Place where he was, with all the Diligence we could possible. But he having Intelligence of our Forces, which were encreased by the one half, by the *Medes* who had taken up Arms in their own Defence, feared the Event of the Battle, and retir'd back to his own Kingdom; we appeared there almost as soon as he; and out of the Aversion we had against his Crimes, we prepared ourselves with a great deal of Satisfaction, to enter into his Country, and to carry the War into the Heart of his Dominions, which possibly he would have hardly resisted, if the Gods had not otherwise disposed it, and had not made use of the Love which *Tigranes* had conceived and conserved for *Elisa* Princess of *Parthia*, as a Means to Peace; in the formidable Condition wherein he appeared to *Phraates*, he took his Time to demand his Daughter, and tho' our Inclinations carried us to make War against that cruel Man, and to seek new Occasions to acquire some Reputation; yet the Consideration we had of the Repose of our Friend, and of our People, prevailed over our Order, and we consented that *Tigranes*, whilst he held his Sword in his Hand, should make Propositions to *Phraates* of Peace and Marriage. We were upon these Terms, when I received the cruel Affliction which hath put me into the Condition you see me.

I had received no News a long while from the Court of *Cilicia*, and I complained of their Negligence of my Repose, when there came a Messenger to me, with Letters from the King and the Princess my Sister; I opened that from the Princess, and in it I found these Words.

The

The Princess Andromeda, to the Prince of Cilicia.

DELIA is gone from us, and you may imagine that it is with Grief that I send you this News; it was with a great deal of Sorrow that I saw a Person go from me, who was so dear to me both for Love of you and of myself: All the King's Power and mine together was not capable to retain her; and we believed we should offend you more by offering some Violence to stay her here, than by leaving her at her Liberty to retire herself. We consented to it so much the more willingly, because she protested that the Care of your Repose made her leave a Place, where she should never be in a Capacity to testify her Intentions to you, and that it was only in her own Country that you could receive the Proofs of the Good-will she bears you. We know the Place of her Retreat, she only would be conducted to the Frontier of Armenia; but you may inform yourself by the Paper which she gave you at your Parting, and she gives you Permission to look into it as soon as you have received the News of her Departure.

This was *Andromeda's* Letter, which I did not read but with Apprehensions of Fear and Grief, which might easily be observed in my Countenance; and I would hardly give myself Time to read the King's, which contained almost the same Things, but with greater Protestations of the Endeavours he had used to retain *Delia*; but I had Recourse to the only Comfort that was left me, and being full of Impatience, I called for the Cabinet wherein I had inclosed the Sacred Paper upon which my Repose did absolutely depend, But by a terrible Disaster, at the same Time that
I called

I called for it, sad Messengers came into my Chamber to tell me, that at the Passage of a River which had overflow'd its Banks, where divers of my Horses and Men were drowned, Part of my Equipage was lost, and amongst other Things, that Cabinet to which I had intrusted all my Happiness. At this News, Madam, I almost died in the Place, and all the Displeasure which the Loss of the most precious Thing can imprint in a Soul, seized upon mine so suddenly, and put me into so strange a Condition, that those which were about me, doubted whether I could live a Moment in such Grief as I expressed. At the first, I being amazed by so unexpected a Blow, Silence expressed my first Resentments, and I continued a while like a Person besotted with a profound Lethargy; but when I began to open my Eyes upon my Misfortune, and it discovered itself to me in its true Form, I abandoned myself to Outcries and Transports, and all the Expressions of an immoderate Affliction. They which saw me in that Condition, told me afterword, that I had scarcely any thing left by which my Friends might know me, and that I spake Words so far from my ordinary Manner of Discourse, that they feared I would quite lose my Reason, and fall into the Extremities of Fury and Despair. In my most moderate Intervals, or rather when my tired Body had no more Strength to torment itself, complaining in such a Manner as moved all those to Pity that heard me: *' Delia, cry'd I, O Delia! I have lost thee then for ever, and of all that I have seen, and suffered, and hoped, there remains nothing but an eternal Flame in my Soul, and the Idea of a Flash of Lightning which hath set me on Fire as it passed by, and then disappeared from my Eyes for evermore. Thou hast*

‘ hast fled from me as from the most cruel Enemy; from me, who would have fled from all Things, yea from Life itself to follow thee, and it was in this Flight that I ought to have established the Hopes thou gavest me. Ah, *Delia*! ah ungrateful and unacknowledging *Delia*! what will become now, through thy Cruelty, of this miserable Wretch whom thou exposest to the worst Misfortune? and what Remedy shall we find against that devouring Fire thou kindest in his Heart? What good Angel did guide him to trace out thy Steps? and what favourable Star will discover to him thy Retreat? But, *retracted I a little after*, why should I accuse *Delia* for the Fault I have committed myself? she is not the Cause that I am ignorant of that which might yield me Comfort; I should know now the Place of her Residence, and I should possibly be more satisfied than ever I was in my Life, if I had not lost all by my own Negligence, and if I had not imprudently trusted to Things subject to the Accident which is befallen me, that which I ought to have trusted to nothing but my own Heart.

From this Discourse I passed to Actions, which expressed a great deal of Fury, and really if that may find any Excuse in a just Subject of Displeasure, mine was pardonable enough, and my Condition had something in it so strange, that it was hard to reflect upon it without being transported. I had not only lost *Delia*; I was not only ignorant where I might learn News of the Place of her Retreat, but I may truly say, that I loved more ardently than ever Man had done, without knowing who it was I loved, and without having any Means of coming to the Knowledge of it. *Delia's* Family, her Condition, her Country itself, though she had hinted the Frontier of

Arms-

Armenia, were unknown to me, and the Name of *Delia* was not sufficiently known in the World; that I might go seek her by the Name of *Delia* only. I was resolv'd upon it for all that, and I fix'd myself upon the Design of seeking her throughout the whole Earth, and never to receive any Repose, till I had found *Delia* or my Death.

This Resolution was pitched upon, and I caus'd the Messenger that brought this sad News, to relate the Particulars of *Delia's* Departure, wherein I could not find any thing that might clear up my Ignorance; when *Archelaus* and *Tigranes*, upon the Report of my Grief, the News whereof was spread all over the Camp, having left their Quarters, came together into my Chamber, and found me in such a Condition, as would have made me ashamed, if I had been capable of other Passions than those which absolutely possess me at that Time. I discover'd my Misfortune presently to them; and as they were neither of them ignorant of the Evils which were caused by Love, instead of entirely condemning my Displeasure, they partly excus'd it, and did all that possibly they could to give me Comfort; they could not approve of the Design I had to go seek out *Delia*, and they alledged all the Reasons they could devise to divert me from it; but their Dissuasions were in vain, and I desired to have my Head no more troubled about it, nor to see myself reduced to break through the Obstacles which they would have oppos'd me with, dispos'd myself to be gone without bidding them adieu; and the next Morning before Day, after I had written a Note, wherein I pray'd them to take Charge of the Troops I left them, and not trouble themselves at my Departure, and a Letter for the King my Father, and another for the Princess

Andro-

Andromeda, wherein after I had reproach'd them with the little Care they had of my Safety, I protested to them, that they should never see me more before I had found *Delia*; I mounted on Horseback, without any other Company but *Dion* and another of my Squires, resolving to find *Delia*, or to wander over all the World. My first Design was to visit all *Armenia*, because *Delia* had made mention of it; and though the King of that Country was our mortal Enemy, the Danger I might incur was not capable to stay me, and in the Equipage I then was, 'twas hard for them to know me, or to suspect me to be the Prince of *Cilicia*.

I will not entertain you with the Particulars of my Journeys, nor of the Complaints which eternally proceeded out of my Mouth; the Relation would be endless; only be pleased to know that in *Armenia*, which I travelled all over, I found no Person that so much as knew the Name of *Delia*; and whatsoever Description I gave of her, no Person could give me any Light in what I demanded. Full of Grief, or rather of Rage, and abandoning myself to the Gods and Fortune, I turned my Course whither they were pleased to guide me, being resolved, that though I saw but little Probability of Success in what I desired, yet I would employ my whole Life in that Research. Out of *Armenia* I entered into *Affyria*, which I visited quite through without Rest, and to no Purpose. After I had been in *Affyria*, I went into *Syria*, which I passed through from one End to the other, but in vain. I saw *Tyre* and *Sidon*, I had a Sight of *Phenicia* and *Palestine*, and coasting the Sea, I came into *Egypt*, with an Intention to search exactly the most private Places of this Kingdom; and if Fortune be as much my Enemy here, as she hath been elsewhere, I shall go to Sea
and

and seek among the Waves, either for *Delia* or a Shipwreck, which may give an end to my vain Researches.

This, Madam, is the Narration of my Life past, and the Estate of my present Condition; that which is past of it hath had some Crosses, and the present is deplorable: I love, without knowing the Person beloved; I search, without knowing in what part of the World to seek; and my Fortune is like to a Dream, of which there remains nothing in the Mind but uncertain confused Ideas. She hath presented *Delia* to me to torment my Soul; she permitted me to see her till I was absolutely enflamed, and hath ravished her from me, without leaving me any Light to find her again; and I should say any Hope, if that were not the last of all good Things that leave us, or rather is not extinguished in us but with our Life. In the mean time, the Image of that wandering and unknown *Delia* continues in my Heart, so lively represented, that the real *Delia* doth hardly more resemble herself; and, by the Force of my Imagination, she is almost as present to my Eyes, as to my Memory. This it is which often exposes me to such Faults as that I committed against you; and as really I never have seen any Beauty that had more Conformity to *Delia* than your own, so the eternal fixing of my Soul upon the Memory of *Delia*, represents her to me in all the Objects that have any Similitude of her.

In this manner the Prince of *Cilicia* finished the Course of his Life, with an admirable Grace in his Relation; and the Princess *Artemisa*, who had not only hearkened with great Attention, but out of the Effect which Merit might produce, was particularly touched with the Knowledge of his Misfortunes,

fortunes, no sooner heard the end, but looking upon the Prince, with an Action which partly expressed the generous Resentments she had for his Displeasures, 'I am too much obliged to you,' said she, for the Pains you have taken at my Request; and in requital of this Goodness, I have so interested myself in your Fortune, that there are but few Things but what I would do to comfort and serve you in. But if I may be permitted to declare my Thoughts upon what you have related to me, I will tell you, that, according to my Opinion, *Delia* hath disguised from you either her Name or her Country, and possibly her Condition. That Greatness of Courage which hath appeared in all her Actions, and the small Esteem she made of the Crown of *Cilicia*, signifies something much above those Appearances which have deceived you; and there is little Probability that that Maid, esteeming your Person as she did, would have disdained the Conditions you offered her, when, by the King your Father's Consent, she might receive them without Danger or Reproach, if she had not been born in such a Rank as engaged her to other Formalities and Precautions. Besides, the Discourse she had begun to make you, when she thought the Violence of the Poison had brought her to her End, and that Paper which you have unfortunately lost, wherein, without doubt, she discovered those Verities she had concealed from you, do strongly confirm me in this Suspicion, and make me hope, on your behalf, that the Gods will render you that which you seek for under another Name than that of *Delia*, and in another Condition than that you have formerly seen her in. The Prince, whose Opinion was little different from *Artemisa's*, was about

about to reply, when this Discourse was interrupted by an unexpected Rencontre.

A Noise, which they heard not far from them, made them arise from the Place where they sat; and they had no sooner turned their Sight that way, but it was staid by an Object which put them in suspense, and dazled their Eyes. Two Women, or rather a Divinity followed by a Woman, crossed the Wood with all the Swiftnesse that their Strength could lend upon their Speed; and from the Visage of the first issued such Rays of Brightness, as maugre the Distance and Precipitation of her Flight, struck the Eyes of *Artemisa* and *Philadelph* like Lightning, and cast them, at first sight, into Thoughts of Idolatry. All the Astonishment that *Philadelph* had had at the Beauties of *Desia* and *Artemisa*, at that time was dissipated, to make room for a more just Admiration at those of the marvellous Unknown; and though she passed by his Eyes with so much Speed, and at such a Distance as gave him leave to take but imperfect Notice, yet he saw enough to persuade himself that no mortal Beauty could have any thing that might come near to that which appeared before his Eyes. The Person, whether human or divine, or participating of both Natures, was clad in a Habit becoming Ladies of the most eminent Dignity; and the Jewels, wherewith it was enrich'd, darted Sparkles into the Eyes of those that beheld her as she passed by. Her Garment being of a very little Stuff, through the Violence of her Course swelled out behind, and lying close before to the Knees of the fair Fugitive, partly discovered the Form of a Body, in the Structure whereof, Nature had employ'd all her Sciences. By this Agitation, and the Motion of a little Wind, which freely kissed the celestial

Coun-

Countenance, that part of her Hair that was at liberty flying back upon her Shoulders, left her Cheeks quite uncover'd; and the envious Linnen, which hid part of her Neck, yielding to this Violence, display'd to the Face of Heaven such Beauties, as might eclipse all that are there. Heaven and the Winds could only be Judges of them; and these Miracles pass'd by the Eyes of *Artemisa* and *Philadelph* with so much Speed, that they could hardly have discerned them, if they had not been assisted by those Rays which darted themselves from afar off, and easily crossing the Distance which divided them, with their sparkling Lights conveyed Respect into their Souls.

'Gods!' cry'd *Artemisa* first, what's that I see? And *Philadelph*, quite buried as he was in his Thoughts of *Delia*, dissipated all manner of Remembrances at an Object so extraordinary; and answering *Artemisa's* Exclamation, 'Tis some Goddess, without doubt, said he, since 'tis not *Delia*.

As they uttered these Words, they kept their Eyes fixed upon that which still appeared to their View, though they could discern no more than the Handsomeness of her Proportion; when at a Noise much greater than the first, having turned their Heads the other way, they saw two Men appear on horseback compleatly armed, which ran at full speed upon the Track of the two Fugitives. They were not gotten so far off, but that before *Philadelph* and *Artemisa* had lost the sight of them, the two Men had already overtaken them. They alighted immediately; and one of the two, having left the Horses to the other, ran to that fair Person, and, kneeling down before her, embraced her Knees, in all Probability making some Discourse to her, which, by reason of their Distance, could

could not be heard by those who observed their Action. The Lady, turning her Face from the Man, oftentimes disengaged herself from his Arms; but she was immediately re-taken, and saw herself exposed to the Persecutions of a Man she could no longer fly from.

Hitherto *Philadelph* saw nothing to oblige him to interest himself in the Affairs of Persons that he knew not, knowing well, that among those that love one another naturally, there might happen Differences which might produce Effects not unlike to those he beheld; but a little after, the Man, who, as one might imagine by his Action, had intreated in vain, making him that followed him come near to hold the fair Lady, he got upon his Horse, and immediately coming to her again, he held out his Arms to the other, who, maugre her Resistance and her Cries, did his Endeavour to set her up behind him. At the sight of such an Action, and the Woman's Cries, which reached the Ears of *Philadelph*, his Valour roused up itself; and not being able to endure the Violence which was offered to a Person so worthy of his Protection, he called to his Squire that held his Horse to come near; and instantly clapping on his Casque, he put himself in a Posture to repel the Outrage which they did to Beauty. *Sarpedon*, being full of Courage, would have gone with him; but besides his being on Foot, and without Arms, it was *Philadelph*'s Desire that he should keep close by *Artemisa*, who, after this Example, might fear some like Accident; and not permitting his Squires to go from her to attend him, he hastened alone whither he was called, to the Assistance of the marvellous Unknown. *Artemisa* was already interested upon her Behalf; and though her Maids urged it to her, she would not retire till she saw her

her out of Danger, and from the Place where she was, she attended the Success, wherein according to her Natural Generosity, she had made herself much a Party.

Philadelph came up to those Ravishers in a Moment, and accosting them with an Action that breathed nothing but Terror: 'Hold, Barbarians, cry'd he, hold.' He of the two who seemed to be, and really was the Master, turning towards *Philadelph*, and seeing him hard by him in a Condition to oppose his Designs: 'And what art thou, said he, with a furious Countenance, who comest to cross my Resolutions, and to interests thyself in such Affairs as thou art not called to? I am called, reply'd *Philadelph*, with a stomach as high as his, by Virtue, Honour and Beauty, which thou highly injurest in this Divine Person, more worthy of the Adorations of all Mankind, than of the violence thou wouldst do her.' Friend, added the Unknown, be not officious to thy own cost, and go thy ways if thou beest well advised without informing thyself of things wherein thou hast no Interest. If this Lady, answered *Philadelph*, will go with thee of her own Accord, I will not hinder thee from carrying her away; but if thou usest Force to constrain her, I will employ all my Abilities to divert thee from it. Employ them rather, reply'd the fierce Unknown, in the Defence of thine own Life, which thou shalt leave behind thee here as a Punishment of thy foolish Rashness.

With these Words he put down the Vizor of his Helmet which he had lifted up, and drew out his Sword, and leaving his Companion to guard the Lady whom he contended for, he fell upon *Philadelph* with a great Deal of Fury. *Philadelph*

Philadelph, who was ready with his Sword in his Hand, received him as a Man whom the greatest Dangers were not capable to fright, and they began a Combat which quickly made the Valour of them both appear to the small Number of their Spectators: There seemed to be but little Difference between the first Blows that were given on either side; but a little after, it was easie to judge that the Unknown was inferior in strength to *Philadelph*; and that valiant Prince defended the Justice of his Cause with so much Courage and Vigour, that his Enemy began to be weakened by some Wounds, yet he made his Choler supply the Defect of his Strength, and he fought like a Man that little feared Death, if he could not obtain the Victory. He had cause enough already to despair of it, and instead of assaulting his Enemy, he could hardly, or but very weakly defend himself, when he that accompanied him seeing the Danger that he was in, and preferring his Safety before the Conservation of that which was entrusted to him, left the fair Lady (who with the Violence of her Striving, had lost all her Strength, or had hardly so much left as to carry her some Paces off, where, through weariness, she fell upon the grass) and throwing himself upon his Horse, which he had held still by the Bridle, he ran to help his Master with his Sword in his Hand.

Philadelph was not troubled at that arrival of his new Enemy, having Courage enough to engage a greater Number without being daunted; and having only opposed his Shield to a blow which the other made at him as he came up to him, he gave him a Thrust at the same time with such favourable Success, that the Sword finding a passage at the side of his Cuirass, pierced him through his Body, and tumbled him dead at his Horse's Feet.

The

The Prince's Squires who from the Place where they were with *Artemisa*, saw this Action, and prepared themselves to go and assist him in that unequal Combat, stayed themselves when they saw that their Master had but one Enemy to deal with; and *Philadelph* who was filled with Animosity at this soul Play, flying more fiercely than before upon him that opposed him, after he had drawn some more Blood from him by a fresh Wound, seized upon him with a strong arm, and after some Shakes, he pull'd him out of the saddle, and tumbled him upon the ground: He was likewise pulled down himself by his Enemy, who, as he fell, grasped him with all his strength; but he quickly got up and saw himself in a Condition to dispatch his Enemy with ease, if he had as much Will as Power to do it: 'Thou deservest Death,' said he to him, but I will not kill thee in this Condition, and for the life I leave thee, thou shalt only promise me not to torment or offer Violence to this fair Person, or any other of her Sex.' The Unknown fighting with rage and despatch for the loss and shame he receiv'd, continued some while without reply; but he resolv'd at last out of Fear of Death, and promised his Enemy whatsoever he desired of him.

After this Promise *Philadelph* let him rise, and helped him up again upon his Horse, and let him go the same way he came: He went away full of Grief and Confusion, making such Imprecations against Heaven and Fortune, as made *Philadelph* take Notice of the Rage that transported him.

He was no sooner gone, but the Prince of *Cilicia*, who had received no Wound in this Combat, turned himself towards the Lady he had succoured, and approached the Place where she was, just as she, having taken a little breath, rose up from

from the Place where she had sat, to go and thank her generous Defender. *Artemisa*, whose fears were all dissipated by the end of the Combat, advanced at the same Time that *Philadelph* did, with all Persons that accompanied her, and came almost as soon as he into the Presence of the admirable Unknown. They continued all amazed at this second view; and in the first sight, and so great a Distance, and in so swift a Course, they had discovered Brightness which dazled their Eyes, they saw themselves then opposed to a Glory which they could hardly endure to look upon. Upon the Opinion of a Divinity imprinted in their Minds by those celestial Lineaments, they had much ado to forbear falling at the Feet of this Person to render her Adoration; and though the Memory of *Delia* left no Place for other Impressions in the Soul of *Philadelph*, and *Artemisa's* Beauties had much of that which she admired at in others, yet this could not keep either of them from the Astonishment and Veneration, which so extraordinary an Object might produce in most pre-occupied Souls.

They continued fixed in the Contemplation of this Prodigy, not knowing where to begin the Discourse they had to make, when the Divine Unknown being less discomposed than they, addressing herself to *Philadelph* whom she knew to be her deliverer, and opening her Mouth a thousand times more handsome than Imagination can conceive, to express her Resentments to him: "I owe all to you, valiant Man, said she, with a tone of speech that spake something more than Human; and if your Virtue did not find its Recompences in itself, I should be much ashamed that I can render so little to him, who hath hazarded so much for me, and at the Peril of his

‘ his own Life, hath drawn me out of those cruel
‘ Hands whereinto Fortune had made me fall.
‘ ’Tis certain, *reply’d* Philadelph, *more ravished*
‘ *and confounded than before*, that this Action;
‘ such as it is, finds a high Recompenſe in itſelf,
‘ and all the Rewards that can be propoſed, are in-
‘ finitely below the Glory I have received in rend-
‘ ring you this petty Service.’ ‘ This Service is
‘ not ſo inconfiderable, *answered the Unknown*,
‘ but that by it you have reſtored my Liberty and
‘ Repoſe, and poſſibly preſerved my Life too,
‘ and ſomething elſe more precious.

She had ſaid more to that Purpoſe, if the Beauties of *Artemiſa*, and the courteous Reception ſhe gave her, had not diverted her to apply herſelf more particularly than ſhe had done till then, to an object ſo worthy of her Attention. *Artemiſa* knowing herſelf to be what ſhe was, diſpenſed with a Part of the Reſpect which had retained her, and ſtretching out her Arms to this Miracle, which ſhe could hardly yet behold without dazling: ‘ Whoſoever you are, *ſaid ſhe*, (for in my
‘ Opinion you are rather a Goddeſs than a mortal Perſon) permit me, I beſeech you, to approach you with the Reſpect that is due to you;
‘ and ſince I have been ſo happy as to be preſent
‘ at your Paſſage, and poſſibly to contribute ſomething to the Succour you have received, do not
‘ diſdain the Offers I come to make you of all
‘ the Services you can deſire of us, and of a Retreat very commodious, and ſafe againſt thoſe
‘ Enemies of your’s that remain.’ The marvellous Unknown, who had not beheld the Beauty of *Artemiſa* without Aſtoniſhment, and really found in it Part of that which *Artemiſa* admir’d at in her, received her Diſcourſe and obliging Offers in the handſomeſt Manner in the World:

‘ I might have more Cause than you, *said she*,
‘ to make those advantageous Judgments of your
‘ Beauty which you make of mine; I am not
‘ only a mortal Person, but a Person exposed to
‘ very great Displeasures, and rescued by your
‘ Assistance from the greatest Misfortunes where-
‘ into a Maid of my Condition could fall. I do
‘ not refuse the Offers you make me, and though
‘ I could find a sure Retreat in *Alexandria*, the
‘ Obligation I have to your Goodness, and the
‘ Inclination I conceive for so extraordinary a
‘ Person as yourself, will make me find more
‘ Sweetness and Consolation with you, than I
‘ could hope for in any other Company.’ Having
spoken these Words, according to the Liberty of
her Sex, these two Persons embraced each other
with Emotions, accompanied with something
more of Tenderness than is usually produced by
the first Interview; and in the Caresses of the ad-
mirable Unknown, *Artemisa* found such Charms
as insensibly stole away her Heart.

They had some Discourse besides full of Offers
and Civility on *Artemisa*’s Part, and full of Ex-
pressions of Acknowledgment on the Part of the
Unknown; but she being tired with her long
Course, and the Pains she had taken in struggling
between the Arms of her Enemies, and Night
drawing on, *Artemisa* thought she ought not to
let her continue any longer in a Place where she
might still be exposed to some Disaster, and giving
her her Hand, she entreated her to walk with her
to *Tideus*’s House. She desir’d the same Thing of
Prince *Philadelph*, and pressed him as much as pos-
sibly she could to bestow some Days of his Compa-
ny upon such Persons as knew how to render what
was due to his Birth and Merit; but the Prince was
strongly fixed upon the Thoughts and Design
which

which possessed him, that it would have been impossible for him to spend a Day in any other Employment, than of searching after *Delia*; and therefore making the bad Humour whereinto his Misfortunes had put him his Excuse, and the Condition of his Spirit being incapable of all Company and Society, he humbly besought them to dismiss him, and to give him leave to retire, if his Presence were not necessary for their Assistance.

Artemisa, who upon his Sight, his Conversation, the Relation of his Life, and the Marks of Valour he had shewn in her Presence, had conceived a marvellous Esteem of him, and had earnestly desired to make him known to *Alexander*, looked upon his Departure with a great deal of Regret; and the fair Unknown, who was so much obliged to him, forgot nothing at this Parting, that might express her Resentments to him. *Philadelph* having taken his last Leave of them both, mounted his Horse, and took his way towards *Alexandria*, without so much as expressing (so great was his Pre-occupation) any Desire of knowing the fair Persons he left behind, which might have mov'd that Curiosity without doubt in any Spirit less taken up than his. The fair Ladies seeing him gone, took their way towards the House; but in the little way they had to go, *Artemisa* viewed the marvellous Unknown a thousand times over, without being able to satisfy her Sight with the Prodigies which wholly took it up. Before they came to the House, they saw *Alexander* appear, who having left *Cesarion* a little after he had made him a Relation of his Life, and being full of an amorous Impatience, came to meet *Artemisa*.

We will leave them a while, and pursue the Relation of what had passed, and did then happen at *Tyridates's* House.



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART V. BOOK I.

Tyridates is very careful of the Recovery of his wounded Guest. Coriolanus quits his Chamber first, and with Tyridates visits the valiant Stranger. By the Relation of their own Stories, they engage him to a Recital of his Life. He speaks his Name to be Britomarus, Son of Briton, a Gaul, driven out of his own Country by Julius Cæsar, and thereupon engaging in Pompey's Party; after whose Death he takes a private Retreat into Ægypt, where he employs all possible Care and Cost in the Education of his Son. The Wars in Ægypt send him into Æthiopia, where Britomarus is received into Candace's Service. He falls in love with Candace, and upon that Account falls out with Cæsario: They fight, and Britomarus

is banished. His Father and he retire into Arabia, where Briton is taken Prisoner by the wild Arabs. Britomarus endeavours his Recovery, but in vain. He goes into the Armenian Army, where by his signal Valour he gains great Reputation and Employments. The King of Armenia takes him to his Court; he there falls in love with the Princess Arsinoe, and Cinthia, a great Court-Lady, with him. Cinthia reveals her Passion to Britomarus, who excuses himself as pre-engaged. She finds out and reveals his Affection to the Princess, who receives the Discovery with Scorn and Anger. Britomarus returns with the King to the Wars in Media: He defeats the Army commanded by Ariston and Theomedes, Kinsmen to Philadelph, and takes them Prisoners. He begs their Liberty of Artaxus, and upon his Refusal flies out into an high Exprobation of his Ingratitude. The King in a blind Fury causes their Heads to be cut off, whereupon Britomarus deserts his Service.



HE officious Tyridates did so far interest himself in the Health of his two illustrious Guests, and took so much Care of that which they both neglected, that within a few Days there visibly appeared a great Amendment in their Wounds: Those of Prince Coriolanus being much slighter than those of the valiant Unknown, detained him in his Bed but a small Time; and the cruel Agitation of his Spirit making him to hate Repose, he had no sooner recovered Part of his Strength, but he desired to walk abroad and take the Air. All the Ease he could possibly invent to his Dis-

pleasures was really necessary, and never possibly could a Soul be tormented with so violent Disquiets as his. He had a Spirit naturally moderate, a great Courage, and firm in the Proof of the hardest Attempts, and besides the Assuredness which he had received from Nature, he had fortified himself therein by the Study of the excellent Sciences, and of Philosophy, wherein he had Knowledge even to Admiration. But with all these Advantages which secured him from Despair, and partly defended him against his Sufferings, he had enough left to ruin an ordinary Constancy; and few Persons pre-possessed by such a Passion as his, would have been able to have supported the like Affliction without falling under it. He called to mind twenty times a Day all the Adventures of his Life, wherein *Cleopatra* had any Interest, and the Marks which he had received of the Affection of that Princess in a thousand Occurrences; but reflecting upon her Change, all the Courage whereof he had given so many Proofs, could hardly submit to the Empire of his Reason; and in the sad Effect of those pitiless Thoughts which tormented him, lifting his Eyes to Heaven, with a Throng of Sighs: 'Ah hard Change
' *cry'd he, cruel Change of the Mind of Cleo-*
' *patra, and of the Fortune of Coriolanus!*

Sometimes from the Window of his Chamber, which was the same where Queen *Candace* had lodged some Days before, after the Example of that fair Queen, he cast his Eyes upon the Place where the Princess which he affected had receiv'd her Birth, and could not retire them from thence, without receiving by that View, a sensible Reviving of his Displeasures. O what Complaints did this Object draw from his Mouth, and Sighs from his Breast! and how difficultly did he shake
off

off all those who put him in mind of any Particular concerning *Cleopatra*, without giving divers Testimonies of his violent Resentments. Amongst the Subjects of his Grief, he never accounted the Loss of a puissant Kingdom, which he had recovered by his Valour, and lost by his ill Fortune, and amongst all his Complaints he hardly made so much as a slight mention of it.

Tyridates, who was acquainted with all the Accidents of his Life, endeavoured to give him Consolation, and there being by their good Offices and a mutual Knowledge of each other's Virtues, a sincere Friendship established between these two Princes, *Tyridates* unlocked his Heart to *Coriolanus*, and by the Confession of the Love which he bore to the Queen of *Judea*, he obliged him oftentimes to render him the like Comforts. Between these two passionate Princes there often passed excellent Conversations; and as neither of them was capable but of noble and high Thoughts, they could not communicate them without giving themselves reciprocally new Subjects of Esteem, and without finding excellent Matter to entertain each other in their Solitude. They were not, for all that, long alone in their Entertainment, and besides the Opinion which *Coriolanus* had already conceived of the brave Unknown, *Tyridates* made him every Day such advantageous Relations of him, that *Coriolanus* being impatient to be better acquainted with a Man so extraordinary, hastened the first going out of his Chamber to visit him.

At the first View, he found Things above all that which the Report of *Tyridates* had made him a little to comprehend, and in the Visage, and all the Discourses of the Unknown, he saw such eminent Marks of the Greatness of his Courage, that

at first Sight he had particular Considerations for him. These Apprehensions were very reciprocal; and as the Son of *Juba* had most admirable Parts both of Mind and Body, they suddenly caused the Effects they were wont to produce upon the Spirit of the Unknown, although pre-possessed with Sorrow. The first Greetings were passed with all the Civility which Persons buried in Discontent could render to each other; but in the following Visits, these admirable Persons mutually taking notice of their particular Advantages, made Friendship and Confidence succeed their Esteem. They equally desired to know each other; but they had not the Confidence to signify so much to each other; and if *Tyridates*, who had no less Curiosity for the Unknown, and which by the frequent visits he had rendered him, had more Acquaintance with him, had not interposed, they had not for a long time discovered their Desires.

Upon this Design, one Day when the two Princes were by the Unknown, whose Wounds were then in so good Condition, that he hoped in a few Days to quit his Bed, *Tyridates* beginning the Discourse, 'It is not just, *said he*, that Persons, which already highly esteem each other, upon the Proofs which they have mutually received of one another's Virtue, should continue any longer together without a more perfect Knowledge one of another: And I should believe, *pursued he, turning himself towards the Unknown*, that I did not see that Esteem I ought upon the Excellencies which you possess, if they had not inspired me with a Desire to learn that from you, which hitherto we have not had the Boldness to enquire. There cannot possibly be a Person in the World, who hath greater Rea-

sons

sons than I to conceal himself, and yet to oblige you to the like Confidence, and to let you know what I desire of you, I will make no Difficulty to discover unto you my Name, my Birth, and whatsoever you shall desire to know touching my Life: And this great Prince, *continued he, pointing towards Coriolanus, whose Intentions he was acquainted with,* though a great Danger attend upon his Discovery in these Countries, will not refuse to disclose himself unto you, in hope that you will afford the same Satisfaction to his Desire. 'No certainly *reply'd the Prince of Mauritania;* and if his Curiosity be equal to mine, there is nothing so secret in my Life, which I will not willingly acquaint him with, to lay the same Obligation upon him.

The Unknown receiving the Discourse of the two Princes with very great Civility, 'You desire a Thing, *said he to them,* not worthy of your Curiosity, and wherein I can satisfy you without throwing myself into greater Dangers than those whereunto I am reduced by my ill Fortune: I could wish to hazard and suffer something in that which you require of me, to acknowledge your Bounties by some more difficult Proof of my Obedience, than that you desire; but in the Condition whereinto I am precipitated by my Misfortune, I have no Reason to fear the Acknowledgment of my Name, nor any other Danger than what I am already fallen into.' The Unknown was about to have enlarged himself, if *Coriolanus,* to keep himself to the Proposition they had made him, had not stay'd him: 'It is just, *said he unto him,* that we should first acquit ourselves of the Promise we have made you; and afterwards we will not refuse to un-

‘ derstand from you, if you please, what may
 ‘ give us Satisfaction.

With these Words he told him his Name, and that of *Tyridates*, with a small Abridgment of their Fortunes, by which the Unknown, to whom the Reputation of either was not already strange, comprehended sufficient to make him judge that he could scarcely find in the rest of the World two Princes more worthy of his Respect and Affection. The Fame of the grand Actions which the Son of *Juba* had done, as well for the Service of the Empire, as for the Recovery of his own Kingdom, had reached the Places where he had passed his Life; and the Virtue of *Tyridates*, which of itself alone was able to attract the Esteem of all Men, was accompanied with a Birth wherein the Unknown had great Interest. When he had patiently attended the Discourse of *Coriolanus*, regarding him as a great King, and as a Prince a thousand times greater by his Virtue than by his Birth: ‘ Sir, *said he unto him*, the Glory of your
 ‘ Actions is so great, that a Man must needs have
 ‘ passed his Life in Places more obscure, than those
 ‘ which gave me Birth, to have learnt the Name
 ‘ of *Coriolanus* the Son of *Juba*, without being
 ‘ partly instructed in what is due unto him; the
 ‘ sublime Appearance of your Person, and that
 ‘ which I have found remarkable in your Valour
 ‘ and Generosity, to my Cost and in my Favour,
 ‘ had begun powerfully to persuade me what your
 ‘ Discourse hath finished. And you, O *Assasian*
 ‘ Prince, *continued he, addressing himself to*
 ‘ *Tyridates*, besides what mine Eyes and the Fame
 ‘ of the great Things you have done, of which
 ‘ the Relation came to us, hath given me to know
 ‘ of your Virtue; you are born of a Blood which
 ‘ obliges the whole Earth, and particularly this
 ‘ Unfor-

‘ Unfortunate which speaks to you hath great
‘ Considerations for you.’ He uttered these Words,
pressing one of the Hands of *Tyridates* between
his own, with a Mark of extraordinary Affection:
And a little after, seeing that the Princes having
received the Praises which he gave them with
exceeding Modesty, expected from him the Effect
of those Hopes he had given them: ‘ I am sorry,
‘ *said he unto them*, that I cannot acknowledge
‘ the Confidence you have testified unto me, by
‘ something great and worthy of you; and that
‘ for the Knowledge you have given me of a great
‘ King and a great Prince, I can render you only
‘ that of a private Man, of a Man hardly born
‘ of noble Blood, and of a Man whose Name had
‘ never been known, if Fortune, as great an Enemy
‘ of his as she is, had not given him Occasion
‘ to do Things remarkable enough, and which
‘ possibly have given him some Repute: And so
‘ it is, that you may sooner learn what I am by
‘ the Relation of my Life, than by the Discovery
‘ of my Name; and possibly you may find
‘ therein Accidents worthy your Attention, above
‘ what an ordinary Extraction may make you
‘ expect.

He made a stop at these Words, to re-call to
Memory the most remote Accidents of his Life,
and after that he had put himself into a Condition
to make a long Discourse, without incommoding
himself, and that those who had undertaken the
cure of him, had assured the Prince that he might
take this Pains without endangering his Health,
he began the History of his Life in these Terms.

The

The History of the Unknown.

THE Heavens, Nature, and whatsoever concurs to the Production of Men, sometimes regulate their Births and Inclinations by an order which would make the Supreme Providence to be called in question, of it did not operate by Reasons which surpass our Knowledge, and the Capacity of our Understanding. Oftentimes Princes extracted from the greatest Kings of the Earth, have come into the World with Inclinations very mean, and less conformable to their Birth, than to that of their Slaves; and sometimes in Persons of an ordinary Birth, the Gods have planted a Courage elevated above their Fortune, and an Ambition, which would more justly agree with the Conditions of great Princes, than with low or mean Fortunes. I have made an infallible Experiment thereof in myself, and that Heaven which hath made me behold the Day without any of those Advantages which are drawn from Crowns, or a long Succession of Ancestors, hath made me to be born with a Courage which is always elevated to highest Pretensions, which hath never failed upon any Consideration, and which by an error which possibly may be condemned, hath always perswaded me that by my Sword, which I have often drawn with Success, I might equal myself with Princes, and that I should find none greater than myself among Men, except he were more Valiant and more Virtuous. If this immoderate Presumption hath engaged me in Actions which may possibly have acquired me some repute in the Places where I have passed my Life, it hath likewise exposed me to Disasters as great as my Pretensions; and I begin

gin to acknowledge, that what I attributed to the Injustice and Ingratitude of Men, hath proceeded from the Hands of the Gods, who to humble a Courage unsubduable by Reason; and a just Apprehension, have served themselves with ingrateful Men, and enraged Elements, and all Things which might reduce my Spirit within the bounds, which by my Birth they seem to have prescribed to my Ambition.

My Father was born in *Gaul*, of Noble Extraction, as he hath told me, and more I never knew; neither did I ever see the Country from whence I drew my original, nor any other of my kindred, besides him that caused my Production into the World. He quitted his Country in the Times of the Wars of *Julius Caesar*, by whom his native Country was made desolate, and out of the Aversion which he had against the Enemy of his Country, he a little after engaged himself in the Party of *Pompey* the Great, where he bore Arms with Honour, and applied himself particularly to his Service. *Pompey* the Great honoured him with his Affection, and married him to a Lady of a Noble *Roman* Family, and kept him inseparably in his Retinue, to the end of his Days. This time was of no long Continuance, for the unfortunate *Pompey*, after the overthrow at *Pharsalia*, found his Death where he sought for Refuge, and perished upon the shore of *Pelusium* by the Infidelity of *Ptolemy Briton*, for that was my Father's Name, not being able to comfort himself for the loss of so great a Master, nor to follow the Fortune of his Wife *Cornelia*, who from aboard her own Vessel, saw with her own Eyes the deplorable Death of so illustrious an Husband, serled himself in a corner of *Egypt* with his Wife, of whom a few Days after I was born, and a little after Death, took her
away,

away, as my Father afterwards related to me. *Briton* having but one Son left of his whole Family, sought all his Consolations in him alone; and seeing himself by the Liberality of *Pompey* the Great, and by the gift of great store of Jewels of great Value, which he had received of him, to be in a Condition to pass his Days without being exposed to any necessity, he employed Part of those goods, which might have been converted to other uses, to the education of a Son in whom he had established all his Hopes.

Nothing was spared for my bringing up, no more than if I had been born of some great Prince, and my Father very often perceiving that they with whom he was acquainted, blamed the excessive expence he was at for me, a little conformable to the Condition wherein he then was, told them, that he made all his goods to consist in me alone, and that he could not employ them better than to put me into a Capacity one Day to repair the Ruines of my Fortune by my Virtue. But I owed much more to his Cares; than to those of my Masters which he gave me, and by his Examples and Instructions he formed both my Mind and Body much more advantageously, than all the Persons of whom he caused me to learn either Sciences or Exercises. With truth I may say, he nourished me like *Achilles*, and though I fed not upon the Marrow of Lions, as by the care of *Chiron* the Son of *Peleus* did, at least, after the Example of that famous Governour, he framed my Body in my tender Years to the most rough and violent Exercises. No sooner could I go, but he led me a hunting, and after I began to have some strength, he did not accustom me any longer to pursue the timorous sort of Beasts, but those which could not be approached without Danger,

Danger, and against which I might make some Apprenticeship of my Valour. He made me with my Bow in my hand, and my Quiver at my back, to traverse the Forests and Mountains on foot; and he did in such sort banish from my Education all Delicacy and Effeminateness, that Persons of the age I now am, cannot possibly be more robust, or more capable of all sort of Toil and Travel, than I was in my Infancy.

Although I was brought up in *Egypt*, *Briton* was never willing that I should come near the Court of *Cleopatra*, and he had such an Aversion from every thing that might bring again into his Mind the Memory of the Murtherers of his Master, that all that was reported of the Magnificences of *Alexandria*, where so many young Princes were brought up with the Children of *Anthony*, never gave him any Desire to bring me thither. I confess likewise, that I never moved him to it, and though I was tickled with the Relation which I heard made of things more conformable to my Humour, than my Solitude and the Mediocrity of my Fortune, yet I had Inclinations like to those of my Father; and whether he inspired them into me by his discourse or his example, or whether they proceeded from my own Nature, I had a Repugnance against those Persons whose Memory and Name were odious unto him upon his Master's Account.

In this while he perceived in me, by many Marks, a Courage elevated above our Condition; he saw me disdain those Things at which my Ambition, according to all likelihood, ought to aim; to undervalue those which were my Equals in Fortune, if by an extraordinary Merit they were not worthy of a particular esteem; to aspire eternally to things above me; and in all my Discour-

ses,

ses, and in my Actions to express Resentment very disproportionable to the Estate wherein we were. Sometimes he used endeavours to subdue that which he saw excessive and immoderate in my Courage, and foreseeing in part the evils to which it hath often exposed me, he set before my Eyes the Condition of our Fortune, to make my Spirit comply unto it, and in some sort to restrain the Impetuosity of my Nature. But when he saw that he had unprofitably employed his Pains, and that all the Docility and Deference which I had for his Instructions, could not abate my Thoughts, he repented himself of the Endeavours he would have used to humble me, and regarding me with Eyes wherein his Affection sometimes produced Tears: 'Go, said he unto me, young Man, worthy of a better Destiny, follow thy haughty Inclinations whithersoever they may call thee; I cannot prescribe Limits to thy Ambition; and by that I may possibly one Day see thee above that envious Fortune by which we have been ruined.' In finishing these Words, he most Times turned away his Eyes from my Face, and seemed in such sort mollified by his Passion, that as very a Child as I was, I could not see him in that Condition, without being touched by an extraordinary Emotion.

In this time, by the famous War between *Octavius Caesar*, and *Anthony*, the Countries of *Egypt* were covered with Soldiers, and this Place beheld itself the fatal field wherein the Quarrel of the whole Universe was to be decided. Although I was but thirteen or fourteen Years of Age, I did already burn with Impatience to throw myself into Occasions of getting Glory; and though by the Inclinations I had to follow the Resentments of my Father, both Parties were almost equal.

equally odious to me, yet the Name of *Cesar*, from the Aversion which I had been accustomed, to made his side yet more my Enemy, and I had followed *Anthony's* sooner than his, if the Intentions of my Father had complied with mine. I was not unapt for any Kind of Exercise, and I had acquired such strength by the Laboriousness of hunting, and other Employments wherein my Father had continually exercised me, that a Man of thirty Years of Age could not possibly have charged on horseback more vigorously than myself, nor have better come off from a troublesome Piece of business, wherein a strong Constitution was necessary. My Father, who was conscious of it, feared lest I should give him the slip, and possibly I should have done it after I had oftentimes unprofitably essayed to obtain his Permission; but at that time, whether it were for this Consideration, or to find a retreat, where he might peaceably pass his Days, or for other Reasons to me unknown, he quitted *Egypt*, and led me into Places where I could not be tickled by near occasions, with a Desire to take up Arms, whereby he was afraid to lose me; he would not retire himself into any of the Kingdoms interessed in either of the two Parties; he likewise avoided all those which had any Dependence upon the *Roman* Empire; and taking our way along the Banks of *Nile*, he went to establish our abode in *Ethiopia*.

We arrived at *Meroe*, where the King's ordinary Residence was, and it was in this Court that my Father made no Difficulty to produce me, believing through the Affection wherewith he abused himself, that I had Qualities whereby I might advance myself, and reap some Fruit of the generous Inclination which he believed he saw in me. I was likewise so much favoured by Fortune, that

in

in a small time I was more favourably looked upon than I could expect from my Condition; and my Father, by his Acquaintance, which his Virtue easily procured him at *Meroe*, having found a Means to cause me to be presented to the King, this Prince found me so much to his Liking, that after he had seen me divers Times, and marked in me, as he said, something above my Birth; by his special Favour he placed me among divers young Men of mine own Age, born of the noblest Blood amongst the *Ethiopians*, which he particularly dedicated to the Service of the Princess *Candace* his only Daughter, and the Inheriatrix of his Crown.

Tyridates, who till then, had heard and beheld the Unknown with great Suspensions, finding the Confirmation of them in these last Words: 'I doubt no longer, *said he, interrupting him,* but that you are *Britomarus*, and I find in your Fortune, your Humour, and your Person, all Things so conformable to the Relation I have heard made of him, that I take you for him with an almost entire Certainty.' The Unknown, though a little surprized with this Discourse, reply'd to *Tyridates* without being moved, 'It is true, *said he,* that my Father gave me the Name of *Britomarus*, something near his own, and which divers Persons of his Country and Consanguinity too, had borne; but I never thought I should have found Persons here who would possibly have known it.' 'It is sufficiently known, *reply'd Tyridates,* and together with this Name, I know also the most remarkable Adventures which befel you in *Æthiopia*, and Part of the first Actions you did in other Countries; but besides that the Relation I have received is very confused, the King of *Mauri-*

' *Mauritania* understands nothing of it, and you
' may, if you please, continue your Narration
' without Interruption, though some Things
' may be come to my Knowledge.' 'I will obey
' you,' answered *Briomarus*, and though the
' first Actions of my Life may scarce be worthy
' your Attention, yet I will recount them unto
' you, that you may comprehend the Order of
' my Fortune, which in the Course of my whole
' Life, hath contracted an Habit in my Affairs
' from which she never departed.

I was no sooner in the Service of the Princess
Candace, but that by all sorts of Cares I endeavour'd
to merit the Honour which I had receiv'd;
and though according to my Ambition, all Things
of my Capacity seem'd below me, yet I found
this Princess so worthy of all Services which
could be rendered her in all sorts of Conditions,
that I made my lofty Humour comply without
Repugnance, to all the Employments which my
Companions had near her. There was none more
assiduous nor more industrious to seek out Occa-
sions to please and obey her; and though my In-
clinations carry'd themselves to Arms a great deal
more than to other Employments, they themselves
in a short Time engag'd me in a Place, and to
Things which I had never staid upon, but only
in consideration of my Fortune. *Candace* was
really one of the fairest Persons in the World,
and I would say she was the prime Beauty of the
Earth, if some Beauty had not afterwards appear-
ed to my Eyes which might equal it, and pos-
sibly in some respect surpass it.

To the Perfection of the Body was conjoin'd
that of the Mind, and all the Qualities which
might render a Princess accomplished: I know
not whether it were through the Propension which

we naturally have to love Things beautiful, that I suffered myself to be taken, or through my Pride, which persuaded me that I could love nothing more low than the Daughter of one of the greatest Kings of the World. This Presumption was ridiculous in me, and though always in all the other Actions of my Life, I may possibly have managed it with Reason enough, yet it was never possible for me to vanquish it.

Howsoever it came to pass, I became really amorous of the Princess of *Æthiopia*; and to accuse myself the more, I will say, that all the Appearances whereby I might condemn my Love, were not strong enough to oblige me to resist it, and that I never opposed my Reason against the Birth of a Passion, whereof I could not probably expect any good Success. I believed I might love *Candace* without offending her, and I thought myself of as great a Value as a Prince, although the Condition of a Prince was elevated above mine: 'What Tyranny, *said I*, ought to oblige
' me to offer Violence to a gallant Inclination,
' and what Consideration can hinder me from lo-
' ving *Candace*, if nothing but she alone be ami-
' able to my Eyes? If I have not Birth, I have a
' Courage worthy of her, and if by my Courage
' I cannot supply the Default of my Birth, it is
' better to perish nobly, rather than to abuse my
' Thoughts. What know we for what the Gods
' reserve us, and why may not we hope all Things,
' if we find ourselves capable to undertake all
' Things?

In this Sort I flattered myself in my audacious Thoughts, and if at any time by the Reflection which I made upon the State of my Condition, I desired to regulate and submit them to more reasonable Terms; I repented a Moment after, and
blushed

blushed for Shame to have offended, as it seemed to me, that Courage by which my Desire was to equal myself with the Greatest. All the Ladies attending upon the Princess (whom I might regard with more Equality, and amongst whom there were some who might pass for very beautiful, if the Brightness of their Mistress had not defaced theirs) were not capable of possessing my Thoughts for one Moment: And if at any time I turned my Eyes upon them, it was with so much Indifferency, or rather with so much Contempt, that they had all a just Subject of Discontent, and possibly of deriding my Pride. I will say more, if Modesty permit me, that there were divers amongst them, who were not exempted from some Affection for me, and gave me Testimonies of it great enough to fortify the good Opinion which I had naturally for myself. Nevertheless, this unreasonable Presumption which flattered my haughty Thoughts, did not carry me to manifest Extravagancies; and if I believed that it was permitted me to love the Princess, and disdain all that was inferior to her, yet I knew well that I could not give her too visible Marks of my Passion, without justly drawing upon me either her Anger or Contempt; and I was contented to endure the Pain she made me suffer, without declaring it any other way to her, than by my Assiduity in her Service, accompanied with a Grace which possibly was not so natural in my Companions, and by Diligence which understandings more intelligent than *Candace's* was at that time, would have easily discerned from those which are used for another Interest. Some Difference likewise which she favourably found between my Companions and me, both for my Person and my Services, caused her to receive mine with
more

more Approbation than theirs; and I remarked in divers Passages that she set an higher Esteem upon me, than upon many Persons, which by their Birth held a very considerable Rank in *Æthiopia*.

I was in this Condition, and had stay'd a Year at *Meroe*, when *Cleomedon* arived there; I call him by that Name, though his true Name and Birth are not unknown unto me: A more ample Declaration might be fatal to him in this Country, where a few Days since we have seen him; and though I be his Enemy by a natural Inclination, and for the Reasons wherewith I will acquaint you, yet I should be sorry by dishonourable Means to take a Revenge upon him unworthy of my Courage. This Prince, born with all the Advantages of Nature, and composed of as great Parts as any possibly could be, came into *Æthiopia* to drive me thence, and though it was not his Intention, and that by the Difference there was between our Conditions, he hardly cast his Eyes upon me, it came to pass rather by my Fortune than his Design, that he overthrew all my Hopes, and made me go to seek elsewhere the Occasions wherèunto I was called by my Destiny.

This Prince, as I have said, and as I am obliged to say, to give Testimony to the Truth, had Qualities altogether excellent and amiable, and yet I no sooner judged that he loved *Candace*, (for by the Interest he took therein, I took notice of his Truth sooner than others) but I conceived Hatred against him in my Heart, and it found a Disposition so natural to receive it, that ever since, though the Cause of our Difference be ceased, and that naturally I am apt enough to be reconciled, and of an Humour inclinable enough to
pardon

pardon my most cruel Enemies; I could never banish the Repugnance which since that time established itself against him in my Spirit: It was augmented by a thousand Occasions, and *Cleomedon*, though I believe without Design, did me a thousand Injuries, which were never Notice taken of, either by him or other Persons, and which could not possibly have passed for Injuries amongst my Companions, whose Courage was not so haughty as mine; he deprived me every Day of the Means of, entreating the Princess, who, out of a particular Goodness, oftentimes diverted herself to discourse with me. If I had the Honour to lead her, as it was permitted us by the Employment we had near her, he came to do my Office, and put me besides a Place which I must needs quit unto him out of Respect; and in fine, he did me a hundred Displeasures, which I looked upon rather through my Passion, than my Reason, and which made me detest my unfortunate Birth, by reason of which I could not probably hope for Satisfaction from a great Prince. But this Fear was unjust in me, and *Cleomedon*, whose Virtue and Courage is more sublime than his Birth, made me a little after acknowledge, that he was exceeding worthy of the Advantages he had above me, and that he might highly conserve by his Valour whatsoever he could acquire by his Fortune. You will perceive the Truth of what I have told you, in the Recital of the Engagement between us, and by the Discourse which I will make you of his admirable Generosity; you will be amazed, that by his noble Procedure, all the Hatred I had for him did not quit my Heart, or rather you will believe with me that it must needs be retained there by unknown Causes.

Herea-

Hereabouts *Britomarus* stopped to recal into his Memory some Particulars of his Discourse: And when they were come to his Mind, he went on upon the same Things, which a few Days before *Eteocles* had related to *Tyridates*. He told the two Princes the Displeasures he had received from *Cleomedon*, for the Nolegay he had taken from him to present to the Princess *Candace*; he added also divers of the same Nature, and at last came to the Relation of the Offence which he did him at the publick Sports, of his Resentments, of his Complaint to *Cleomedon*, and of the gallant Combat which they had together, wherein he exalted the Generosity of *Cleomedon*, in Terms which sufficiently discovered his own to his illustrious Auditors, and made them rightly judge, that vertuous Men acknowledge and reverence Virtue even in the Persons of their Enemies. He told them in fine, the Command he had received to depart *Ethiopia*, whereby his Resentments against *Cleomedon* were revived, the Combat he suffered in his Soul, whilst his Wounds detained him in his Bed, to separate himself from *Candace*: He gave them the Relation of his Cure, of the Leave he took of *Cleomedon*, of his Departure from the Court of *Ethiopia*, and punctually all those Things which *Eteocles* had recounted, by the Recital whereof, he caused in *Coriolanus* an Attention and Admiration for these Beginnings of his Life, which possibly Adventures of greater Importance would not have produced: And after he had related in this Sort, that which *Tyridates* already understood, he pursued in these Terms his Discourse concerning those Things which were as yet unknown unto him, or those at least whereof he had heard only by a common Report, and not by any particular Narration.

It was not without very great Violence, that I disposed my Spirit to separate myself from *Candace*; and though the Passion I had for her was not yet arrived to the Point whither it might have come, yet nevertheless it was not so slight, but it made me resent a great Part of that which might be suffered by such a Separation; and that which aggravated my Grief the more, was to see myself driven away by my Rival (I say my Rival, for the Inequality which was between us, cannot hinder me from calling him so) and reduced by an unjust Authority to yield up a Place to him which my Heart had chosen, and a Place which I had infallibly conserved, if my Power had never so little seconded my Courage.

‘What, said I, shall I fly then for him, and shall I by him be ever banished from the Sight of *Candace*? must I needs submit to a cruel Tyranny, because my Birth was unfortunate; and because I am more weak in power than *Cleomedon*; must I needs bear to no purpose an Heart as great as *Cleomedon*’s? Shall this Sword wherewith I have begun to exact Satisfaction for my Injuries, and which, for its first Essay, hath possibly shed the most noble Blood of the World, hang unprofitably by my Side, and not defend me from the last Offence that is prepared for me? I shall go exiled, I shall go banished, to search out Retreats and Sanctuaries far from *Candace*, whilst my insolent Enemy may possibly stay near her; and shall not all my Courage be able to preserve me from this unjust and cruel Oppression? Ah, my Birth! ah, my Fortune! what Enemies are you unto me? and how little conformable are you to my Resentments, which shall eternally complain of you.

To these first Discourses which my Love produced, succeeded the Memory of the Indignities I suffered, and the Scorn of *Candace*, whose Thoughts were conformable to those of the King her Father, who as well as she, blamed my Insolence, and visited *Cleomedon* every Day, whilst his Wounds detained him in his Bed, without once informing herself of the Estate of mine. The Despair I hence resented, was necessary to dispose me to quiet *Ethiopia*, and without that, the Fear of any Hurt they could do me, would never have been capable to make me for ever abandon the Sight of that I loved: ' They despise thee, *said I*, they accuse thee of Presumption, ' they never so much as ask whether thou beest ' alive or no; and canst thou feel any Regret to ' separate thyself from these ingrateful Persons ' which disdain thee? The King, who at first ' thought he saw something extraordinary in ' thee, treats thee now as the vilest of all Men; ' he shamefully banishes thee his Dominions, and ' hardly leaves thee thy Life at the Request of ' thine Enemy; and *Candace*, to whom thou hast ' given an Heart and a Life possibly as worthy of ' her as that of a Prince, disesteems thee for Default of thy Birth and Fortune, and suffers ' thee to be banished from her Service and her ' Father's Territories, without making one single Petition to him in thy Favour. Ah, *Britomarus*! rouse thyself from that Sottishness ' wherein thy blind Passion hath entangled thee: ' Remember thyself that thou art not born for ' Contempt, and that thou art possibly called to ' Occasions of Glory, whereby thou mayest merit other kind of Usage from Persons as high as these which disdain thee; make them know ' that they never rightly knew thee, and make ' them

‘ them one Day repent that they stay’d upon false
‘ Appearance, and did not know to discern a Vir-
‘ tue more worthy of their Esteem. Thou shalt
‘ find abroad elsewhere better Conditions than in
‘ this Enemy’s Country, where thou hast aban-
‘ doned thy Liberty; and if the Gods will favour
‘ thy Courage, thou art born without doubt to
‘ greater Things than those to which thou hast
‘ given the Beginnings of thy Life: Make thy-
‘ self equal to *Cleomedon*, by this Sword which
‘ thou hast drawn against him; and when thou
‘ shalt have attained to what thy Heart makes
‘ thee hope for, return to dispute against him,
‘ not *Candace* who despises thee, not the Favour
‘ of *Hidaspes* who treats thee unworthily; but
‘ the Glory which he would ravish from thee, by
‘ the Injuries he hath done thee.’ These Thoughts
coming again into my Mind, fortified them-
selves there at last in such Sort, that all the Pow-
ers of *Candace* were not able to resist them; and
after a great Combat, I could not entirely banish
her out of my Mind, yet by the Resentments
which rendered themselves equal to the Love I had
for her, I disposed myself to abandon her without
Regret, or at least to vanquish what might re-
main by the Memory of her Scorn, and entirely
to remove my Thoughts to other Employments,
and other Objects than those which I could not
call to mind without Shame and Displeasure.

With this Resolution I parted from *Meroe*
with my Father, who would not leave me, tho’
he had Liberty to stay; and having laid the Foun-
dation of all his Hopes in me alone, was resol-
ved to run my Fortune through the whole Earth.
He had found in my Engagement with *Cleome-
don*, something rash and presumptuous, and he
gave me at first a very sharp Check for it; but

in fine, as he had Resentments truly generous and noble, he could not absolutely condemn it; and confirming himself by this Action in the Judgment he made of me: 'Our Fortune, 'said he 'to me, is too narrow for thee, and Heaven would not be just, if it hath not reserved something for thee more proportionable to thy Courage.' He often used these Words and others of the same Nature to me, sighing and expressing by his Visage the Displeasure he had to see so little Conformity between my Thoughts and my Condition. In all kind of my Occurrences he shewed me an ardent Affection; and lived with me, as I thought, with more Consideration, than Parents usually have for their Children, through the good Opinion he had conceived of me: He gave me, all the time I stay'd with him, Instructions worthy of the Virtue which the World took notice of in him, and pressed as much as was possible for him, the Impetuosity of my Youth; yet without debasing my Courage, which he saw, with Joy, inclined to great Matters.

But alas! the Instructions and Consolations which I received from him were but of a short Continuance, and it was with a very sensible Grief that I saw myself deprived of him by an unexpected Adventure. Departing out of *Ethiopia*, we visited a Part of *Arabia*, and I was detained in a little Village by a slight Indisposition, when my Father attending my Recovery, was walking one Day in the Company of some Inhabitants of the Place where I was, with whom he was acquainted, was set upon by a Troop of *Arabians*, who were almost all Thieves and Vagabonds, and carry'd away with some of those which were with him, without my hearing any News of him. Understanding his Loss, and being

ing seized by a mortal Grief, I pursued after his Ravishers, and I may say, that there was hardly a Place in all *Arabia*, whither I bended not my Steps, with an Intention either to perish or recover him who gave me Birth: But all my Excursions were unprofitable, and with them I lost all the Hope I had conceived of seeing again a Father so dear, and to whom I had so great Obligations.

I will not recount unto you the Regrets which this Loss caused me for divers Months, and this Relation will be to you as troublesome as unprofitable, in relation to the Knowledge which you desire of my Life: He had left at the House where I was, when he was carried away, Money and Jewels of a very great Price, which remained in my Power after his Loss, whereby I had Means to defend myself from Necessity in my Travels, and to put myself into a handsome Equipage, to go and seek Occasions of acquiring Glory in those Places whither the Fame of War invited me. I coasted *Syria*, I saw *Mesopotamia* and *Assyria*; but finding these Countries at Peace, I contented myself to pass through them without staying there, and I came at last into *Armenia*, upon the Report which was spread abroad concerning the Preparations which the King of this Country made to carry War into *Media*; I found the Truth conformable to what I had heard, and the young *Artaxus* boiling with Revenge for the Death of his Father, who was said to have lost his Life by the Solicitation of the King of the *Medes*, Father to him whom he went to engage, threw himself into his Territories with a puissant Army, putting all to Fire and Sword; I put myself in his Troops unknown, and though my Equipage was handsome enough, and that I had employed thereupon Part of what my Father had left me, being

neither able nor willing to convert it to any other Use, than what might serve to signalize me, I fought in person without any Command in the first Encounters. I quickly got Acquaintance with the Officers of the Army, who found something in my Person, worthy of their Caresses and their Amity, and in a short time I was so fortunate, that in the Battles which were fought, I having done Actions which they said were not ordinary amongst them; the King upon the Report which was made of them, had a Desire to see me. I was presented unto him by the Officers with whom I had gotten Acquaintance, who commended me above the Truth, and the King, after he had let me know that he esteemed me more than I could probably expect, a little after gave me the Command of two hundred Horse. This was my first Employment, and the Gods were pleas'd that I should succeed with so much Fortune, that in less than two Months, by the Favour of the King, I saw myself in the Head of a thousand Horse, in a Condition to do something considerable, and in hope of arriving quickly to higher Preferment.

In the mean time, I had so well endeavour'd to banish the Image of *Candace* out of my Mind, that by the Assistance of my Resentments and my Youth, which had but imperfectly received the first Impressions of Love, my Spirit found itself free and disengaged sooner than I durst hope, or if any Idea remained of it, it gave me but very slight Pains, and Despight daily fortifying itself in my Heart, weakned it in such Sort, that at last it was no longer in a Condition to give any considerable Traverse to my ambitious Thoughts: ' I am no longer, *said I*, I am no longer in thy ' Fetters, proud Princess, which knowest not how ' to discern between Virtue and Fortune, and ' which

* which wouldest have treated me with Blindness
* like to her's. I am ashamed that I once gave
* thee so lightly this Liberty which I should have
* better defended; and though others possibly
* esteem it glorious to pass their whole Life in thy
* Service, I cannot without blushing remember
* that I have given thee any Moments of mine.
These were my real Thoughts, and by little and
little, I so perfectly razed her out of my Soul, that
Ambition and the Desire of Glory remained there
alone, and made me entirely apply my Cares and
my Desires, to Occasions of acquiring Ho-
nour, and of advancing myself so by my Valour,
that I might see myself no more subjected to the
Injuries whereunto I had been exposed by my
Fortune.

I had in this Design all the good Success I could
desire, and if that we owe to Modesty did per-
mit me to speak of myself as of another Person,
I would say, that the *Armenians* possibly never
saw a Man signalize himself amongst them by
more advantageous Successes, than those which
ensued upon all Occasions, whereupon I was em-
ploy'd. With the thousand Horse which I com-
manded, I divers times cut in pieces far greater
Numbers of the Enemy; and the King permit-
ting me, through the Inclination he perceived in
me, to go out often upon Parties, I never return-
ed back, but loaden with the Spoils, and covered
with the Blood of my Enemies, and with all the
Marks of Advantage he could desire of me.

Once our Enemy having charged Part of our
Infantry in a narrow Passage, I was sent with
my small Body, and I fought there with so good
Success, that more than two thousand *Medes* re-
mained dead upon the Place, the rest were put
to flight, and all their Baggage with a good Num-

ber of Prisoners fell into our Power. Some Days after, at a Pass upon a River, which our Enemies disputed with us, I threw myself first into the River, followed by a Party of Men, and through the Arrows, which flew like Hail, having recovered the Bank, I charged the Enemies which defended it, and amused them so, that I gave leisure to all our Troops to pass after my Example, to reach the Bank, and obtain an absolute Victory. By these petty Actions, I acquired great Reputation in the Army, and much esteem in the Mind of the young King of *Armenia*, who considered these things so much the more, because I did them at an Age wherein few Persons had began to draw a Sword. But his Affection was much augmented by the Success of a Battle which was fought near the City of *Lussa*, whereof, in part, he gave me the Glory; and certain it is, that with three thousand Horse, which he gave me the Command of that Day, I had the good Fortune to rout the Enemy on all Parts where I encounter'd them, to save the Lives of our principal Commanders, and so opportunely with my unengaged Body to succour all those which were in a Condition of wanting Relief, that they ascribed to me, more than to any other Commanders, the Advantage of this Day, which was entirely ours.

After this time, *Artaxus* looked upon me as a Person extraordinary; he admitted me into his Council in so youthful an Age, as to appearance did little merit these Advantages; and he had advanced me to fair Preferments in his Army. Hitherto I did not only conserve, but greatly augment the Reputation which I had gained; and Fortune, which at that time did interest herself in my Glory, would have it so, that at the Siege of a very important Place, which we had sat down before,

before, and for the Succour whereof, the King of the *Medes* was advanced with his Army, *Tigranes*, to spare the Blood of his Subjects, made an Offer to *Artaxus* to decide the Siege by a single Combat of one of his Men against one of ours, upon Condition, that if his Champion were not conquered, we should raise the Siege, and depart out of the Province; and if the Victory happened upon our Side, the City besieged should be put into our Hands, and open us the Gates at the end of the Combat. The King of *Armenia*, who out of the Animosity which carried him on to this War, rejected all sorts of Propositions, seeing himself in a Season wherein, by reason of the Cold and the Incommodities of the Winter, which was very near at hand, he should be shortly constrained to retire, accepted this: And although the Report was long before spread, even in our Army, of the Valour of the *Mede* who was to fight, he made no difficulty to oppose one of his Men against him, and believed he should find as valiant as he in his own Troops. Divers brave *Armenians* presented themselves to their King to obtain this Employment; and I cast myself at his Feet, among the first, to demand it of him. I know not whether he chose rather to hazard the Life of a Stranger, than of the principal of his own Subjects, or indeed the good Opinion he had of me render'd my Prayer more efficacious than other Mens; but, however it was, I obtained this Honour, being preferred before all those that demanded it; and I received a Permission to go put myself into a Condition to fight the valiant *Mede*, in whom our Enemies had established Part of their Hopes. I clad myself for this Occasion in very fair Arms; and then it was that I began to carry these Lions, which my Fortune had rendred

famous enough, and which have appeared since in an hundred Combats, wherein Victory never abandoned them.

I will not detain you with the particular Relation of this Action, having so many of greater Importance to recount unto you, that I can only pass over this very lightly. All the Conditions being agreed upon, and the Day come, I appeared upon the Field assigned in view of the two Kings, and both Armies; and, after the accustomed Ceremonies, I fought with the *Mede*, and by great good Fortune, made him tumble dead almost with the first Blows I gave him. This Action was glorious and solemn enough to tickle my ambitious Desires, and I received Praises for it from the King and all our Troops, wherein a Soul like mine might find its entire Recompence. The King, that very Day, gave me the City which I had gained for him by this Combat, and protested publicly, that there was no Employment in his Kingdom superior to me, to which I might not lawfully aspire.

A few Days after, by the Rigour of the Season, the Armies were forced to leave the Field; and the King of *Armenia*, having put good Garrisons in the Places which he had taken, retired into his own Country, and took me along with him to *Artaxata*, where he kept his ordinary Residence. At my coming, through the advantageous Relation which was there made of me, I was treated better, without doubt, than I deserved; and instead of being looked upon as a poor Stranger without Name, without Estate, and without any Advantage of Fortune, I was considered as a Man rendered worthy, in a few Months, of Commands which the best qualified Persons could hardly obtain in a great Number of Years. I had Access,

at

at my first coming, to all the Grandees of the Court; and the King giving me ample Pensions to maintain myself in an honourable Condition, and according to the Rank he would have me bear, I was as well received both among the Courtiers and the Ladies, as Persons of greater Dignity than myself. I was likewise well entertained, and particularly caressed by all the Royal Family; and through my ambitious Humour, the Caresses of these Persons made me despise all others, and did so powerfully fix me, that I hardly cast my Eyes upon the rest. The Royal Family was at this time composed of Persons admirably handsome made; the King, though he appeared something unpolished in his Aspect, yet he had a high and lofty Deportment: But the Prince *Ariobarzanes*, his Brother, and the two Princesses, *Arfinoe* and *Artemisa*, his Sisters, were admirable Master-pieces of Nature, for their Bodies, Minds, and Inclinations. *Ariobarzanes* was sixteen Years of Age, *Arfinoe* one Year less, and *Artemisa* one less than her Sister: It would be certainly a difficult Thing to find any thing in the World more beautiful than the young Prince and the two Princesses; and all that which I had sometimes admired in the Beauties of *Candace*, seemed to be paralleled by those of *Arfinoe*, and to have very little Advantage over those of *Artemisa*. Other Persons would possibly have bestowed longer time in passing a Judgment upon these two Princesses, and the Difference was not so great, that one could easily adjudge the Superiority to either; but whether it were by my Inclination, or by the Truth, that I remained convinced, I did not doubt to give the Preference to *Arfinoe*, and to judge her in all Things more amiable than her Sister. *Arfinoe* was so com-

posed,

posed, that the Eyes of Envy itself could find nothing to carp at in the Regularity of the Lineaments of her Visage, nor in all the Structure of her whole Person; her Eyes black, but full of the quickest Fire wherewith Hearts are enflamed; had in their Motion and Conduct something so sweet, and so imperious both together, that they cast but few Regards without Effect; and it was hard to defend one's self against their Powers, if one were not fortified by some extraordinary Assistance. Their Blackness, with that of her Hair being of the same Colour, was made remarkable by a Complexion, to which it gave Lustre, which nevertheless had no need of its Assistance to dazzle the Eyes of the Beholders, and to carry away the Pre eminence from all the purest Whites that Nature ever produced; her Mouth, her Neck, her Proportion, and all her Parts were compleat, even to the Height of Perfection; but the Beauties of her Mind were yet much more perfect than those of her Body; and if Chastity and Modesty were depainted in her Face, they were likewise so deeply engraved in her Heart, and with them Virtue was established in her Soul with so fair an Empire, that (according to the Judgment I could make of it at that Time by appearances, and not by Occasions) all the most powerful Considerations would have been too feeble to sway her Spirit from the least Rule of her Duty. All her Discourses were accompanied by a Reasoning infinitely above her Age, and although her Courage was sublime above her Sex, yet it was elevated without Pride, and full of a generous Goodness. In fine, she was amiable in all Parts, and you will easily perceive by the following Part of my Discourse, that I praise her now without Passion, and without any other Interest than what I have
in

in the Truth. I had at this time through Despair, my Youth, Absence and warlike Employments, to which I entirely gave myself, banish'd *Candace* from my Heart; and if at any time she presented herself there, she found a Resistance in my Resentments, which did not permit her to recover there the Empire which sometimes she had possess'd. Impressions are easily defaced out of the Heart of a Person of the Age that I was of when I parted from *Ethiopia*, and those which I had received in mine, were not so strongly settled as to vanquish the Despair which Scorn enkindled in my Heart. It was then almost free, when the Beauties of *Arifnoe* presented themselves unto me with Charms, against which it was difficult to make any Defence. I likewise did but weakly defend myself from them, and whether it were by their Power, or my own Weakness, or by my Destiny, which did not permit me to fix my Thoughts upon any but Daughters of great Kings, but I suffered myself to be taken without consulting my Reason, and without making any Reflection upon those Things which might divert me. Neither this second Engagement, nor that which you will understand in the Progress of my discourse, proceeded from the Lightness of my Spirit, and naturally I have no Inclination to change, if I be not carried to it by some more powerful Motive than my Love; I should have loved *Candace* to my grave, if the Love I had for her in so tender Youth, had had time to render itself more powerful in my Soul, than the Aversion I had for her Scorn: But as I have naturally the unreasonable Presumption as to believe, that the inequality which is between me and that I love, ought not to expose me to disdain and evil usage, so by the Knowledge I received of it, my Resentments

were

were strong enough to banish from my Soul a Passion not well settled; I say a Passion ill settled: For the last I have received into my Spirit, hath placed itself there after another sort, and hath taken such profound root there, that neither Regret, nor Despite, nor Jealousy, nor all that the Gods and Men can oppose to impede its Course, will be capable to alter it for one Moment,

In fine, I could not take Notice of the amiable Qualities of *Arfinoe* without loving her, and though recalling to mind the usage I received in *Aethiopia*, I made some Efforts against the Birth of this Love, whereof in Probability I ought to expect no better Success than of the former, yet if this Resistance served a while, against the sight only of the Beauties of *Arfinoe*, it prevailed nothing at last against so many Miracles of her mind, whereby the Advantages of her Body were surpassed. This Inability of defending myself was seconded by the flattery of my natural Ambition, and looking with Pride upon the beginning of a Fortune which I believed due to myself alone: ‘What hinders me from hoping, *said I*, but that by this Valour, whereof the first Effects are so handsome, I may render myself worthy of being an avowed Servant of *Arfinoe*? and what ought I not to expect from a Sword which hath already advanced me to a rank, where possibly it never placed a Person of my age in so short a time? Undertake, daring *Britomarus*, all that thy Courage can inspire thee with; it is too good to betray thee, and by it thou mayst one Day see thyself in a Condition not to be disdained, neither by *Arfinoe* nor any Princess upon Earth: If Royal Blood and Crowns be wanting to thee, thy Virtue may supply the Defect of the one, and may possibly give thee the other; this Fortune

fortune is not without Example, and divers Persons of a Birth inferior to thine have attained by their Valour to a Royal Dignity. *Arfinoe*, whose Spirit is not of the common stamp, will know how to discern in thee that which is most precious and worthy of her esteem, though perhaps concealed under disadvantageous Appearances; she will conceive that if thou beest not a Prince, possibly thou meritest to be one, and thou appearest now before her in another Condition, and in another Kind of Posture, than thou didst before *Candace*, by whom thou couldst not be regarded but as one of her meanest Domesticks, and to whom thou couldst not be considerable by any Action which could render thee superior to those of thy Birth. I animated, or rather flattered myself in this Manner, and by indulging my Passion, I suffered myself to be but too deeply engaged: All things contributed to it, and *Arfinoe* herself was partly culpable of it by the Kindnesses she shewed me, and the Marks of a particular esteem which she daily gave me. As she was perswaded that I was Owner of some Virtue, so she gave it as much Respect in my Person as she would have done in a great Prince, and this was that which deceived me, and which made me conceive Hopes in her Goodness, whereby I found myself abused.

Henceforward my Love began to produce its ordinary Effects: I lost my Repose and Sleep, and I saw myself exposed to all the Inquietudes which accompany this Passion; yet mine were greater than those of other Persons, who have Permission to ease themselves by Complaint and Discourse, and knowing myself obliged, by the Eminency of that which I loved, to bury my Thoughts in a rigorous Silence; I suffered without doubt in this
cruel

cruel Constraint, what I should not have suffered, if I had had the Liberty to declare my Mind. I saw the Princess every Day, and by the Account the King made of me, and the State he made me take in the Court, I had free Ingress into Places whither none but Persons of Quality were permitted to come; the Princess did me the Honour to speak often to me, she was pleased with my Discourse, and oftentimes preferred it before that of the Grandees of *Armenia*: By her Goodness I was more enflamed, and though I received it with a Respect which ty'd up my Tongue more and more, yet it could not hold my Eyes nor my Sighs in the like Constraint, and they continually spake a Language to the Princess, which she might easily have understood, if all Appearances had not been contrary to it.

Amongst the Persons whose Amity I had acquired, during the Stay I made in *Armenia*, *Artamenes*, a young *Armenian*, of a very sublime Condition, and allied divers ways to the Royal Family, was the Man to whom I was the most engaged, and which testified most Affection to me: He had Inclinations altogether vertuous, and a great Sweetness of Spirit joined with a great Courage. The Rank he held in *Armenia*, caused me at the first to use some submissive Respect towards him; but in a short time, he banished all Ceremony out of our Society, and esteeming some Quality in me which he preferred before Birth and Fortune, his absolute Will was, that we should live in an entire Equality, and that we should banish all Constraint from our Conversations; and seeing me without any other Estate, than what I received from the King, and what I might hope for from my Sword, he would often have made me to participate of his, and have put me in a

Cou-

Condition to our brave Necessity, if Fortune should prove contrary to me: But I had but too much Disesteem for Things of so mean a Value, and I always assured *Artamenes*, not only that his Friendship was considerable to me, out of the single Interest of Esteem which I had for his Virtue; but also that what the vulgar call Goods, could never pass for such in my Spirit, or engage me in one single Thought of my seeking after them. We were almost every Day together, and he having by his Birth, and the Esteem which was due to his Virtue, gained the best Acquaintance in the Court, led me into all the best Companies, and made me take my Part in the Diversions of the most eminent Persons; but he began quickly to perceive, both by the Familiarity we had together, and the little Power I had to dissemble my Thoughts, that these Pleasures which he gave me were not sufficiently capable to touch me, and that I disdained all that was common in *Armenia*, for that which was greatest and most eminent there. He saw me sigh, change Colour, and express in all Things, an extraordinary Emotion at the Sight of the Princess *Arfinoe*; and when by the first Notice he took, he had grounded his Suspicions, he observed me more curiously than he had done formerly, and found in all my Actions, great Occasion to confirm himself in them. Out of Discretion he would not a long time discover his Thoughts to me; but when our Friendship had made so large a Progress as that he believed that Familiarity permitted him all Things: ‘*Bri-
tomarus, said he to me, it is not easy for Per-
sons of your Humour to disguise themselves long
from their Friends; and what Care soever you
take to conceal from me the Secret of your Soul,
it appears to me by so many Marks, that I can*

‘ NO

‘no longer be ignorant of it.’ These Words surprized me, as *Artamenes* might well judge, by the Silence I kept for some time before I return’d him an Answer; but a little after recollecting myself: ‘I shall never be sorry, *said I to him*, that my most reserved Thoughts are known unto you, and that which I shall keep secret from all the World, shall be discovered unto you, since you have a Desire to understand it.’ This is an Effect of your Amity, which is very dear unto me, reply’d *Artamenes*, and yet it was not from your Amity that I have drawn the Knowledge of the Thoughts which you have for the Princess *Arfinoe*: ‘Blush not, *Britomarus*, *continued he smiling, and looking upon me with more Attention than before*, this is an Elevation of Spirit worthy of you, and as I hold you capable of none but high and noble Thoughts, so I think it not strange that you have chosen that which is most great and beautiful in all *Asia*, for the Object of your Affections.

These Words did absolutely put me in a kind of Confusion, but I put it off as readily as possibly I could; and as I have been all my Life-time so much an Enemy of Disguise, that all the Occasions which might most powerfully carry me unto it, were never strong enough to oblige me to tell a Lye; so I believed, that for a Friend, as *Artamenes* was, I ought not to constrain my Nature; and endeavouring to shew him a Visage full of the Marks of Confidence: ‘You have known my most particular Thoughts, *said I to him*, because I have not taken the Care to conceal them from you; and though you will not owe it to my Friendship, yet by that you have penetrated into my Heart, and by that I am not reduced, in relation to you, to a Con-
‘straint

‘ straint which might possibly have hidden from
‘ you, as well as from others, Part of my Inclinations. I had not declared them to you so
‘ readily, because I judged that they might be too
‘ audacious; but since that, through my Imprudence, you have been able to discern that which
‘ I ought to have kept undiscovered from all the
‘ World, I shall make no Difficulty to acknowledge to you, that which my Mouth cannot
‘ handsomely utter, and confess unto you, that
‘ the Disproportion of my Birth and Fortune,
‘ have not been able to defend me against the
‘ Powers of the Princess *Arfinoe*.’ ‘ I do not
‘ find it strange, *said Artamenes to me*, but I
‘ cannot comprehend what your Design can be;
‘ and if you are yet in a Condition to take Counsel of the best of your Friends, you will consult
‘ your Reason before you engage any farther.
‘ Your Virtue renders you, and without doubt
‘ will render you considerable amongst all those
‘ which wear a Sword with Glory, but it doth
‘ not suffice to authorize your Ambition; and
‘ the Princess *Arfinoe* is born with a Heart so
‘ high, and with so great Advantages, that she
‘ will never cast her Eyes but upon a great King.’
‘ I never hoped, *reply’d I to him*, that my
‘ Thoughts should be approved of by the Princess, (though I might truly say, that when
‘ they shall be known, she will have no cause to
‘ condemn them) and I never had the Intention
‘ to let her know them, so long as I had Power
‘ enough to manage my Reason; but I must tell
‘ you, *Artamenes*, that though a common Discretion might represent to me, something of
‘ rash and extravagant in my Passion, yet I do
‘ not find myself capable of loving any Thing inferior to *Arfinoe*, and I have so much Dis-

dain

‘ dain, without being able to imagine the Cause,
‘ for all that is below her, that I am not able to
‘ turn my Thoughts towards it for a Moment
‘ with the least Engagement. I know I can hope
‘ for no Fruit from an Affection so disproportion-
‘ nable; but this is Fruit great enough for me,
‘ that I have the Honour to love so amiable, and
‘ so great a Princess, and I will never complain of my
‘ Passion, seeing that it hath not subjected me, but
‘ only to that Person of the World which is most
‘ worthy of my Submission. Possible it is, that
‘ a little Virtue, which perhaps will raise me above
‘ the Rank of common Persons, may do some-
‘ thing more advantageous for me; and though
‘ I will expect nothing with too much confidence,
‘ yet I will despair of nothing from a Fortune
‘ whereof I will make a good part myself.
‘ You are worthy, *reply'd Artamenes*, you are
‘ worthy, dear *Britomarus*, of all you can desire.
‘ I find in you all the marks of a real Grandeur,
‘ in so marvellous a lustre, that there must needs
‘ be no Justice in the Conduct of your Destinies,
‘ if Heaven do not act for you after an extraor-
‘ dinary fashion: Persevere in your high Inclina-
‘ tions, seeing that it is impossible for you to
‘ abuse them, and that I cannot now counsel you
‘ to it myself without Repugnance; but remember
‘ that you ought to hope more from the Advantages
‘ you shall gain upon the Spirit of the Princess,
‘ than from the Acknowledgment of the King
‘ her Brother; and though he esteems your Va-
‘ lour for the Service he receives from thence,
‘ and for an Inclination sufficiently warlike in
‘ in himself; yet be pleased to know, that accord-
‘ ing to the judgment which is already made of
‘ his haughtry Nature, you ought to expect no-
‘ thing from him by your Services, which is not
‘ agree-

'agreeable to his Dignity.' *Artamenes* spake to me in this manner, and we had had more Discourse upon this Subject, if we had not been interrupted by some Persons which came into the Place where we were, and intermingled themselves in our Conversation.

In the mean while my Passion, augmenting, made me more melancholly and solitary than ordinary; it made me oftentimes to avoid the Assemblies of great Companies, and the Societies wherein I was accustomed to entertain myself; and for the most part, when I paid the Visits to which I was particularly obliged, and could disengage myself from *Artamenes*, whose Friendship and sight were really very dear to me, I went alone to take my walks in the most retired places, and there I entertained myself whole hours together, with the fair Idea which I had in my hearr. I was often surprized there by *Artamenes*, who took care to find me out, and though he opposed this change of my humour, yet he knew he had cause enough to pardon me for it.

One Day having sought my solitary walk in the King's Park, which is near one of the Gates of *Artaxata*, and suffering myself to be carried by my agreeable Imaginations into the most private Alleys, in a quarter where divers Alleys met, I lighted upon the two Princesses, who, with divers Ladies of their ordinary Train, sought their divertisement in the Wood. Although I endeavoured to avoid other Companies, which might divert me from my flattering thoughts, yet that of *Arfinoe* had Charms for me which I could not fly, and I no sooner saw her appear, but instead of retiring, as I should have done for any other encounter, I advanced before her with a little emotion, which might have been perceived in my
Coun-

Countenance, if it had been curiously observed. The Princess looked graciously upon me, and receiving me with a Deportment Majestically courteous: 'What *Britomarus*, said she, are you then become melancholly since you came amongst us, and do you now seek solitude in a Country, wherein your Virtue hath already gained so much Acquaintance?' At a Discourse so obliging, I expressed as much Humility as I could possibly, and endeavouring to vanquish a weakness which we naturally have for that we love: 'Madam, reply'd I, the Satisfaction of the Persons whom I honour, is as dear to me as mine own, and I do all that I can possibly to spare my Friends the trouble of my bad Company: Say rather, answered the Princess, that you find in yourself, that which you cannot find in others, and that your Thoughts entertain you more agreeably than the Company of your Friends can do: Your Highness, reply'd I, hath spoken Part of the truth, and certain it is, that I can hardly find in the Conversation of my Friends, the Entertainment which my Thoughts may furnish me withal. But, *Britomarus*, said *Arfinoe*, shall not we be too curious if we should desire to know something of these Thoughts which we judge to be very sublime, by the knowledge which we have of your Courage? And may it be permitted to ask you if it be Love or War which furnishes you with the matter of them? My Inclinations, answered I, lean no more to War than to Love, but in that which you call War, and that which you call Love, I find War altogether, and the God which is President of War, doth not cause more cruel Combats amongst Men, than those which the God of Love excites in our Spirits. I believed,

reply'd

reply'd the Princess, that that which you call Love, had been a more pleasing Passion than you represent it to be; but seeing it is so dangerous by the Effects which it produces, it ought to be avoided with Precautions proportionable to the Greatness of the Evils which it may make one suffer. It is certain, *said I,* that Love hath its Sweets; but it hath likewise its Bitterness, capable at least to counterbalance its Sweetness: And as there is no Felicity comparable to that of a Spirit satisfied in its Love; so there is no such hard Condition as that of a Lover to whom Fortune is contrary in his Passion: Divers things in Love contribute and concur to our Felicity, the Satisfaction of loving a thing amiable to our Eyes and Judgment, the Facility of giving Testimonies to it for our Love, and that which is yet more powerful, the Assent of the Person beloved, and the Correspondence to our Affection; and it is very true, that when a Lover is arriv'd to this Degree of Happiness, there is nothing amongst all the things in the World which is not infinitely below him: But those Benefits are sufficiently equalized by evils as powerful, and we are not more happy by these good Successes, than we render ourselves unfortunate by the cruel Inquietudes which torment us by Pains of Absence, the Vexation of Jealousy, and more than all, by the insensibility or Repugnance of the Person beloved. Upon this account, *said the Princess Artemisa,* who till now had not spoken, they which are well advised, being in a peaceable and quiet Condition of Life, will never cast themselves into this Passion, wherein good and ill are confounded together, and wherein the evils far exceed the good. The choice of these two Conditions, *reply'd I,* is not ordinarily

ly

ly in our Power, and it is neither by the Counsel of our Friends, nor of Reason itself, that our Minds are most frequently engaged; but by a Violence which Beauties exercise upon our Souls, and by Forces which ours are not capable to resist: But if the Election should depend upon our Will, I shall never be of their Party, who prefer this Tranquillity, or rather Indolency of Life before the Benefits purchased by some Afflictions, and I shall never complain of the Days and Years of my Sufferings, if they be only accompanied with Hope which may sweeten them, and if by them I may attain to the least Degree of this supream Fortune. You discourse of this Passion, *answered Arsinoe smiling*, as if you had grown old in it, and yet you have passed so few Years, that you have hardly had Time to take Notice of what you describe, having performed so many brave Actions, as you have done in so small a Time. By this Preference, *said I*, which Tranquillity may have in some Spirits above a disquieted Life, I should be happy if the Judgment which your Highness makes of my Condition were true: But although in this Passion wherein I am fallen by my Destiny, and by Powers wholly Celestial, besides the Evils which I have spoken of, divers others more great and more formidable do yet prepare themselves against me, and that by my last Misfortune I am abandoned by the Hope which might render them supportable, yet I should be very sorry to return to my former Condition, and to change these Torments, which for me are glorious, with the Repose wherein I have passed the first Years of my Life. Can it be possible, *added the Princess*, that you should lose it in this Court, and that during the little stay

'Stay you have made here, there should be found
 'a Beauty capable to stay you with us? You,
 'who by the Report of those who are acquaint-
 'ed with your Inclinations, are of an humour
 'to transport yourself into all Places; whither the
 'occasions of Honour and War invite you. It is
 'certain, Madam, *said I to her*, that I have
 'found their Chains strong enough to captivate
 'the freest Souls, and that all the Power which
 'the Considerations of Glory can have over our
 'Spirits, is not capable to defend us against the
 'Prevalency of a Divine Beauty. I hope, *an-*
 'swered Arsinoe, that we should one Day know
 'the Beauty which hath done us this good Office,
 'and if we have not credit enough to learn it at
 'this Time from your own Mouth, Time and
 'your Actions will discover it to us hereafter.
 'That shall be, *reply'd I*, as late as possibly
 'I can, and if this too audacious Flame doth
 'not of itself bring to light the cause which
 'kindled it, my Mouth will ready dispose itself
 'to betray it, and to discover the Secret of an
 'Heart, which hath no way to establish the Re-
 'mainder of its Repose, but only in silence. We
 'had, during the Walk of the Princesses whom
 'I had the Honour to accompany till their Return,
 'divers other Discourses upon the same Subject,
 'without any farther Declaring of myself, and the
 'Goodness of the Princess made me lose nothing of
 'the Respect and Fear, which kept my Tongue in
 'restraint. From this Day forward she questioned
 'me a little upon what I had confessed, but it was
 'always with an obliging Discretion, and the ma-
 'vellous Moderation with which she regulated all
 'her Actions hindered her from pressing me, for
 'Fear of creating me Displeasure.

You. III. *And I a Quid; and not enough.* In

In the mean while it was the Pleasure of Fortune, that in the Court of *Armenia* there were Ladies by whom I was not hated, and amongst those which were neither of a mean Rank nor Beauty, there were some which gave me Testimonies of their Friendship, whereof possibly any other but myself would not have been insensible: But my Soul being prepossessed, and being transported by the immoderate Ambition which hath always elevated my Thoughts above myself, I disesteemed that which other Persons in a Condition like to mine would without doubt have looked upon with Obligation. Yet *Cynthia*, a Lady really very beautiful, of an excellent Spirit, and born of an illustrious Family amongst the *Armenians*, obliged me both by the Proofs of her Affection, and the Qualities of her Person, to consider her with more Attention than others, and remarking in her Parts good enough to persuade them that might observe me, that she was capable to make me love her, I was not sorry that some small Services which I rendered her, served as covering to my true Passion, and took away all Knowledge and Suspicion of it from Persons who without doubt would not have approved of it. *Cynthia*, not without Reason, being prepossessed with a good Opinion enough of herself, and flattered by the Inclination she had for me, easily believed that I loved her; and to keep me in this humour, she forgot nothing on her Part which an honest Maid might contribute thereunto. She was always near the Princesses, and particularly engaged to *Arsenae*, who esteemed and favoured her above all the Ladies of the Court. The Merit of this Lady, and the Obligation I had to her, gave me really particular Considerations for her; but as I have a Soul incapable of

of all Kind of Dissimulation, I never inclined my Spirit to counterfeit transports and torments which she never made me suffer. I should have had too much Repugnance for this Action, and besides the Impossibility which I have to disguise myself, I should have thought it contrary to good Breeding to abuse the Spirit of a Lady worthy of other usage, and of a real esteem: But only having noted by divers very evident Marks, that she had Affection for me, I was willing to testify unto her above all others, that I was not ingrateful to her Goodness; I rendred her Visits with great assiduity, and gave her often to understand by my Discourses, the Advantages which were remarkable in her Person; and if at any time I intermingled any thing which might seem to proceed from any other Original than Acknowledgment and Esteem, it was with so much Reservation, and so little Engagement, that she could find no reasonable ground to perswade herself that I was passionate for her. Yet, for all that, she was apt to believe it, and observing the Difference between the Manner of my Conversation with her, and my Carriage towards others, she easily imagined that she had produced in me Part of that which was observed in the change of my Humour.

I upheld her, as I told you, in this belief so long, as I was not importuned upon that Account, and that it served to conceal my real Passion, and during this Time, there passed divers Conversations betwixt us, which I will not repeat unto you, because the Discourse would be too long, and amongst the great Things I have to tell you, I hold it not important to the Relation of my Life: But when she would appropriate all my cares to herself, and have made me quit all Things to attend and serve her, and that she

herself made Propositions to me of nearer Engagement in Relation to Marriage, I made conscience of suffering her to continue any longer in her Error, and endeavoured to put her out of it by the sweetest ways possible.

One Day, after she had made me a long Discourse to oblige me to desire the Consent of her Parents, that I might be engaged to a Tye to which I had no thought to submit myself: Fair *Cynthia*, said I to her, methinks you should not use Precipitation in an Affair of such importance: I have been so small a Time in your sight and service, that you hardly have any knowledge of my Nature: Besides, I am in a Condition wherein, without doubt, your Parents will disapprove of my Pretensions: I am born without Estate, in a Fortune disproportionate to yours, and without any other Advantages than what I may hope for from my Sword: It hath begun to do me successful Service, and before the twentieth Year of my age, by that alone I find myself prompted to conceive the highest Hopes; let us attend some Effect thereof with Patience, and give me leave to see myself in a Condition to obtain the approbation of your Friends; before I put myself in danger of being exposed to their dis-esteem. You need not fear, *reply'd Cynthia*, the dis-esteem of those who already esteem your Person much more than riches, for want of which you believe they might disdain you; and besides that, your Virtue, which is more considerable to me than all the Advantages of Fortune, may produce the same effect in the Minds of my Parents: They see you in such a degree of esteem with the King, that by his Favour you may aspire to the highest Dignities. If there be any apparent Reason,

answered I, to conceive these Hopes, let us attend some Part of them, to the end that I may, with better grace, offer to you and others a Person more worthy to be presented unto you.

*By these Discourses I staid for a while the impatience of *Cynthia*, and defended myself against her Propositions, not having Confidence enough to declare unto her, the small Power I had to submit myself to what she desired of me, but by the continuance of these pursuits, though founded upon a very great appearance, and by diminishing my addresses, wherein she saw me grow the colder for her pressing me, she began to open her Eyes to Part of the truth, and to perceive that all the Services I tendered her, might proceed only from esteem and good-will, without my being possessed with any stronger Passion for her. She daily confirmed herself in this Opinion with a very sensible Grief, and at last all her Modesty could not hinder her from declaring to me with some earnestness the Regret she had for it. She had obliged me one Day by a very pressing Solicitation to fall into a Discourse with her, little different from that which I related unto you, and this last Time hearing me with impatience: *Brutus*, said she to me, pay me no more with these Reasons, which I cannot conceive from you any longer as current, after I have so much resisted them, and alledge nothing to defend yourself from the Testimonies of my Affection, but only the want of your own: There it is only that you can find your excuse, and I should be stark blind if I did not clearly perceive that you never loved me. These Words at first surprized me, but after I had digested them a little, I was not altogether sorry that they gave me opportunity to free myself from a very great*

difficulty, and having taken a Resolution whereunto my mind did not apply itself without some trouble: *Cynthia*, said I to her, you may really believe that I love you, and shall love you so long as I live, as the Qualities of your Person, and your Goodness hath obliged me, and when you shall see me wanting in this Acknowledgment and Resentment, I give you leave to account me the most ingrateful and unworthy of all Men: This is a truth which I will seal unto you with my Blood, if you require it of me: But *Cynthia*—make an end, said she, interrupting me with Impatience, and tell me as I expect, that I must be contented with a single acknowledgment, and the good-will only of a Man which hath other Pretensions. I will not make my Confession to you in these terms, reply'd I to her, and I should not have Courage enough to acknowledge the truth, if you yourself had not removed the difficulty; but seeing you will have it so, and that I esteem you too really to abuse you, I will tell you, that destiny rather than reason hath dispos'd of my Soul, and before that ever I had spoken to you, I was in a Condition to receive no other Resentments for you than those of Esteem, Respect, and Good-will.

I made *Cynthia* this Discourse with my Eyes cast down, and she was so touched with it, that having beheld me some time with all the Marks of a violent Regret, and not having the Power to express herself by any Discourse, she rose from the Place where she sat, and retired into her Closet, and shut the Door after her. I was really moved at this Displeasure, which I noted in her Action and Visage, and all that Day, and divers others, I was not able absolutely to free myself from

from some small Remorses; but, in the Conclusion, I was not born for *Cinobia*, and by my Destiny, I was ordained for other Things than to pass my Days with *Cinobia*.

In the Interim, this Lady, transported with Despair, resolved to break off all kind of Society with me; and when I would have visited her again, she oftentimes sent me word that she was indisposed, and at last prayed me to render her no more Visits. Though this Order was not capable to afflict me much, yet I received it with some Trouble; and I told the Maid that brought it, that I would constrain myself to obey her Mistress, and that all the Repugnance she had for me, should never hinder me from honouring and loving her, and applying myself to her Interests all the Days of my Life.

In the mean time, seeing myself discharged of a Trouble very contrary to my Nature, I pursued, as I thought, the Motions of my Love with more Liberty; and of two Constraints, being now obliged to one only, I considered *Arfinoe* directly, without diverting at all my Thoughts from her: O Gods! what did I suffer by this rigorous Violence, which I was constrained to exercise upon myself: and how often should I have had my Mouth open to say unto the Princess, I die for you, if Fear had not stopp'd me, and raken away all the Boldness which I received from Heaven? For something she found in my Conversation which did not displease her, she often did me the Honour to discourse with me; and in these agreeable Moments, if my Tongue did not give my Heart the Succour which it demanded, my Eyes did express for its Thoughts, which *Arfinoe*, being so intelligent as she was, might easily have perceived, if the Disproportion between us had not diverted

her's, or if she could have imagined in me an Ambition, so little conformable to my Life, begun with some Lustre, and which gave me hope of being advanced to the highest Dignities, if the Actions I should do for the King's Service should be answerable to the Beginnings. The Prince *Ariobarzanes*, his Brother, who was then about seventeen or eighteen Years of Age, and in whom, besides his Beauty, and one of the most sublime Departments of the World, all admirable Qualities were remarkable, testified a particular Affection unto me, and let slip no Occasion of rendering me all kinds of good Offices. He did me the Honour to make me one in all the Parts of Gallantry, which he performed either in Courses on Horseback, or the Combats of Divertisement; and if he found that I came off with some Address, I must need confess that his also, not without reason, was admired by the whole World, and that in all Particulars he gave marvellous Hopes of his future Excellency. *Artamenes* and I were seldom asunder, and at this Time he acknowledged, that he had unjustly blamed in me the Effects which Love could produce, without consulting with Reason, and what Resistance soever he would have made, at last he yielded himself to the Powers of the Princess *Artemisa*; and, out of the Confidence he had in me, he presently discovered his Passion to me, and instead of condemning it, I found therein Matter of great Consolation to myself; I encouraged him to it as much as possibly I could, and represented to him divers times, that a good Courage ought to fix itself upon sublime Thoughts, and that to despise common Things, and to aspire to the highest, was the only Means to exempt a Man from the Rank of the Vulgar. *Artamenes* defended himself a while by the Knowledge which
he

he had, that it was only for Kings, and not for the Subjects of their Brother; that the Princesses of *Armenia* were destined; but he defended himself to no purpose, and at last laid his Liberty at *Artemisa's* Feet. We began thenceforward to sympathize, and to entertain ourselves reciprocally with the Effects which our Passion produced in our Spirits, without concealing any thing from each other. Because of the Rank which *Artamenes* held in *Armenia*, there was less Temerity in his Thoughts than in mine; and, except the Sisters of the King, he might, without Presumption, pretend to any of the Ladies of the highest Quality; yet this did not encrease his Boldness, and he suffered, as well as I, during the Time we passed together, without daring to open his Mouth to discover his Love.

Mean Time, the Season approached for our Army to take the Field; and the King, whose Will it was, as in former Years, to return thither in Person, after the Winter was past, hastened all the Preparations for our Departure. All this Time was slip't away, and I had never the Confidence to speak; and certainly I had gone away in the same Condition, if my Destiny, which called me to other Things, had not presented me with Occasions to discover myself, which I never expected. *Cimbia*, in whose Soul Despair had powerfully operated, tho' possibly she had extinguish'd all the Affection she had for me, yet she was not so far interested, but that she had great Desire to know the Subject of my real Inclinations: And as she was privy to all the Acquaintance I had, and knew all the Persons whose Company I frequented, she believed it would not be very difficult to discover the Truth. She began to be very industrious therein; and as it is much more

hard to deceive Persons interested, than those which observe us without any particular Design; and that besides, I had little Disposition or Address to dissemble my Thoughts; that which had been concealed from the Eyes of others, began quickly to appear to her's; and if she were not certainly assured of the Truth, she conceived at least great Suspicions, wherein, by the Observation of all my Actions, she confirmed herself more and more. I believe she found some Consolation in this Discovery, and the Dignity of the Cause made her support my Usage towards her with greater Patience, than she did whilst she was ignorant of it. She was almost continually with the Princesses; and seeing me there every Day, she had Leisure enough to take notice of my Regards, my Sighs, and all the other Signs whereby a Passion might be discovered. All the Court knew the Familiarity between us, but I discovered our Rupture to none but to *Artamenes*; and though I did not visit *Cynthia* at her own House, yet in the Presence of the Princesses I accosted her as before. And she constrained herself before the World, to carry herself towards me, in appearance, as she had been accustomed to do, and not to make her Resentments break out, the Cause whereof would have been disadvantageous to her. This was that which retained Part of the Persons of the Court in the Opinion which they had conceived, that I had Affection for her. The Princesses themselves, and particularly *Arfinee*, with whom *Cynthia* was more familiar than with her Sister, oftentimes questioned her about it; and though by this Discourse the Despair of *Cynthia* was augmented, yet she durst not express it, and she suffered it a while with a seeming Patience: But at last this Moderation failed her; and whether it were

were by Resentment, which possibly had animated her, or the Imprudence of her Age, she was carried away contrary to my Thought, and what probably might be expected from her. The Princess was walking upon a ballistred Terras belonging to her Lodging, leaning upon *Cintbia's* Arm; and the rest of her Train believing she would entertain her particularly, retired to the other End, and left them free in their Conversations. They had been discoursing some time together when I came, and the Princess, who at that Time was speaking of me, no sooner saw me, but called me to her, and did me the Honour to make me the third Person in their Entertainment. *Cintbia* blush'd at my coming; and the Princess taking Occasion to continue the War she had made with her, 'Ah! well, *Cintbia*, said she to her, you blush at it, and by your Countenance discover that to me, which your Mouth hath so long disavowed. I make no further doubt but that you are the Cause of the Melancholly, and all the Inquiétudes of *Britomarus*; and besides what I have learnt from the publick Voice of the Court, I see Marks which sufficiently declare the Truth.' *Cintbia* was almost quite out of Countenance at this Discourse, which the Princess made her in my Presence, and not being able to imagine whether she questioned her upon Appearances, and the common Opinion, or whether having Knowledge of the Truth, and the little Esteem I had of her Affection, she would join with me to mock her, and make her serve for Divertisement, in an Occasion, wherein she found so much Subject of Displeasure, she was ready to die with Despair, and could hardly find, in all the Respect she had for the Princess, so much Power as to contain herself. I was
but

but a little more assured, and the Confusion of us both confirming *Asfince* in her Suspicions; ' You confess enough, both of you, *continued she with a very good Grace*, to remove all ' Uncertainty that might remain in my Mind; ' and I hope, *Cinthia*, from the Amity I have ' for you, that henceforth you will not use so ' much Subtily and Dissimulation with me. At this Re-charge, *Cinthia* lost all Patience, and after she had several times changed Colour in a few Moments: ' Madam, *said she to her*, your ' Highness diverts yourself at my Cost, and possibly ' you well know, that it is not to me that *Britomarus* addresses his Thoughts, and that he hath ' far higher Pretensions.' At these Words, knowing that out of the Despair which transported her, she transcended the Bounds of Discretion, and was about to speak Things in my Presence, which could not but put me into a Confusion, I would have retired; but the Princess staying me by the Arm, ' Tarry, *Britomarus, said she to me*, and ' seeing that I interest myself in your Affairs, ' suffer me to understand a little more of them. ' Ah! well *Cinthia, continued she, turning towards her*, you persevere then in your Dissimulation towards me, and you would have me believe that *Britomarus* hath higher Thoughts than ' for *Cinthia*. ' Perhaps you know better than ' I, *reply'd Cinthia*; but if you do not, your ' Urgency possibly will force me to tell you more ' than the Respect I have for you ought to permit ' me.' ' Ah, *Cinthia, said the Princess to her smiling*, provided you satisfy my Curiosity, I ' pardon you for all things; but seeing it is not ' to yourself, I will not let you rest in quiet, till ' I know to whom the Thoughts of *Britomarus* ' are addressed.' *Cinthia*, out of the Violence of her

her Despite, torally lost all Respect and Discretion; and looking upon the Princess with a more assured Countenance than before, 'It is to yourself, Madam, said she to her, and Britomarus, since you force me to tell you so, hath Presumption enough to aspite to yourself.' At these Words she parted from us, and left me alone with the Princess, in an Astonishment which can hardly be represented. *Arfinoe* remained in no less Confusion, and repenting that she had drawn this Displeasure upon herself by pressing *Cinthia* so far, she continued a long time without daring to look up in my Face. My Eyes were fixed upon the Earth, with an Action whereby I was more convicted than by the Discourse of *Cinthia*; and when the Princess began to look upon me, she saw me in a Condition that perfectly express'd to her the Disorder of my Soul. This Sight causing her to make a Reflection in a Moment upon divers of my Actions, presently gave her Suspicion; and joining to *Cinthia's* Discourse and my troubled Countenance, the Memory of a great many Things which then appeared to her in another Form than they had done formerly, she believed Part of that which this enraged Maid would have persuaded her to. Yet as she was of an admirable Prudence and Reservedness, she believed herself to be obliged for divers Reasons to dissemble her Belief; and endeavouring to dissipate her Astonishment as speedily as possibly she could: 'I did not believe, said she to me, that *Cinthia* had so little Discretion; and you must needs have done her some signal Displeasure, seeing that her Resentment hath made her commit such Follies.' The Princess spake these Words to me with an Action so full of Sweetness, that I was deceived thereby; and my Spirit, which till then stood in great

great Awe of her, assumed from these Appearances of Goodness, a Boldness above what I naturally had. At last, whether this Confidence obliged me to it, or whether I had not Force enough in this Encounter to resist the Impetuosity of my Love, my Indiscretion followed that of *Cintbia*; and giving an Answer to the Words of the Princess, without daring to look upon her: 'It is certain, Madam, *said I to her*, that *Cintbia's* Resentments against me must needs be great, seeing that they carry her on to ruin, and make her publish a Crime, for which I should hardly hope pardon from a less Goodness than your own. The Princess, at these Words was much more troubled than before, and breaking Silence with a great deal of Precipitation, 'What, *Britomarus*, *said she to me*, are you then culpable of that which *Cintbia* reproached you with?' 'I should sooner have suffered Death, *reply'd I*, than have declared it; and I should yet expose myself to all kinds of Pains rather than confess it, if your Highness, whom I cannot disobey, did not demand the Truth of me. I am not ignorant of the Disproportion which renders my Thoughts criminal, and to Thoughts in Adoration Proportion is not necessary; and that with Thoughts like those I have for you, we may raise our Eyes even to the Gods themselves; yet out of a more profound Respect than what we usually pay the Gods, I should have concealed even to my Grave, that which out of Fear to displease you, both my Heart and Mouth ought eternally to keep secret from you, if by *Cintbia's* Indiscretion my Crime had not been discovered contrary to my Intention; and if by her Fault I did not see myself necessitated to acknowledge my own, whereby possibly I expose myself to Torments
equal

‘equal to my Ambition.’ I should have said more, and the Astonishment of the Princess gave me time enough to make her a long Discourse, if out of a little Assurance which I recovered, I had not advanc’d my Eyes to her Face, wherein I beheld all the Marks of a violent Displeasure.

At this bold Declaration, which appeared very offensive to her from a Man infinitely inferior to her, Resentment took the first Place in her Mind, which presently represented to her, that such an Insolence as mine ought not to remain unpunished; and in this Thought she continued some time, unresolv’d which way to proceed to my Chastisement: But by the Moderation of her Spirit, she repress’d her first Emotions; and having an admirable Command of herself, she quickly reduced her Choler to such Terms as she was pleas’d to give it; and whether it were in relation to herself, that she fear’d the Publication of a Thing which might redound to her Shame and Dishonour, or out of a real Effect of her Goodness, she would not expose me to all the Pains which in her Opinion were due to me, she dispos’d herself not to pardon my Fault, but to punish me without Noise, and to cut off all Possibility of a Relapse. Having fram’d this Resolution, after she had kept Silence a great while: ‘I am sorry,’ *said she*, ‘that by your Presumption you have made me lose the Dispositions I had to esteem you, out of the good Opinion I had of you; and if I did as I should, I should reduce you to the Knowledge of yourself by such ways as you have oblig’d me to; but the same Goodness, which you have so imprudently abused, leaves your Fault unpunished, upon Condition that you speak no more to me as long as you live; and that you do not permit your Ambition

on

'on to aspire higher than *Cintia* or her Equals.' Ending these Words with an Action, and a Look which sufficiently expressed her Disdain, she retired herself towards those which were at the other End of the Terrace, and left me alone in a Condition full of Displeasure and Confusion: In effect, I was so moved with this Accident, that all my natural Constancy was not capable to preserve my Soul from a great Disorder: Grief, Shame, and Regret first took their Place there; and I know not which of these Passions did most powerfully possess me: I was extremely afflicted at the ill Success of my Declaration; and the little Hope I saw in the Pursuit of my Love, being ashamed to see my Pride checked, and my Ambition humbled, and stung with the Resentment of Disdain, whereunto my Spirit could never accustom itself, neither for Love nor any other Passion: All the Enemies of my Repose began to torment me with Violence; and upon this Terrace, from whence the Princesses a little after retir'd themselves, and whereupon I walked alone a long time, I found my Spirit much more agitated than it had been in all the other Passages of my Life: All the Night which followed this Day, I could not get so much as a Taste of Sleep; and the Change which I found in my Condition, presenting itself continually to my Memory, left no Repose at all in my Soul, and tormented it with the most cruel Inquietudes that it ever yet had felt: 'What wilt thou do, said I, what wilt thou do, unfortunate *Briomarus*, in a Design so unluckily miscarried, and in an Occasion wherein thou art repulsed, disdained, and forbidden to speak for ever? Thou hast rashly raised thine Eyes to a Princess worthy of other Adorations than thine, and by too audaciously advancing thyself, thy Fall is be-
 come

‘ come much greater and more dangerous: *Arfinoe*
‘ not without Reason hath humbled thy immoderate
‘ Pride; and from these ambitious Thoughts,
‘ whereby like a new *Icarus*, thou rookest too
‘ high Flight, there remains nothing to thee but
‘ Shame, Disorder, and Confusion. This Princess
‘ whom thou hast offended by thy Love, and
‘ the foolish Declaration of it, and whom by the
‘ last Action thou hast made to lose the Opinion
‘ she had conceived of thee for the former,
‘ justly reduces thee to the Knowledge of thyself,
‘ and she does it with Sweetness; when possibly
‘ thou hast obliged her to do it with Rigour. Besides,
‘ what Hope couldst thou conceive in this
‘ Conduct of thy Life, and with what Assurance
‘ couldst thou believe, that one of the greatest
‘ Princesses of the World, and a Princess born
‘ with a Courage worthy of her Birth, and the
‘ admirable Qualities of her Person, could approve
‘ the Passion of a Man of no Name, of
‘ no Birth, and without any Dignity which might
‘ render him superior to the common sort of Men?
‘ I accused myself a while in this Manner, but a
‘ little after I understood also my own Defence;
‘ and out of a natural Inclination which we have
‘ to excuse and flatter ourselves, I sought Ways
‘ to justify my Presumption, and Reasons to combat
‘ with the Rigour of *Arfinoe*. ‘ Thou wert
‘ not so low either by thy Birth or Fortune, said
‘ I, that *Arfinoe* ought to look upon thy Love as
‘ a great Crime; and if she had a Spirit so remote
‘ from common Thoughts, as thou didst believe,
‘ she might well have understood, that by thy
‘ Virtue thou mightest equalize thyself with those
‘ whom Chance had put above thee. Thy Passion
‘ in this Condition of Respect and Veneration
‘ wherein it kept itself, could not be offensive to
‘ any

any Princess in the World; and if thou didst
 not merit Acknowledgment, thou didst not like-
 wise deserve Disdain and Indignation. The
 Gods only punish thee by that which is most
 unsupportable to thy Courage, for the Fault
 thou hast committed in embarking thyself so
 lightly in a second Love, after thou hadst 'sca-
 ped suffering Shipwreck in the former: Thou
 art, without doubt, called by thy Destiny to some
 other Thing than Love; and thou oughtest not
 to spend thy best Days in this Passion, whereby
 thou wilt never attain neither to the Reputation
 thou aspirest unto, nor to those Ranks which
 may put thee out of Danger of Disdain and bad
 Usage: Follow then thy Inclinations, which
 draw thee to Employments more worthy of thee,
 and more conformable to thy Courage; quit
Arfinoe, who disdains thee, for Glory, who
 opens her Arms to receive thee; and by this
 Valour, the Beginnings whereof have been so
 fortunate, put thyself into a Condition, that
 thou mayest no longer stand in fear of the
 Disdains, either of *Arfinoe*, or any other Person
 in the World. This Resolution wherein I en-
 couraged myself as much as possible, was a little
 after overthrown by the Memory of *Arfinoe*, and
 dissipated by Powers, against which I had not as
 yet drawn up my last Reserves; but in a few Mo-
 ments my Resentment, and the natural Aversion
 I had against Disdain, returned it again into my
 Spirit, and fortified it there in such Sort, that, be-
 fore the Day appeared, I found myself greatly
 inclined to follow it. I discovered my Disgrace
 to *Artamenes* only, who bemoaned me, and
 comforted me the best he possibly could, and
 who trembled at this Example in Relation to his
 own Interest; though by the Rank which he held

in *Armenia*, he might with more Likelihood declare his Affections to the Princess *Artemisa*. My Misfortune sensibly afflicted me, and kept me some Days in a very bad Condition: But at last I sought neither Dagger, nor Poyson, nor Precipices, but by an Effort of my Courage, I confirm'd myself in the Resolution, either to render myself such by my Sword, as that *Arfnee*, as great a Princess as she was, should have no more Reason to disdain me, or to use all my Endeavours by Time, Absence, and by the Memory of her Scorn, to deprive her of the Empire which she had over my Soul. I was confirm'd in this Design by the after Usage that I received from this Princess, who in the Places where I chanced to be at her passing by, did not so much as vouchsafe to give me a Look, and in those Places where she believed I might accost her, she so absolutely took away all Assistance from me by a Visage full of Coldness and Disdain, that I easily understood, that in the Condition wherein I then was, all hope of Hope for me was extinguished. She would not so much as suffer me to take my Leave of her, when we parted from *Artaxata* to return to the Army; and she said to one of her Ladies, who desired Permission for me, ' Tell *Britomarus*, that I have concealed his Insolence for fear of making the King my Brother lose a valiant Servant, and that he ought not to hope that I will see him, till he hath learnt to know himself. All these Usages, in a Spirit like mine, certainly produced Effects capable to advance my Cure, and I was already determin'd to seek by it all manner of Ways when we return'd into the Field.

The King of *Armenia* march'd at the Head of the last Troops he had rais'd, towards that Frontier of *Media* where he had begun his Progress, and

and I followed him with one of the best Employments in his Army. The King of the *Medes* came in Person, as he did in the preceding Years, to the Defence of his Country; and in the beginning of our taking the Field, were divers Battles fought, wherein Fortune was as favourable to me as I could desire, and wherein I rendered myself so considerable to the King of *Armenia*, that, to the Prejudice of divers Persons, which by their Birth and Services might aspire to higher Dignities, his Pleasure was, that I should command a Body of an Army separated from his own, and composed of the better Part of his Troops. With this Employment, wherein I engaged myself with great Inclination and Fixedness, I endeavoured to shake off the Yoke which *Arsinoë* had imposed upon me; and if I could not easily accomplish it, yet certain it is, that I made great Progress in it. One only Thing made me serve under *Artaxius* with Repugnance, and that was the Rigour which he observed in this War; where, under pretence of revenging the Death of his Father, he caused all the Enemies which fell into his Power to be put to the Sword, without Mercy. The Aversion which I naturally have against Cruelty, made me often take the liberty to condemn his: But tho' he attributed very much to my Thoughts in the Matters of War, he would not hearken to them when I preached Clemency unto him, but remained firm in his Resolution, to pursue with Fire and Sword that hateful Blood of those who contributed to the Death of King *Artabazus*.

At this Time, by the great Advantages we gained, *Media* began to totter, and *Tigranes* was really in great Danger to see himself entirely ruined, if the Gods had not sent him Succour. The King of *Gilicia*, his Ally, and the Prince

bas

Phila-

Philadelph his Son, came with a puissant Army to his Assistance, and revived his almost-dying Hopes. By so great a Supply, the Face of Things began to be changed; and we having to deal with a Power greater than our own, we proceeded with more Caution than before, and thought now upon defending ourselves, whereas before all our Thoughts were only bent upon assaulting the Enemy. Several Battels were fought; the Success whereof was doubtful, wherein the Advantage inclined sometimes to the one, sometimes to the other Party; but in the last, wherein I was for the King of *Armenia*'s Service, the Glory was entirely mine, which notwithstanding was counterballanced with one of the most sensible Displeasures that ever I received in my Life.

Ariston and *Theomedes* two Nephews of the King of *Cilicia*, being departed from their Camp with 2000 Horse and five or 6000 Foot, to go and surprize a small Place which we had taken the Year before, and the King of *Armenia* having intelligence of their March, and the Condition they were in, thought good that with a Number of Men little different from theirs, I should go and encounter them, and fight them as I should find Occasion. I departed; I marched with great diligence, and met the Enemies before they were arrived at the Place which they went to surprize. The fight began, and was maintained doubtful a long time, but at length the Victory fell to us, and it fell to us so entire, that almost all the Soldiers of the Enemy were cut in Pieces, and the two chief Commanders being preserved alive in the Battel, by the care I took of their safety, remained my Prisoners. I comforted them for their Disgrace, I promised them all Manner of good Usage, and I returned from thence with
my

my Troop, being victorious and laden with Spoils, to the King of *Armenia*, he made me a Welcome which sufficiently testified what Notice he took of this Action, and expressed an excessive Joy for my good Success and the taking of the two *Gilician* Princes, whom he presently put under a strict Guard, and employed almost all the rest of this Day in praising and caressing me. Upon the morrow I no sooner appeared before him, but he fell again upon my praises, and in terms full of Elogies, extolled, in the Presence of the principal Commanders, this last Action, promising me for it excessive Recompence. I then took my time for a Request which I had to make, and after that I had answered the Praises he gave me with as much Modesty as I possibly could: 'Sir, said I to him, this slight Action whereupon your Majesty sets so high an esteem, is too well recompensed by the Goodness you shew in accepting of it; but if your Majesty judges me worthy to obtain any thing as a reward of this petty Service, I request of you the Liberty of the two chief Commanders of the Enemy, which I brought Prisoners, and which yielded themselves to me upon the Hope I gave them of being treated conformable to their Condition: But *Samarus*, reply'd the King to me, with an Action which expressed the little Intention he had to grant me what I had desired of him, 'Your Services are worthy without doubt of a greater Recompence than what you desire of me, and I shall requite you for them in such a Manner, that you shall have no reason to judge me ungrateful; but I cannot grant you this you demand of me without violating an Oath, which all human Considerations are not capable to make me infringe; and I do not so much esteem

the

the other Fruits of your Victory, and all the Progress we have in the beginning of this Campaign, as I do the means I have to let the King of *Cilicia* know by the Present I will send him of his two Kinsmens Heads, after what Manner I mean to make War with him, and how ill advised he hath been to bear Arms against a Prince which never offended him. These cruel Words of *Artaxus* made me tremble, and beholding him with some horrout: What, Sir, said I to him, can you find in your Heart to put to death two Prisoners of War so highly descended as *Ariston* and *Theomedes*? And though I should not request their Lives of you, for all the Service I have rendred you, can you take them away from Princes escaped from the Hear of the Battel, taken with their Swords in their Hand in a just War, and which never did you any particular Offence? The King did not approve of the Liberty of my Speech, and answered me with a more serious Countenance than before: I shall be able to do it without doubt, and in revenge of my Father, I shall yet do things which may seem to you more cruel, which nevertheless pass for just in my lawful Resentments: But do not alarm yourself any more at it, and be not so earnest for a thing wherein you have so little Interest. Have I but little Interest in it, Sir, reply'd I, Ah! I have Interest in it as in the Defence of my own Life, as in Consecration of my own Honour, and when either of them shall be in the extremity of Danger, shall I be not more interested? It is by my means that you have these Prisoners in your Power; it was to me they rendred themselves whilst yet they had their Arms in their Hands, whereby they might have found

found either safety, or a glorious death, and I
 cannot see them come to be put to death upon
 my Parole, without exposing myself with them,
 to the greatest Cruelty that your Resentment
 prepares for them. You forget yourself, *said*
Artaxus to me, bending his Brows, and possi-
 bly, it would be better for you to contain your-
 self within the Bounds of Respect, and not
 lay out in this Manner for Enemies, which must
 and shall perish, though all the World should
 join their Sollicitations with yours for their
 safety. And I will perish with them, *reply'd I*
so transported, that I had hardly any under-
standing left to consider his Dignity; and I
 cannot part with my Life with less regret than
 in sacrificing it to my word, and compassion
 for these Men, and the displeasure to see my
 Services so ungratefully acknowledged. You
 have received them from my Inclination and not
 from my Duty, and it is by my own Will only
 that I am engaged to give you that Respect you
 require of me, which by my Birth you cannot
 exact of a Man that was not born your Subject.
 The Choler of the King of *Armenia* was mighti-
 ly moved at these Words, and looking upon me
 with Eyes sparkling with Indignation: *Inso-*
lent, said he to me, it is the rank whereunto
 by an Excess of Favour I have advanced thee,
 that puts thee besides the knowledge of thyself:
 But know, that I shall find ways to humble
 thee as much as I have unjustly advanced thee,
 and that I shall lay thee so low, if thou dost
 not cease from provoking me, that possibly thou
 shalt serve for an Example to those whom im-
 moderate Presumption makes to transgress the
 Limits which their Birth hath prescribed them.
 Ending these Words full of Disdain and Outrage
 to

to an Heart like mine, he turned another way without giving me time to reply. I should have done it for all that, how Tragical soever the reply would have been to me, if *Artamenes* had not opposed it, and with divers others of my Friends which had been present at this Conversation, had he not led me to my Tent so inflamed with Choler and transported, that I was hardly capable of suffering the Violence they did me with any Moderation. When I was in my Tent, and that I had made a Reflection of some few Moments upon my Adventure, and the unworthy Usage I received, turning myself to *Artamenes*, and those that were with him: 'My Friends, *said I to them*, behold me subjected to more Outrage and Indignity than I ought to expect from my Services; and besides the injurious Words wherewith *Artaxus* had a mind to humble me, I see myself, by the Death of these two unfortunate Men, which he is about to sacrifice to his Cruelty, exposed to the most sensible Displeasure that my Soul is capable to receive: I do little esteem the Words and Disdain of *Artaxus*, upon whom I never had any design to bottom my Fortune: Henceforward the Favours of a King, as he is, shall be less dear and glorious to me, and I dis-esteem them too much to purchase them with the least Compliance, or to receive them when they shall be offered me; but in things wherein my Honour is engaged, I will spend my Blood to the last drop to defend it; and though I should infallibly lose my Life in this Design, I will leave nothing unattempted to save the two *Cilicians* whom I have imprudently delivered up to his Cruelty.' All those that heard my Words could not condemn my resolution, but they saw me in no Capacity to execute

it, and I was able to do it so little alone against *Artaxus*, that all I could devise in this design, proved but ridiculous Propositions; *Artamenes* endeavoured to represent so much to me, and appeared interess'd in my Displeasure as much as a good and generous Friend could be; but he could not bend my Spirit to an unworthy and base Compliance with the intentions of a cruel ingrateful King, and I could not conceal from him, that I was resolv'd to arm a Party of the Soldiery, whose Affections I might conceive I had gain'd, and go and free the Prisoners by Force from the Place where they were detained, or if I could not find sufficient Courage and Affection in the Hearts of the Soldiers for so bold an Execution, I would go and make myself be killed in Defence of these unfortunate Men, whose Death, in my opinion, ought eternally to be objected to me as a reproach. *Artamenes* wanted no reasons to oppose against this Resolution, neither was he forgetful of them; but our Dispute was as unprofitable as any Design; and presently after I had quitted *Artaxus*, this cruel Man, or rather Monster of Cruelty, whether it were that his Spirit was more exasperated by the Resistance I made against his Will, or that he feared lest I should attempt and execute something for the Safety of the Prisoners, sent the Executioners, who beheaded them in Prison without any further Delay. The Memory hereof makes me tremble, as well for the Compassion I had of the Destinies of these two Men, and the Horror I have had all my Life of cruel Actions, as for the Reproach I might receive from my own Conscience, though I was innocent, for having contributed to their Destruction, after I had promised them Life, and Usage conformable to their Condition.

III. *Artamenes*

Artamenes, and the rest of my Friends, were still in the Tent when I received this News; and, I confess, they saw me break out into Discourses and Actions, wherein there appeared no Remainder of Reason, which made them fear some tragical Event from the Grief and Choler which transported me. In these first Emotions, I thought and threatned no less than to revenge the Blood of those poor Wretches upon the Person of *Artaxus*, from whose Cruelty the Remembrance of my Services could not free them. And if those which were present at these Menaces had not been my real Friends, upon the least Intelligence given to *Artaxus*, I had undoubtedly found the Death I despised. *Artamenes* would not abandon me, and guarded me all that Day as if I had been a Mad-man, doing all he possibly could to quiet my Spirit from these Violences. By his Discourses, indeed, he made me abate the Rashness of them, and put me into more moderate Terms than before; but for all our Friendship, he did in vain oppose the Resolution I had taken to quit the Service of *Artaxus* for ever, and to go over to the Enemy, if the Remembrance of the Mischief I had done them would permit me to hope for a Reception there. ' I will sooner suffer a
' thousand Deaths, *said I*, than continue any
' longer in the Service of this Barbarian, this
' blood-thirsty Tiger, whom a Man cannot serve,
' without rendering himself an Accomplice of his
' Cruelties; this ungrateful Prince, who requites
' Mens Services with Disdain, Rage, and unwor-
' thy Usage. The only Cause which might make
' me own his Interests, ought not any longer to
' engage me. *Arfinoe* disdains me as much as
' her Brother; and if I cannot cease from loving
' her, yet I ought to cease from seeing and de-
R 2 ' firing

‘siring to please her, and to seek a Cure far from
‘her, which possibly I may find in an eternal
‘Absence, and in other Employments, than in
‘suffering unprofitably at her Feet.

Although, in the Complaints which I made
against *Artaxus*, I mingled some too against *Ar-
sinoe*, yet I knew well how to put a Difference
between them; and I did not confound the In-
gratitude and Inhumanity of the Brother, with
the Severity of the Sister, who was really born
with all the great Qualities which might render
a Princess accomplished. I was not cured of my
Passion by the Usage she had shewn me, but I
was desirous to be cured; and I did so confirm
myself by the Injuries which I received of her
Brother, that I not only desired, but conceived
Hope to find Repose in my Mind, by separating
my self both from *Artaxus* and *Arsinoe* for
ever. My Destinies, whereby I was called to
something more important than these Begin-
nings of my Life, which I have related unto you,
gave Birth to this Design; and it was by my
Destinies that I was disengaged from *Artaxus*
and *Arsinoe*, to be conducted into Places where
Fortune was as advantageously serviceable to me
as I could desire, where I found Honours and
Dignities above my Expectations, where I found
this Ingratitude fatally entailed upon my Life,
and where I fell into a latter Engagement, which
made me forget *Arsinoe*, and all Things else,
to give myself entirely up to my last Servitude:
A Servitude a thousand times more dear, and
more glorious to me, than all the Grandeur I
could have acquired by my Sword amongst Men:
A Servitude whereof I made but a light Essay
in my former Affections, and whereby, at last,
after divers uncommon Crosses and Events, more

worthy of your Attention than what I have related to you, I might have seen myself advanced to an Happiness more sublime than my Pretensions, if cruel Fortune had not overturned in a Moment, and by the last Accidents of my Life, had not precipitated me into a more deplorable Condition than ever my Person had been reduced unto.



R 3

Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART V. BOOK II.

ARGUMENT.

Britomarus being discomposed by the Memory of his Disasters, desires to respite the rest of his Story, which is granted. Coriolanus and Tyridates, walking abroad, light upon a wounded Knight richly armed. Tyridates invites him to his House, which the Stranger accepts. The next Day, Coriolanus taking a solitary Walk, is insensibly engaged in a pleasant Wood, where, by a Brook-side, he lies down, and falls asleep. Cleopatra and Artemisa accidentally come that way, and 'spy him. Cleopatra knows him, and with a loud Exclamation of Wonder, awakes him. He humbly addresses himself to her. She highly upbraids his Infidelity. He desires to know his Offence; and as she is about to tell him,

him, at Artemisa's Request, she is interrupted by twelve Horsemen, who seize upon the Princess. Coriolanus interposes in their Defence; kills five or six; but their Number prevails, and they carry away the Ladies. Coriolanus, pursuing the Ravishers, meets a Knight, who quarrels with him: They fight, Coriolanus strikes off his Head-piece, and knows him for Marcellus. Their Expostulations and Parting. Coriolanus having lost his Horse, wanders all Night in the Wood. The wounded Stranger gives Tyridates his Story. He discovers himself to be Artaxus, King of Armenia, who, resolving to revenge his Father's Death upon the Children of Anthony and Cleopatra, goes only with twenty Men in search of them. At Sea he meets with Cleopatra; and as he is ready to execute his Revenge, he is captivated by her Beauty. He resolves to carry her into Armenia. She feigns herself sick, and desires to go on Shore; where, taking an Advantage, she gets away. He pursues and overtakes her, but she is rescued by Philadelph.



THESE Words, Britomarus, being touched with a sad and pressing Remembrance, changed Colour, and his Countenance appeared to the two Princes his Auditors, in a Condition which made them apparently fear, that he found himself more ill than ordinary. Coriolanus, moved with this Fear, and interesting himself very much in the Health of this valiant Man, 'I am fearful, said he unto me, lest you have incommoded yourself by the long Discourse you have made us, the extraor-

‘ dinary Paleness which I take notice of in your
‘ Visage, gives me Apprehensions for your Health.
‘ The Repose of my Body, *reply’d* Britomarus,
‘ hath received but little Alterations by my Dis-
‘ course, but that of my Mind is not of the same
‘ Condition; and I confess, that being upon the
‘ Point of entering upon the Recital of my grand
‘ Misfortunes, whereof these small ones, which
‘ I have related unto you, are but a kind of a
‘ Preface, to proceed to the unfortunate Estate
‘ whereunto my Life is now reduced; I find my-
‘ self so much moved and troubled, that I shall
‘ account it no light Obligation, if you will please
‘ to permit me to refer the Remainder of my Nar-
‘ ration till to-morrow. I shall prepare myself
‘ against that Time, to acquaint you with Things
‘ undoubtedly more worthy of your Attention, than
‘ those which I have recounted unto you; and I
‘ will recover my Spirit, as much as I can pos-
‘ sibly, from the Trouble and the Perplexity
‘ whereinto a sad and deplorable Remembrance
‘ hath put it.

‘ Doubt not, *reply’d the Son of Juba to him*,
‘ how strong soever the Desire is in us to under-
‘ stand the rest of your Adventures, but that the
‘ Care we have of your Health and Repose is
‘ yet more powerful; and that we should be very
‘ sorry to purchase the Satisfaction we might re-
‘ ceive from thence at such a Price. We will
‘ hear the Conclusion of your fair Beginnings,
‘ when it shall please you to relate them, and
‘ when you can do it without doing yourself any
‘ Inconvenience; and, in the mean while, I will
‘ assure you, that if the Actions of your Life,
‘ which yet we have not understood, are answer-
‘ able (as I doubt it not) to those wherewith you
‘ have already acquainted us, and the Proofs we
‘ our-

' ourselves have seen of your Valour, you had a
 ' great deal of Reason to believe, that, by the Ad-
 ' vantage of Birth and Crowns, no Man could
 ' be greater than yourself.' ' It was possibly my
 ' Error and Presumption, *answered* Britomarus,
 ' to believe so; but I believed it only of them, in
 ' whom Virtue doth not accompany Dignity, not
 ' of those which, like you, Sir, are much less
 ' considerable for their Birth, than for their Vir-
 ' tue. And for such I always have as much Ac-
 ' knowledgment and Respect, as I have Dis-
 ' esteem for those who are beholding to their
 ' Fortune for all their Splendor.

He would have spoken more to this Purpose,
 if the two Princes, to whom his Health was so
 dear, had not thought that he had need of some
 Repose, and desired him to take it, remitting the
 Remainder of his Relation, as he had desired, to
 the Day following. They left his Chamber, but
 returned not to their own; and because it was
 a fair Day, and *Coriolanus's* Strength permitted
 him already to walk up and down, they went
 upon this Design to the Side of a Wood of high
 Timber-Trees, which was near the House, where
 there were divers private Places, and very fair
 Paths, where they might take the Divertisement
 of a walk. In the beginning of theirs, the two
 Princes fell upon the Discourse of *Britomarus*,
 and could not forbear admiring at once, that
 which appeared in the Beginnings of his Life, in
 his Visage, and in his Discourse, of the Greatness
 of his Courage.

' Certain it is, *said Tyridates*, there is nothing
 ' but Subjects of Esteem and Admiration in the
 ' Person of *Britomarus*; and all Things appear'd
 ' in him so great and so sublime, that in spite of
 ' the Confession he hath made us, it is hard to

• take him for a Man of obscure Birth. I have
• already understood from other Mouths than his,
• the greatest Part of the Actions which he had
• recounted unto us; but I know nothing of what
• is arriv'd unto him since his Departure from
• *Armenia*; and I judge by his Beginnings, and
• his Discourse itself, that the Actions he did af-
• terwards, are yet more remarkable than the
• former.' 'I am of your Opinion, *answered*
• *Coriolanus*, and from such extraordinary Be-
• ginnings, I expect very great Things in the Pur-
• suance of his Relation.

• But what is your Judgment, *reply'd Tyridates*,
• of the little Constancy he had in his former
• Loves? and how can we comprehend that he
• transported his Affection from *Candace* to *Arfi-*
• *noe*; and since that, as far as I conjecture by
• his Discourse, from *Arfinoe* to a third, with-
• out accusing him of some Lightness?' 'By that
• which you understand of my Life, *added Cori-*
• *olanus*, you may well judge that Inconstancy
• will have but a bad Advocate of me, and I am
• engaged to that I love, with a Fidelity too ex-
• act to excuse a Change: But yet I will tell you,
• that according to my Opinion, *Britomarus* hath
• no Inconstant Spirit, and that I gave an entire
• Belief to all that he hath told us concerning his
• Inclinations upon that Subject. Divers Things
• in this Adventure serve for his Justification; his
• tender Years, wherein he was not capable, and
• had not Time to engage himself in a strong
• Passion, and the Resentment of Disdain, which
• in Souls like his, might produce very strong and
• very excusable Effects. I believe, that in the
• Service which I have rendered *Cleopatra*, I have
• testified a very entire Perseverance; and I will
• likewise tell you, that since I have been enga-
• ged

ged in my Love, all Difficulties, Dangers, ill Usage, and all human Considerations, have not been capable to divert me from it: But I will confess unto you (if I may confess it without offending the Powers of that divine Princess) that if in the Birth of that Love which I have for her, and at that time when I was no more strongly obliged, than *Britomarus* might be to *Arfinoe* and *Candace*, I had noted any Disdain in *Cleopatra* towards me, it would have been capable to have broken off the Course of a growing Affection, and have made me bestow elsewhere what that Princess had disdained. *Britomarus* did scarcely love *Candace* at all, and *Arfinoe* but a very little; and besides, that he was but a Child in his first Affection, and a very young Man in his second; instead of meeting therein with some Part of those Sweets which do engage us yet more powerfully, if it be possible, than the Person beloved Merits; he found nothing in the one or the other, but Repulse insupportable to a Courage like his, which had not enslaved itself in such Sort, but that that it retained Liberty to withdraw what before it had bestowed. I will add to this, that Destiny, in my Conceit, works extraordinary in the Course of this Life; and that to outbrave or mock at Fortune, she would serve herself of the high Inclinations of *Britomarus*, not permitting him to apply his Thoughts, but to the Daughters of Kings, and give him Thoughts altogether disproportionable to his Condition.

The King of *Mauritania* spake in this Manner, and was about to enter into a Discourse with *Tyridates* upon this Matter, which would have continued a long time, when by the Path wherein they walked, they saw coming to them a Man

on

on Horseback, clad in magnificent Armour, by the Riches whereof, one might partly judge of the Quality of him that bare them. He followed his Way very slowly, and when he was near enough to the Princess, to give them leave to take notice of his Condition, they saw that he kept himself in his Saddle not without staggering, and that from some Wounds that he had received, the Blood ran down his Armour in divers Places.

The two Princes, at this Sight, touched with a generous Motion, which was very natural unto them, approach this Stranger; and they believed themselves yet more obliged to succour him, when through the Vizor of his Helmet he had put up, they saw a Visage, which, though it were pale through Loss of Blood, gave many Marks of an eminent Person. One and the same Intention made them advance towards him: And *Tyridates* having taken hold of the Bridle of his Horse to hinder him from passing any farther, 'Take it not ill, *said he to him*, that I stay you to represent unto you, that you are not in a Condition to go on your Journey, and that you have need of Repose, and the Assistance we offer you, rather than the Pain to which you expose yourself.' The Unknown leaning upon the Bow of his Saddle, and looking upon *Tyridates* with Eyes which his Feebleness rendered more pleasing than they were naturally: 'I have no long Journey to make, *said he to him*, to go to my Vessel which I have left upon this Coast; but I feel myself so feeble, that I shall not have Strength to conduct myself thither; and though I know you not, neither am known of you, in the Necessity I have, I will not refuse the Assistance you offer me; You will find it there, without doubt,' *added Coriolanus*, in the same Manner as I

're-

‘ received it, in a Condition like to your’s; and
‘ this generous and obliging Prince, *said he*,
‘ speaking of *Tyridates*, is never so well satisfi-
‘ ed as when he finds Occasions of exercising his
‘ Generosity.

This Word *Prince* fell from *Coriolanus* con-
trary to his Intent, and he had no sooner spoken
it but he blushed, looking upon *Tyridates*, and
demanding Pardon of him by that Action, for
the Imprudence he had committed: But it was
much taken Notice of by the Stranger: And look-
ing on them with more Respect than he did be-
fore, ‘ The Gods have put me into good Hands,
‘ *said he to them*, seeing it is from Princes that
‘ I receive these Succours; but I will likewise tell
‘ you, that you render them to a Prince, and to
‘ a Prince which holds a very eminent Rank
‘ amongst Men.

After these Words the two Princes caused him,
being still on Horseback, to follow the Way
which led to the House, and they marched by
his Side to sustain his Feebleness, which rendered
him not very sure in his Saddle. Arriving at the
Gate, *Tyridates* called his Servants, and by their
Assistance the Unknown dismounted from his
Horse, and leaning upon their Arms, was con-
ducted to *Tyridates’s* Chamber. The obliging
Prince quitted it to him out of Respect, not ha-
ving any great Number of Rooms in this little
Mansion, and took another for himself, less fair,
less commodious.

It seemed that this House was become a Re-
treat of wounded and afflicted Persons, and since
a few Days it had several illustrious Persons,
enough to render it as famous as the Palace of
Kings. The Hurts of this Stranger having been
visited by those who served *Britomarus*, were not
found

found dangerous, and it was by the Loss of Blood only, that he was enfeebled; they gave them the first Dressing, and a little after they left the wounded Man to that Repose which was necessary for him; but before *Tyridates* parted out of the Chamber, he prayed him to lend him one of his Servants, to send to the Place where he had left his own, and to give them Notice of the Place, and the Condition wherein he was. He sent only for two of his Men to come to him; *Tyridates* having told him in few Words, that he was obliged for divers important Reasons to keep his Abode secret.

This Stranger seemed to be possess'd with the same violent Passion, and he discovered by so many Marks, that it was a hard Matter for those which were near him not to take great Notice of it. Whilst they were dressing of him, he beholding the Surgeons with Eyes wherein they beheld something of fierce and terrible, said to them, 'Your Remedies have some Efficacy in relation to the Wounds of the Body, but those of my Soul are above your Science.' And after that *Tyridates* was retir'd, those which he had left in his Chamber to serve him, heard him sigh every Moment, and use interrupted Discourses, whereby the Transport of his Soul did easily discover itself: 'Must it needs be, cruel Woman, must it needs be, that thou shouldst escape my Love and my Vengeance, and that my Love having opposed itself against my Vengeance, I should lose the Hope both of the one and of the other by the Rigour of my Destiny? Ah, pityless Woman! *pursued he a little after*, and more pityless a thousand times, than he whose Cruelty thou hast so much detested! How much are thy Resentments greater than mine! and how
 ' much

‘ much more rigorous dost thou punish Intensions, than I would have punished real Offences;
‘ This Blot, wherewith thou reproachest me, will
‘ quickly pass from me upon thyself; and thou
‘ art more hard and insensible of Pity, than that
‘ Monster of Inhumanity, which thou canst not
‘ look upon but with Horror.

But if he tormented himself in this Sort, and testified by his Discourse, that the Wounds of his Body were not the most painful that he felt, the amorous *Coriolanus* passed not his Time more agreeably than he; and though by an extraordinary Constancy he dissembled, and subdued two Parts of his Displeasure, yet he suffered enough to foil any other Courage but his own. He was then well enough cured of his Hurts to get on Horseback, to take Arms again, and to run the Course which his Passion called him to; but besides, that he was resolved for some Days, to expect the Return of *Strato* his faithful Freed-man, whom he had sent for News; he had learned by a general Report, that *Augustus*, after he had escaped a violent Tempest, wherein he had lost Part of his Vessels, was landed at *Pelufium*, and was expected at *Alexandria*, where he was to arrive within a few Days. He had given Notice by *Emilius*, of the Place where he was, and the Master of the House whither *Strato* was to come, and the Stay of this Man, whose Voyage by all Likelihoods needed not have been so long, redoubled his Impatience and Disputes. That Night he was extraordinarily tormented, and the Evils of his Body having entirely given Place to those of his Mind, he could hardly find some Moments of interrupted Sleep.

On the Morrow, a little after he was ready, desiring to find some Comfort in the free Entertainment

tainment of his Thoughts, he left *Tyridates* busied in the officious Care which he took for his Guests, and went to seek Solitude in the same Place where *Tyridates* and he had walked the Day before. It was a Wood of high Timber-trees, which extended itself over the Plain, more than two hundred Furlongs in Circuit, and it was border'd upon by divers Houses of the Inhabitants of *Alexandria* built upon the Outfides of it. As it had sometimes served for the Diversitisement of Kings, and did yet serve the *Prætors* of *Egypt* in that Nature; it had divers large and fair Ways, in which a Walk was no less agreeable, than in the Alleys compos'd with more Artifice; and there were a great Number of Paths, whereby one might retire into the most solitary and wild Parts of the Woods. It was also embellish'd with divers Rivulets, which rising from divers Springs not far off, after their pleasant winding amongst the Trees, went to embosom themselves in the Sea.

In this solitary Place, *Tyridates* had often entertained the Idea of *Mariamne*; and in this Place the sad *Coriolanus* entertained himself a long time in the Remembrance of his ungrateful *Cleopatra*. He quitted the greater Ways for the private Paths, and that Part of the Wood which was most shady and desert, did best agree with the Condition of his Spirit. In this sad Walk, keeping his Thoughts strongly fixed upon his Fortune, he found in all Sorts of Objects a renewing of his Displeasures, and few Things presented themselves to his View, which did not bring back to his Memory some new Subjects to consider of the Change of his Fortune. By the Sight of those great Trees under which he walked, he was put in mind of the fair Alleys upon the Bank of *Tiber*, wherein he had had such
sweet

sweet Conversations with *Cleopatra*, and by the pressing Idea which this Conformity did presently imprint in his mind, addressing himself to those insensible Objects: 'Under a shade like yours,' *said he*, 'I have an hundred times tasted the Sweetness which you cannot represent unto me without touching me sensibly; and under branches which like yours defended us from the Beams of the Sun, *Cleopatra* often gave me Assurances of that precious Affection wherein I have established my Life. In those Places which for me were fortunate, she had protested an hundred times that nothing was more dear to her than *Coriolanus*; and in those Places upon a Bark like yours, she hath permitted me divers times to engrave in her Presence the glorious Marks of my Happiness: But, O Gods! *reply'd he presently to himself*, how much less Resemblance have you to those fair Places, the dear Witnesses of my Felicity, than to the fatal Wood of *Syracuse*, where I received the cruel Sentence of my Death? Ah! 'tis of that without doubt you represent me with the figure, and you want but little of bringing back to my ears the sound of those pitiless Words, whereby I see myself so unjustly condemned.

This sad Accident of his, or rather this sad Part of his Life, whereby that which remained was expos'd to such cruel Pains, imprinted itself at that time so strongly in his Imagination, that it rendred it as much present to his Thoughts, as if time and the accidents which had befallen him since, had not removed it from him for one single Moment, and all that which in some sweet Interval might have refreshed him with some agreeable Remembrance, was dissipated by this last Reflection, and left him almost in the same

Con-

Condition wherein he had appeared the last time before the Eyes of his pityless Princess: ' Ah! my Remembrances, cry'd he, after he had kept silence a while, ah! Remembrances of my Fortune past! good Reason is there that ye should quit your Place to the Memory of my present Miseries, and ye would do well never to return into a Mind wherein you can leave nothing but Matters of eternal Grief: That which ye have presented to it is but a Dream and a Vapour; if ye have sometimes made it see *Cleopatra* good, and *Cleopatra* affectionate, those Remembrances which have succeeded you, shew it now with more truth, *Cleopatra* without affection, *Cleopatra* incensed, or *Cleopatra* changed: All the Sweetness and Acknowledgment she had once for me is vanished with the changing of her Mind; and if I were once *Coriolanus* more considerable to *Cleopatra*, than all she could hope for from the support and alliance of *Livia*, I am now no better than a Monster of *Africa*, more odious and abominable to *Cleopatra*, than her most cruel Enemies, or the vilest Persons upon the Earth. Return then no more, ye Enemies of that shadow of false Repose, wherewith my solitude hath flattered me, and permit your cruel Companions to finish what they have begun, and can perform without your help.

At this sad Consideration he continued mute a while, searching with slow steps in the most obscure Places that which did best agree with the Darkness of his Spirit. From the Reflection he had lately made, and did eternally make upon his Misfortune, he passed to a Search of that which might be the cause of it, and after that he had examined his whole Life even to his most secret

secret Thoughts, and finding nothing therein but Innocence: ' No, *Cleopatra*, said he, the Gods are my Witnesses that I have not failed in any Thing towards you, or if there be any Thing of criminal in my Life, I am and have been always ignorant of it: The Gods alone are offended at the Resentment I have had for you, and without doubt they justly punish me for having rendred you the Adorations which are due to the Divinities alone: Nothing more pure, nothing more disinterested, and nothing more passionate ever established itself in a Soul, than the Thoughts I have had for you, and I may truly swear, that by all the Misfortunes of my Life they have not been alter'd one Moment: But why, added he, passing from this Thought to another, why do I seek for Justifications, if all Things plead for my Innocence; and if that possibly I be not accused in the Judgment of *Cleopatra*? All my Crime, without doubt, is, that I have appeared less amiable than *Tiberius* to the inconstant *Cleopatra*; that I have been declared the Enemy of *Cesar*, and of the Roman Empire, and that I have seem'd ill confirmed in the Throne whereunto I remounted by Arms, as by Arms my Father had fallen thence. My Fortune alone hath committed all my Offences, and the ungrateful *Cleopatra* remembers not how I have despis'd all for her, and how for her sake I refus'd those Crowns which a little after I recovered with the Price of my Blood, and have since lost through her Cruelty only.

He staid himself some Moments upon this Thought, but a little after he repented himself of it: ' Ah, *Cleopatra*! reply'd he upon himself, can I make this judgment of you without offending you? and since I have serv'd you, ought not

not I to have taken Notice so far of your generous Inclinations, as never to suspect you of Baseness and Disloyalty? Ah! without doubt, you are not capable of it, and for this unfortunate, who complains of you, I have seen you refuse Advantages great enough to move me not to have this unworthy belief of your Courage. Whom ought I then to accuse, and to whom ought I to impute my Disgrace? To whom, *reply'd he*, but to *Tiberius*, to the cruel, cunning *Tiberius*? and it is he alone, it is he alone, which by some Trick of Dissembling and perfidious Spirit, hath ruined my Fortune, and thrown me headlong from the Place whereunto by my Love and Services I was mount'd above him: It is to *Tiberius* that I ought to address myself; and it is of *Tiberius* that I ought to demand for my Justification, that Life which I have so unluckily left him: He shall give the Remainder of it to the Reparation of that Repose which he hath so cruelly deprived me of, and to morrow, to morrow itself (seeing my strength permits, and I have no more Wounds to retain me) I will go seek out that Tormentor of my Days, and sacrifice him before the Eyes of that Ambitious *Livia*, and that Tyrant which contrary to justice, and his own word upholds him, and persecutes me. If I must perish in this Design, as the Appearances are very great that it must be so, in the sad Condition wherein we now are, we shall perish without Regret, and we shall lose no more than Life, the loss whereof merits not at this time the least Resentment of Grief.

In these Discourses and Thoughts, which took him up good Part of the whole Day, he engaged himself so into the Wood by the private Paths, that

that he lost all Knowledge of those ways by which he should return, and being arrived to one of the Extremities of the Wood, he saw it was bordered upon by a little meadow, which separated it from another Grove more verdant, and, in Appearance, more shady than that he had crossed through. It was that which appeared to him more truly like the fatal Wood of *Syracuse*, whereof he made mention, and wherein he had the last sight of *Cleopatra*: The Thought he had of it drew sighs from his breast, and looking upon it with an Emotion, which had something of extraordinary in it: 'If, as thou hast the resemblance,' *said he*, 'of that cruel Place, where I saw myself condemned to so many Deaths, so the Gods have given the same Glory, and did permit thee to contain *Cleopatra* within thy circuit, I should reverence thee as a secret Place, and I should kiss with Idolatry the grass which her Feet had pressed'. In saying these Words, whether it were out of some Curiosity which in his sadness was not ordinary with him, or the little care he had of quitting his Solitude to return to his Company, but he crossed the little Meadow, and entered into the Grove: There he found the Trees greater, the Grass fresher, and the Shadow more delicious than in the Wood which he had quitted; he saw there likewise divers Alleys artificially composed, and other Beauties capable to retain him there longer than he was resolved to stay. He sought there, as he had done elsewhere, the most solitary Places, and did nothing but cross the Alleys which lay in his Passage; and being arrived at a pleasant Stream which had its original in the Wood, after he had walked awhile by the side of it, a little Weariness which his long walk had caused, made him take Notice of the green
Bank

Bank that lay by the Water-side, with the Design to repose himself there for some few Moments.

He let his languishing Body fall upon the Grass, and after he had washed his Mouth with a little water to quench his thirst, which began to trouble him, he leant his Head upon one of his Hands, and beholding the clear water of the Brook which ran along upon the Gravel with an agreeable Murmur: 'My Fortune hath passed like you,' *said he to them,* and the Swiftness of your Course 'can be compared to nothing better than to that of my Happiness, which hath appeared and 'disappeared in my Soul, without leaving any 'thing but the cruel Traces of its Passage.' As he uttered these Words with divers Sighs, he lifted his Eyes to Heaven with a very pitiful Action, and a little after, laying his Head at the foot of an old Oak, the sad Thoughts, to which he abandoned himself, laid him insensibly asleep, and whether it were through the Pains of his Walk, or his watching the Night before, his Eyes were closed with sleep, which for some Moments charmed his Disquiets.

Whilst he slept, two Ladies fair, though with some Inequality, above all that ever the Heavens framed beautiful, walking along by the stream lighted unawares upon him. She which was least possessed with sad Thoughts, and who, though she were very fair even to Admiration, yet was inferior in some Respect to the Beauty of her Companion, did first perceive the Prince asleep, and stopping herself at this Adventure: 'Sister, *said* ' *she to her Companion,* see, here lies a Man in 'our Passage, what shall we do? Let us take one 'walk elsewhere, *reply'd that Divine Creature,* 'seeing that after the Perils we have scarcely yet 'escaped, we ought to fear the worst of all Ad-
ven-

‘ventures.’ ‘Our Enemies, answered *she who had spoken first*, are not in a Condition to do us any great Displeasure, and our Defenders are not far from us; this is that which makes me a little bold, and to tell you the Truth of it, I received a few Days since, so much Satisfaction from an Adventure like to this, that I shall hardly hinder myself from looking upon this Man a little more narrowly.’ With these Words, she quitted her Hand, and went some Steps forward, by chance, on that Side whither the Prince had turned his Face. And she no sooner saw that sweet majesticall Countenance, composed of all the most accomplish’d Features that Nature had ever fram’d in a Person of his Sex, but she remained exceedingly surprized; and out of a Curiosity, which the first View caused, approaching a little nearer, she contemplated more at ease that which she had but imperfectly taken notice of at a farther Distance. The Prince was pale, and a little changed by the Greatness of his Displeasure; but not so much, but that the fair Lady which viewed him, found in his Person great Subjects of Admiration. When she was confirmed in her Opinion, by her attentive beholding of him, she desired to make her Companion participate of the Sight; returning to her with Marks of Astonishment which appeared in her Face, ‘Sister, said *she to her*, either I shall have no Credit with you, or at my Intreaties you shall see the Man, by all Appearances, the most worthy to be looked upon in the whole World.’ ‘Appearances, reply’d *this fair Lady with a Sigh*, are most commonly deceitful, and it is not upon Appearances that we ought to ground our Judgment.

Speaking these Words, she suffered herself to be led, though with some Repugnance, within
some

some few Paces of the sleeping Prince. She cast her Eyes upon his Visage, which on that Side might be entirely seen; but she had not viewed it many Moments, before there appeared in her's all the Marks of a strong Astonishment, and maugre the Change he had suffered, knowing him easily by the Image which she carried of him in her Memory, at first she remained mute and immoveable, not being able better to express her first Apprehensions, than by Silence and Immobility. But a little after, having confirmed herself in her Knowledge, *O Gods! cry'd she out, stepping back: O Gods! it is Coriolanus.* She uttered these Words with so high an Accent, that the Prince was awakened by them; and lifting up his Head to look about him, the first Object that presented itself to his View, was that of the two Ladies who had raised him from his Sleep. Their Brightness caused in him such a Respect, as made him rise from his Place; and his profound Sadness not being able to hinder him from casting his Eyes upon such sparkling Beauties, he had no sooner fixed them upon the two Faces, but that, upon the fairest of the two, he perceived all the Features of *Cleopatra.*

The END of the THIRD VOLUME.



